**Document number 419**

**Text number 0**

Unlike the Westminster-style legislature or the Senate Majority Leader, the duties and position of the House Majority Leader vary according to the style and power of the Speaker of the House. Typically, the Speaker does not participate in debate and rarely votes in the House. In some cases, majority leaders have been more influential than the Speaker, such as Tom DeLay, who was more influential than Speaker Dennis Hastert. In addition, Speaker Newt Gingrich delegated to Dick Armey an unprecedented amount of power in scheduling legislation on the House floor.

**Question 0**

Will the Speaker of the House of Representatives attend dbate?

**Question 1**

Are majority leaders more influential than the President of Parliament??

**Question 2**

To whom is Newt Gingrich delegating a lot of power?

**Question 3**

Who was Speaker of the House of Representatives when Tom Delay was Majority Leader?

**Question 4**

How much power does Tom Delay delegate to Dick Armey?

**Question 5**

What did Tom Delay give Dick Armey authority to do on the floor of the House of Representatives?

**Question 6**

What does the Senate Majority Leader not usually do?

**Question 7**

Who was more famous than Dennis Hastert?

**Question 8**

What are the responsibilities of the Majority Leader in Westminster?

**Text number 1**

Nancy Pelosi, the current Minority Leader of the US House of Representatives, is the leader of the opposition party and the counterpart of the Majority Leader. Unlike the Majority Leader, the Minority Leader is a candidate for Speaker of the House of Representatives when Congress convenes. If the minority leader's party gains control of the House of Representatives and all party officers are re-elected to their seats, the minority leader is usually the party's top choice for Speaker in the next Congress, while the minority incumbent is usually in line for Majority Leader. The minority leader usually meets with the majority leader and the speaker to discuss agreements on contentious issues.

**Question 0**

Who will become Speaker if a minority party takes control of the House?

**Question 1**

What meetings do minority and majority leaders usually discuss?

**Question 2**

Who is the current minority leader?

**Question 3**

If a minority party gains control of Congress, who is usually in line to become majority leader?

**Question 4**

Who is the current majority leader?

**Question 5**

Who is the majority leader of the House of Representatives?

**Question 6**

With whom does the Minority President usually meet?

**Question 7**

What does the leader of the minority party discuss with the majority leader and the President?

**Question 8**

When is a minority candidate on the ballot?

**Text number 2**

Like the Speaker of the House, minority leaders are usually experienced legislators when they are elected to this position. When Nancy Pelosi (D-CA) became Minority Leader in the 108th Congress, she had served in the House for nearly 20 years and as Minority Leader in the 107th Congress. When his predecessor, Richard Gephardt (D-MO), became Minority Leader in the 104th Congress, he had served in the House for nearly 20 years, had chaired the Democratic Caucus for four years, had been the 1988 presidential candidate, and had been Majority Leader from June 1989 until the Republicans took control of the House in the November 1994 elections. Gephardt's predecessor as minority leader was Robert Michel, R-IL, who became GOP leader in 1981 after 24 years in the House. Michel's predecessor, Republican John Rhodes of Arizona, was elected minority leader in 1973 after 20 years in the House.

**Question 0**

Are minority leaders generally experienced?

**Question 1**

In which Congress did Nancy Pelosi become Minority Leader?

**Question 2**

How long had Richard Gephart been a Member of Parliament before he was elected Minority Leader?

**Question 3**

When was Robert Michel elected minority leader?

**Question 4**

John Rhodes was minority leader from what year?

**Question 5**

How long had Nancy Pelosi been chair of the Democratic caucus?

**Question 6**

What position did Nanci Pelosi run for in 1988?

**Question 7**

How long had Pelosi been majority leader?

**Question 8**

What was Robert Michel's position in the 104th Congress?

**Question 9**

In what year did Richard Gephardt become the leader of the GOP?

**Text number 3**

Beginning with Republican Nicholas Longworth in 1925 and continuing through the Democratic-dominated House of Representatives from 1931 to 1995, with the exception of Republican majorities in 1947-49 and 1953-55, all majority leaders have ascended directly to the Speaker's office upon the incumbent's retirement. The only exceptions during this period were Charles A. Halleck, who became House Republican leader and minority leader from 1959 to 1965, Hale Boggs, who died in a plane crash, and Dick Gephardt, who became House Democratic leader but as minority leader because his party lost power in the 1994 midterm elections. Since 1995, the only majority leader to become Speaker is John Boehner, albeit indirectly, because his party lost power in the 2006 mid-term elections. He then served as Leader and Minority Leader of the Republican House of Representatives from 2007 to 2011, before being elected Speaker when the House reconvened in 2011. In 1998, when Speaker Newt Gingrich announced his resignation, both Majority Leader Dick Armey and Majority Whip Tom DeLay did not run for the Speaker's seat, which eventually went to Vice Speaker Dennis Hastert.

**Question 0**

Which Republican majority leader died in a plane crash?

**Question 1**

Since 1995, who is the only majority leader to become President?

**Question 2**

Who followed Newt Gingrich as President?

**Question 3**

What were Boehner's roles between Majority Leader and Speaker?

**Question 4**

How did Newt Gingrich die in 2006?

**Question 5**

What did the Republicans rule between 1931 and 1995?

**Question 6**

What did John Boehner become between 1959 and 1965?

**Question 7**

Since 2007, who is the only Majority Leader to become President?

**Question 8**

What did Dick Armey do from 2007 to 2011?

**Text number 4**

Traditionally, the Speaker is considered the leader of the majority party in the House of Representatives, and the Majority Leader is his deputy. For example, when the Republicans won the majority in the House of Representatives after the 2010 elections, Eric Cantor succeeded Boehner as Majority Leader. Despite this, Cantor and his successor Kevin McCarthy have been considered the Republican number two in the House of Representatives, as Boehner is still considered the Republican leader in the House. However, there have been some exceptions. The most recent exception to this rule was when Majority Leader Tom DeLay generally overshadowed Speaker Dennis Hastert from 2003-2006. The minority leader, on the other hand, is the undisputed leader of the minority party.

**Question 0**

Who is the leader of the majority leader in Parliament?

**Question 1**

What is the title of the vice-president of the majority party in Congress?

**Question 2**

Who was shadowing House of Representatives Speaker Dennis Hastert?

**Question 3**

Who is the leader of the minority party in the House of Representatives?

**Question 4**

What did Tom Delay do as Boehner's successor in 2010?

**Question 5**

When did the Democrats gain a majority in the House of Representatives?

**Question 6**

What did Tom DeLay and Dennis Hastert think after the 2010 election?

**Question 7**

Why were DeLay and Hastert considered the runners-up in the House of Representatives in 2010?

**Question 8**

When did the minority leader overshadow Boehner?

**Text number 5**

When the majority leader's party loses control of the House of Representatives, and if the Speaker and the majority leader both remain in the leadership hierarchy, they become the minority leader and minority whip by convention. Since the minority party has one less leadership seat after losing the Speaker's seat, there may be competition for the remaining leadership seats. Nancy Pelosi is the latest example of an outgoing Speaker seeking the minority leader's seat to maintain party leadership in the House of Representatives after the Democrats lost control of the House in the 2010 elections. Outgoing Speaker Nancy Pelosi successfully ran for minority leader in the 112th Congress.

**Question 0**

Will the minority or majority party have more seats in the House of Representatives?

**Question 1**

What role did Pelosi play in the 112th Congress?

**Question 2**

Which party lost the House of Representatives in the 2010 elections?

**Question 3**

What did the minority party leader successfully seek in the 112th Congress?

**Question 4**

How many leadership positions will the President have when he loses the minority chair?

**Question 5**

What year did the Republicans lose control of the House of Representatives?

**Question 6**

Why did Pelosi run for minority leader?

**Question 7**

When the President has one less seat after losing the minority leader's seat, what happens to the remaining seats?

**Text number 6**

From an institutional point of view, the House of Representatives' Rules of Procedure give the minority leader a number of specific tasks. For example, Rule XII(6) gives the Minority Leader (or a person designated by him or her) the right to move a motion to recommit with instructions; Rule II(6) states that the Inspector General shall be appointed on the joint recommendation of the Speaker, the Majority Leader and the Minority Leader; and Rule XV(6) provides that the Speaker, after consulting the Minority Leader, may place legislation on the calendar of corrections. The Minority Leader also has other institutional responsibilities, such as appointing persons to certain federal bodies.

**Question 0**

What rule allows the minority leader to make a motion to remand the case with instructions?

**Question 1**

Who can include legislation in the repair calendar?

**Question 2**

The minority leader can appoint people to which board positions?

**Question 3**

What other institutional tasks does the Inspector General have?

**Question 4**

What does clause 6 of Rule XII give to the Chief Examiner?

**Question 5**

Who can appoint people to Parliament under Article II(6) of the Rules of Procedure?

**Question 6**

Who does the Chief Inspector have to consult under Article XV(6)?

**Question 7**

What can the Inspector General do after consulting the minority leader?

**Text number 7**

The tasks and responsibilities of the minority leader are not clearly defined. The tasks of the minority leader are largely determined by tradition and custom. The Minority Leader from 1931-1939, Representative Bertrand Snell, R-N.Y., gave the following "job description". He must be vigilant and alert in defending minority rights. It is his duty and obligation to constructively criticize the policies and programs of the majority, and to this end he will employ parliamentary tactics and pay close attention to all bills."

**Question 0**

Are the leadership roles of minorities clearly defined?

**Question 1**

Which congressman largely defined the job description of a minority leader?

**Question 2**

What description was given to the minority leader in part?

**Question 3**

What defines much of the role of a minority leader?

**Question 4**

How is the role of the majority leader defined?

**Question 5**

What is used to define the role of the majority leader?

**Question 6**

What kind of tactics did the majority leader usually use between 1931 and 1939?

**Question 7**

What are the tasks of the majority leader?

**Question 8**

What should the majority leader stand up for on behalf of the majority?

**Text number 8**

The position of minority leader is largely an innovation of the 20th century. Before this time, congressional parties were often relatively disorganised, so it was not always clear who was the leader of the opposition. It was decades before anything like the modern two-party system of Congress emerged on Capitol Hill, with official titles for those who were its official leaders. From the early days of Congress, however, several members of the House were occasionally in the role of "Leader of the Opposition". According to some scholars, Virginia's Representative James Madison was unofficially the first "minority leader" because he led the opposition to Treasury Secretary Alexander Hamilton's fiscal policies in the first Congress.

**Question 0**

When was the post of minority leader created?

**Question 1**

Why was the position of minority leader created?

**Question 2**

Who is sometimes considered the first "minority leader" to act?

**Question 3**

Who was the Secretary of the Treasury at the time of the first Congress?

**Question 4**

Since when do researchers want to study congressional affairs?

**Question 5**

Which state was Alexander Hamilton originally from?

**Question 6**

Which system was created by Alexander Hamilton?

**Question 7**

How long did Alexander Hamilton serve as Chancellor of the Exchequer?

**Question 8**

What did Alexander Hamilton do about James Madison?

**Text number 9**

At this early stage, it was more common for neither of the two major party groupings (federalists and democratic-republicans) to have an official leader. In 1813, for example, one scholar reports that the 36-member Federalist minority needed a committee of 13 "to represent the party as a distinct minority" and "to coordinate the activities of men who were already supporters of the same cause". In 1828, a foreign observer to the House of Representatives put this perspective on the lack of formal party leadership on Capitol Hill:

**Question 0**

Who represented the party leadership in the early days?

**Question 1**

What were the two common parties in the early 19th century?

**Question 2**

What would be the plan to organise the non-majority members of the House?

**Question 3**

What did the Democratic-Republicans have in 1828?

**Question 4**

How many members of Congress were there in 1828?

**Question 5**

Who expressed his views on the lack of leadership between Democrats and Republicans in 1813?

**Question 6**

What year was Capitol Hill named?

**Question 7**

What did the Democratic-Republicans need in 1828?

**Text number 10**

The fragmentation within the party added to the difficulty of identifying legislators who could have informally served as minority leaders. For example, "seven of the fourteen Speaker elections between 1834 and 1859 had at least twenty different candidates. Thirty-six competed in 1839, ninety-seven in 1849, ninety-one in 1859, and 138 in 1855". With so many candidates vying for the Speaker's seat, it is not at all clear that any of the losing legislators then took up the mantle of 'minority leader'. The Democratic minority from 1861 to 1875 was so completely disorganised that it 'did not nominate a candidate for President in two of the seven Congresses and did not nominate anyone more than once in the other five'. Unsuccessful candidates were not automatically elected leaders. "

**Question 0**

What made it difficult to identify the management of the house?

**Question 1**

How many candidates were typical speakers in the early sectors?

**Question 2**

How many times between 1861 and 1875 was the Democratic minority leader not appointed?

**Question 3**

What was the atmosphere in Congress between 1834 and 1859?

**Question 4**

What made it difficult for the democratic minority in 1834?

**Question 5**

What role did the Democrats play in 1855?

**Question 6**

Where were Democrats not automatically considered in 1834?

**Question 7**

How many candidates were there for President between 1861 and 1875?

**Text number 11**

According to political scientist Randall Ripley, since 1883, "the minority party's candidate for president has been the clear minority leader". However, this claim is open to debate. On 3 December 1883, the House of Representatives elected Democrat John G. Carlisle of Kentucky as Speaker. The Republican nominee for Speaker was J. Warren Keifer of Ohio, who had served as Speaker in the previous Congress. Keifer was clearly not the Republican minority leader. He was a discredited leader partly because as Speaker he arbitrarily handed out 'elective office to close relatives ... all on handsome salaries'. Keifer received the "empty glory of a minority nomination". But with it came the sting - for while this naturally goes with the Speakership, his [party] associates abandoned him, and his career as a national figure ended in disgrace. "Subsequently, Representative Thomas Reed (R-ME), who later became Speaker, replaced Keifer as Minority Leader. "Although Keifer was the minority candidate for Speaker, Reed became its recognized leader, and as long as he was in the House, he remained the most visible member of his party.

**Question 0**

Whose candidate from the minority party has been the clear minority leader since 1883?

**Question 1**

Why was Keifer discredited/removed as director?

**Question 2**

Although Keifer was the minority leader, who was the actual gloof leader?

**Question 3**

Why was Randall Ripley discredited as Speaker in 1883?

**Question 4**

Which nomination did Ripley get?

**Question 5**

Who rejected Ripley?

**Question 6**

What happened to Ripley's career because of this desertion?

**Question 7**

Who took over the role of President after Randall Ripley?

**Text number 12**

Another researcher argues that the position of minority leader came into being before 1883. On the Democratic side, "there were serious battles over the appointment of the minority speaker in 1871 and 1873", indicating that "the appointment brought with it some vestige of leadership". When Republicans were in the minority, the party appointed several prominent legislators as Speaker, including former Speaker James Blaine of Maine in 1875, former Appropriations Chairman James A. Garfield of Ohio in 1876, 1877 and 1879, and former Speaker Keifer in 1883. "It is difficult to believe that the party supporters in the House of Representatives would appoint a man to the office of Speaker when he is in the majority, and appoint him to that office when he is in the minority, and not expect legislative guidance from him." According to some observers, this was not the case with ex-President Keifer.

**Question 0**

Before 1883, there is evidence that serious skirmishes occurred in some years?

**Question 1**

Which prominent former President was a candidate for the minority role in 1875?

**Question 2**

Which former appropriations chairman ran for minority leader in 1876,77,79?

**Question 3**

What year did the Democrats think the Speaker's office began?

**Question 4**

What did the Republicans fight for in 1877 and 1879?

**Question 5**

What did the Republican fight for minority speaker show?

**Question 6**

In what three years did the Democrats nominate Keifer?

**Question 7**

Which candidate was James A. Garfield nominated by the Democrats in 1875?

**Text number 13**

In short, historians disagree about when minority leadership officially emerged as a party position. However, it is safe to conclude that the position emerged in the second half of the 19th century, when the party organisation was strong and professional politicians were in place. This era "was characterised by strong party attachment, flexible patronage-based party organisations and... high party turnout in Congress". These conditions were clearly conducive to a more diverse leadership structure in the House of Representatives.

**Question 0**

Is there a consensus on when minority leadership officially emerged?

**Question 1**

What party features emerged in the house in the late 19th century?

**Question 2**

What did these conditions in the house contribute to?

**Question 3**

What do some voters not always agree on?

**Question 4**

When was the Parliament's governing structure set up?

**Question 5**

What did the public disagree on when Congress was set up?

**Question 6**

What did trade unions help to create for society?

**Question 7**

What was the level of public voting in the late 19th century?

**Text number 14**

Secondly, the Democrats have always elevated their minority leader to the presidency when they have regained majority status. Republicans have not always followed this pattern of leadership succession. For example, in 1919, Republicans overtook James R. Mann (R-IL), who had served eight years as minority leader, and elected Frederick Gillett (R-MA) as Speaker. Mann "had angered many Republicans by opposing their private bills in the House"; he was also a protégé of the autocratic Speaker Joseph Cannon (1903-1911), and many members "suspected that he would try to re-centre power in his own hands if elected Speaker". Although Robert H. Michel was minority leader in 1994, when the Republicans regained control of the House in the 1994 mid-term elections, he had already announced his retirement and made little or no contribution to the campaign, including the agreement with America announced six weeks before voting day.

**Question 0**

Which party has always elevated minority leaders to the presidency?

**Question 1**

Why are Republicans angry about Mann?

**Question 2**

What year did the Republicans regain power with Rober Michel as minority leader?

**Question 3**

Where have the Republicans always elevated their minority leader when they have gained majority status?

**Question 4**

What pattern have the Democrats not always followed?

**Question 5**

Who did the Democrats elect as President in 1903?

**Question 6**

How many Democrats were angry with James R. Mann in 1911?

**Question 7**

Whose protégé was Frederick Gillett?

**Text number 15**

When the President and both chambers of Congress are controlled by one party, the Speaker is usually a subordinate and reports to the President. In this situation, the minority leader of the House of Representatives can effectively act as "opposition leader", often more so than the minority leader of the Senate, because of the more partisan nature of the House and the greater role of the leader. Minority leaders who have played a significant role in opposing an incumbent president include Gerald Ford, Richard Gephardt, Nancy Pelosi and John Boehner.

**Question 0**

What is the leadership structure when the party controls the House of Representatives and the Presidency?

**Question 1**

Is the Senate or the House of Representatives more partisan?

**Question 2**

Which minority leaders have played a major role in opposing the incumbent president?

**Question 3**

Which minority leader has run for president?

**Question 4**

What did Gerald Ford like to talk about when he campaigned?

**Question 5**

What office was Nancy Pelosi once considering running for?

**Question 6**

What is the role of an incumbent president when Congress is dominated by more than one party?

**Question 7**

Why should the President be seen as the leader of the opposition?

**Text number 16**

The style and role of a minority leader is influenced by many factors, including personality and background factors such as the size and cohesion of the minority party, whether his or her party controls the White House, the general political climate in the House of Representatives, and the sometimes contentious nature of the legislative agenda. Despite the variability of these factors, there are a number of institutional obligations associated with this position. Many of these duties or roles are enshrined in House rules. Others have been transferred to the role in other ways. The Minority Leader is, of course, provided with additional staff resources - beyond those provided to him/her as a representative - to assist him/her in carrying out various leadership functions. It should be stressed that the institutional role of the minority leader has its limits, as the majority party has disproportionate influence on the agenda, the party composition of committees, staff resources, administrative functions and the daily timetable and management of the work of the Parliament.

**Question 0**

What influences the role of the minority leader?

**Question 1**

In which document are the responsibilities of the minority leader mentioned?

**Question 2**

How can the minority leader cope with the additional demands and tasks?

**Question 3**

What things influence the style and role of the White House?

**Question 4**

What are the obligations of the White House?

**Question 5**

What kind of staff work at the White House?

**Question 6**

What is the role of staff at the White House?

**Question 7**

What is the institutional role of the White House?

**Text number 17**

In addition, the minority leader has a number of other institutional tasks. He and the Majority Leader each appoint three members to serve as private calendar opponents; he is consulted on the reconvening of the House of Representatives under the usual conditional concurrent adjournment resolution; he is traditionally a member of the House Office Building Committee; he is a member of the U.S. Capitol Patronage Commission; and he may, in consultation with the Speaker, call an early organizational meeting or conference of the party. The Minority Leader shall maintain informal contact with the Majority Party leaders to obtain information on the schedule and other House matters and to enter into agreements or understandings with them to the extent possible.

**Question 0**

How many members opposing the private calendar will be appointed by the minority leader?

**Question 1**

To which two committees does the minority leader belong?

**Question 2**

With whom does the minority leader have informal contacts to schedule house business?

**Question 3**

How many institutional functions does the House Office Building Commission have?

**Question 4**

Where can the House Office Building Commission appoint people?

**Question 5**

How many members of the House Office Building Commission can be appointed to oppose the private calendar?

**Question 6**

What other groups are overseen by the House Office Building Commission?

**Question 7**

Where can the House Office Building Commission meet?

**Text number 18**

The minority leader has a number of formal and informal party responsibilities. Formally, each party's constitution defines certain roles and responsibilities for the leader. For example, under the rules of the 106th Democratic Congress, the minority leader can call meetings of the Democratic caucus. He is a member of the Democratic Congressional Campaign Committee, appoints members of the Democratic Leadership Team, chairs the Policy Committee, and chairs the Steering Committee. Examples of other duties include "making recommendations to the Speaker on all Democratic members to serve as conference delegates" and appointing party members to the Rules and House Administration Committees. Republican rules generally assign similar duties to the party's top leader.

**Question 0**

Which committee is chaired by a minority leader under the democratic rules of the 106th Congress?

**Question 1**

Which committee is chaired by a minority leader under the democratic rules of the 106th Congress?

**Question 2**

What kind of campaign membership do they have under the Democratic rules of the 106th Congress?

**Question 3**

What are the leading members appointed under the democratic rules of the 106th Congress?

**Question 4**

What are the tasks of the political committee?

**Question 5**

Who can the political committee convene?

**Question 6**

Which committee is supervised by the political committee?

**Question 7**

To which Council does the Political Committee appoint members?

**Question 8**

Where can a political committee appoint party members?

**Text number 19**

The party president, together with other party leaders, plays an influential role in shaping party policy and programmes. He or she plays a key role in steering legislation favoured by his or her own party through Parliament or opposing the programmes of another party that his or her own party does not find desirable. They play a key role in formulating and implementing their party's strategy in Parliament to promote or oppose legislation. He or she is constantly informed about the state of legislative affairs and his or her party's position on specific legislation under consideration. This information comes in part from the Leader's contacts with members of party committees and members of the party's whipping organisation.

**Question 0**

Who plays an influential role in shaping party policy?

**Question 1**

What role does the floor manager's tool play in the legislation?

**Question 2**

How are MEPs kept informed about the state of play of the legislation?

**Question 3**

What is the role of the bishops' organisation in forming together with party leaders?

**Question 4**

What programmes does the whip organisation oppose?

**Question 5**

What does the Bishops' Organisation plan and implement for the Party?

**Question 6**

How is the whip organisation kept constantly up to date?

**Question 7**

Which committees are overseen by the whip organisation?

**Text number 20**

Providing campaign assistance. Minority leaders are typically energetic and aggressive campaigners for party political office holders and challengers. There is hardly any important aspect of campaigning to which they do not pay attention. For example, they assist in recruiting qualified candidates; they set up 'leadership PACs' to raise and distribute funds for their party's House candidates; they try to persuade fellow party members not to retire or run for other offices in order to keep the number of seats left to defend low; they coordinate their campaign activities with Congress and national party campaign committees; they encourage outside groups to support their candidates; they travel around the country to speak on behalf of party candidates; and they encourage their incumbent colleagues to make significant financial contributions to the party campaign committee. "The amount of time [Minority Leader] Gephardt spends helping the DCCC [Democratic Congressional Campaign Committee] is unprecedented," said one Democratic lobbyist. "No DCCC chair has ever had this kind of support."

**Question 0**

How concerned are minority leaders about campaigning?

**Question 1**

Who will set up PACs for managers?

**Question 2**

How much do minority leaders participate in campaigns outside Washington?

**Question 3**

What kind of campaigner is the DCCC?

**Question 4**

Who is the DCCC campaigning for?

**Question 5**

How much does the DCCC focus on campaigning?

**Question 6**

What kind of candidates does the DCCC recruit?

**Question 7**

Why is the DCCC setting up PACs for managers?

**Text number 21**

Developing minority party strategies. The minority leader, in consultation with his or her fellow party members, has a number of strategic options that he or she can use to further the minority party's goals. The options available depend on a number of circumstances, such as the visibility or importance of the issue and the degree of cohesion of the majority party. For example, if the majority party is torn by internal divisions, as was the case in the early 1900s when progressives and 'ordinary' Republicans were at loggerheads, the minority leader may have a better chance of achieving his priorities than if the majority party had a high degree of party cohesion. Some of the varying strategies available to the minority party include the following, which may vary from bill to bill and may be used together or at different stages of the legislative process:

**Question 0**

Does the minority leader only act to promote the party's objectives?

**Question 1**

Does the minority leader always use the same strategy to achieve the party's goals?

**Question 2**

Does the disagreement and cohesion of the majority party play a role in the strategy of the minority?

**Question 3**

What did majority parties use to promote bills in the 20th century?

**Question 4**

What tends to keep progressives together?

**Question 5**

What year did the Democrats have a majority?

**Question 6**

What did the cohesion of progressives in 1900 offer the majority party?

**Question 7**

What could be better for a majority leader than Republican chaos?

**Text number 22**

By looking at one strategy of minority leadership - party opposition - we can see why it can be used in certain situations. Inhibition has several purposes, such as preventing the majority party from governing or drawing the attention of the press and media to the alleged ineffectiveness of the majority party. "We know how to stall," said Minority Leader Gephardt. Lazy adjournment motions, appeals against the president's decision or numerous roll-call votes are common time-consuming parliamentary tactics. By delaying the majority party's agenda, the minority leader may be able to launch a campaign against a "dysfunctional Congress" and convince enough voters to put his party back in charge of the House. However, the minority leader understands that "negative action" carries risks and may not be a winning strategy if his party cannot offer policy alternatives that appeal to broad sections of the population.

**Question 0**

What is the purpose of the barrier?

**Question 1**

How can blocking be used?

**Question 2**

Is it safe to use a negative strategy?

**Question 3**

What can be a risk-negative tactic?

**Question 4**

Whose attention is drawn when the public forms a negative campaign?

**Question 5**

What does the majority party do that the public wants to respond with a negative campaign?

**Question 6**

What was Gephardt Dilatory accused of?

**Question 7**

What does the press also think about the formation of policy alternatives?

**Question 8**

What can citizens do on their own against a policy that is not popular?

**Text number 23**

Promoting and publicising the party's platform. An important objective of the Minority Leader is to develop an electorally attractive programme of ideas and proposals that will unite his own MPs and that will energise and appeal to key supporters as well as uncommitted and swing voters. Despite the minority leader's limited ability to set the agenda for the House of Representatives, he still has the potential to raise minority priorities. For example, the minority leader may use or threaten to use discharge petitions to try to get minority priorities on the table. If he can gather the required 218 signatures on a discharge petition by attracting supporters of the majority party, he can force minority initiatives to the floor despite opposition from the majority leadership. As one GOP minority leader once said, his challenge is to "keep our people together and look for votes on the other side."

**Question 0**

What is the main objective of a minority leader in an election?

**Question 1**

How can a minority leader try to set some sort of agenda for the house?

**Question 2**

How many signatures are required for a discharge application?

**Question 3**

Which non-party voters are crucial for a party to attract voters in elections?

**Question 4**

How many Republicans belong to the GOP?

**Question 5**

What agenda has been amended at least 218 times?

**Question 6**

Why do independents and swing voters usually register to vote?

**Question 7**

Where do independent and swing voters hope to get more votes for their party?

**Question 8**

What tactics can swing voters use to get minority priorities on the ballot?

**Text number 24**

Minority leaders can take a variety of actions to highlight their party's priorities and criticise those of the opposition. For example, to keep their party colleagues "on message", they ensure that party colleagues are sent packets containing suggested press releases or "talking points" for constituency meetings in their districts; they help organise "town meetings" in members' districts across the country to publicise the party's agenda or a particular priority, such as health or education; they sponsor party "retreats" to discuss issues and assess the party's public image; They set up "theme groups" to draft party messages that can be raised during one-minute, morning hour or special parliamentary sessions; they conduct surveys of party members to determine their political preferences; they set up websites to highlight and share party images and issues with users; and they organize working groups or theme groups to formulate party platforms and develop strategies for communicating those platforms to the public.

**Question 0**

How do minority leaders keep the party's priorities in the public eye?

**Question 1**

What issues are discussed at party retreats?

**Question 2**

How do minority leaders assess party preferences?

**Question 3**

What can the public send for use at city meetings?

**Question 4**

What is the public doing to talk about health and education?

**Question 5**

Where do the public usually hold town meetings?

**Question 6**

Why would the public want to create polls to measure party opinion?

**Question 7**

What kind of groups do citizens set up to ensure that they discuss topics of interest at town meetings?

**Text number 25**

House minority leaders also hold joint press conferences and negotiate with their colleagues in the Senate - and with the President, if their party controls the White House. The overall goal is to develop a coordinated communications strategy, share ideas and information, and present a united front on issues. Minority leaders also make speeches and close the debate on key issues before the House, give speeches at various forums around the country, and write books or articles highlighting the goals and accomplishments of the minority party. They must also be prepared to "debate on the floor without notes and without taking notes on the spur of the moment", noted Minority Leader Michel. In short, minority leaders are key strategists who develop and promote the party's agenda and outline ways to neutralise opposition arguments and proposals.

**Question 0**

With whom will the minority leader consult and attend the briefing?

**Question 1**

What is the party's overall strategy for minority leadership?

**Question 2**

What are the minority leader's speaking responsibilities?

**Question 3**

What is the purpose of the minority leader's writings?

**Question 4**

What kind of briefings does the White House hold?

**Question 5**

Who does the White House consult?

**Question 6**

What is one of the main objectives of the White House?

**Question 7**

What kind of front must the White House show on the issues?

**Question 8**

Where does the President give speeches in the different fora?

**Text number 26**

Talk to the White House. If his party controls the White House, the Minority Leader regularly discusses with the President and his aides issues before Congress, the administration's agenda and political events in general. The strategic role of the Minority Leader varies depending on whether the President belongs to the same or another party. In general, minority leaders often seek to promote their party's presidential goals and aspirations in Congress. When Robert Michel (R-IL) served as minority leader (1981-1995), he usually acted as a "liaison" for Republican presidents. President Ronald Reagan's political success in the Democratic-controlled House of Representatives in 1981 was largely due to the fact that Minority Leader Michel was able to effectively persuade so-called "Reagan Democrats" to support, for example, a major government budget reconciliation bill. There are, of course, occasions when minority leaders criticise their president's legislative initiatives. On one government proposal that could adversely affect his constituency, Michel said he might "give up my leadership [on this issue] because I cannot reconcile my views with those of the administration". Minority Leader Gephardt, in another example, has publicly opposed several of President Clinton's legislative initiatives from "fast track" trade authority to various budget issues.

**Question 0**

How often does a minority leader talk to the President when the party controls the White House?

**Question 1**

What was Robert Michel's role as minority leader?

**Question 2**

Is the strategic role of the minority leader always consistent?

**Question 3**

When was Gephardt a minority leader?

**Question 4**

What did Gephardt do for Republican presidents?

**Question 5**

Which group did Gephardt manage to woo that helped Regan in his many political successes?

**Question 6**

What year did Clinton have many political successes?

**Question 7**

Which bill did Robert Michel help to get support for under President Clinton in 1981?

**Text number 27**

With the majority party in the House of Representatives controlling the White House, the House Minority Leader is given a greater role in shaping alternatives to executive branch initiatives and acting as his party's national spokesperson. "As minority leader during [President Lyndon Johnson's] Democratic administration, my responsibility has been to propose Republican alternatives," said Minority Leader Gerald Ford, R-MI. Minority Leader Ford, who was heavily outnumbered in the House, developed a political strategy that allowed Republicans to offer their alternatives in a way that provided them with political cover. As Ford explained:

**Question 0**

What is the difference between the role of a minority leader and the majority party in control of the White House?

**Question 1**

What was Gerald Ford's role as minority leader in the Johnson administration?

**Question 2**

What did Ford's alternatives offer Republicans?

**Question 3**

During which administration was Gerald Ford president?

**Question 4**

What options did Lyndon Johnson propose?

**Question 5**

What did Johnson want to offer Republicans as minority leader?

**Question 6**

On behalf of which does the President usually act as spokesperson?

**Question 7**

What is the role of the executive when the Republicans control the House of Representatives?

**Text number 28**

"We used the technique of presenting our programme in a public debate," he said. When we got to the review stage, we offered our program as a substitute for Johnson's proposal. If we were defeated in committee, we would usually offer it as a motion to recommit and vote on it. If we lost the motion, our Republican members had a choice: they could vote against Johnson's programme and say that we did our best to come up with a better alternative. Or they could vote for it and make the same argument. Usually we would lose, but with only 140 out of 435 voters, you can't expect to win many.

**Question 0**

What options does the minority party have in the revision phase?

**Question 1**

If a minority party loses a hearing in a full court, what request can be made?

**Question 2**

If recommit fails, what choices will minority representatives have to make?

**Question 3**

How many amendments are usually adopted in a plenary committee in a year?

**Question 4**

How many amendments are usually voted on each year?

**Question 5**

Which committee did Johnson set up?

**Question 6**

What did Johnson usually put forward in the Republican general debate?

**Question 7**

When the President loses a plenary session in committee, what can he do?

**Text number 29**

Gephardt added that the minority party must give its best performance if it is to be inclusive and influential. Other techniques to promote party harmony include appointing working groups of party colleagues with opposing views to reach consensus on issues; creating new leadership positions as a way to reach out and include more diverse party supporters in the leadership structure; and holding daily meetings in the leader's office (or at breakfast, lunch or dinner) to define the minority party's strategy or policy goals.

**Question 0**

What is a good technique to promote party harmony?

**Question 1**

Which colleagues are best to work with to reach a consensus?

**Question 2**

What does the creation of leadership roles enable?

**Question 3**

What public need motivates the President before the daily meetings?

**Question 4**

Which group is the President responsible for setting up when he is elected?

**Question 5**

What positions did the working groups want to take in order to create a floor strategy?

**Question 6**

What did the citizens' working groups want to promote in the minority party?

**Question 7**

What conflicting views did colleagues present to the working groups?

**Text number 30**

The Chief Deputy Whip is the primary assistant to the Senior Deputy Whip, who is the main vote-counter for his party. The current Deputy Majority Whip is Patrick McHenry of the Republican Party. In the Republican Conference of the House of Representatives, the Chief Deputy Whip is the highest appointed post and often a launching pad for future positions in House leadership. The House of Representatives Democratic Conference has several Deputy Whips, led by the Senior Chief Deputy Whip, who is the highest appointed position in the House Democratic Caucus. John Lewis, the current Senior Deputy Speaker of the Minority Party, has been in office since 1991.

**Question 0**

Who is the party's chief vote-counter?

**Question 1**

Who is the highest appointed Republican in the House of Representatives?

**Question 2**

Who will lead the vice-presidents of the Democratic National Convention?

**Question 3**

How long has the leader of the Democratic Whips been in office?

**Question 4**

What is the responsibility of the House Republican Conference?

**Question 5**

Who is the current Senior Vice-Chair of the Republican National Convention?

**Question 6**

Whose assistant is the senior vice-president?

**Question 7**

How many vice-presidents are there in the Republican Conference in the House of Representatives?

**Question 8**

Since when has Republican Patrick McHenry been in office?

**Document number 420**

**Text number 0**

Armenians make up the main population of Armenia and the de facto independent Republic of Nagorno-Karabakh. Outside present-day Armenia there are around 5 million people of full or partial Armenian descent living in a large diaspora. The largest Armenian populations today live in Russia, the United States, France, Georgia, Iran, Ukraine, Lebanon and Syria. With the exception of Iran and the former Soviet states, the current Armenian diaspora was formed mainly as a result of the Armenian Genocide.

**Question 0**

Where else do Armenians most often live other than in Armenia?

**Question 1**

How many Armenians live outside Armenia and the Republic within it?

**Question 2**

Where do most Armenian migrants live?

**Question 3**

Why did many Armenians leave Armenia?

**Question 4**

Where else but in Armenia do Russians live?

**Question 5**

How many people of Ukrainian origin live in Russia?

**Question 6**

Why did many Armenians leave Iran?

**Question 7**

Where have people from Nagorno-Karabakh moved to?

**Question 8**

What is the ancestry of people who have emigrated outside the United States?

**Text number 1**

Historically, the term Armenian has become the international name for this group of people. It was first used by the neighbouring countries of ancient Armenia. The earliest evidence of the name Armenia dates from around the 6th century BC. In his trilingual Behistun of 517 BC, Darius I the Great of Persia refers to Urashtu (Babylonian) as Armina (Old Persian; Armina ( ) and Harminuya (Elamite). In Greek, the Armenians are attested as 'Armenians' from about the same period, and perhaps the earliest reference is in a fragment dedicated to Hecataeus of Miletus (476 BC). The Greek general Xenophon, who served on some Persian expeditions, describes many features of Armenian village life and hospitality in about 401 BC. He reports that people spoke a language that sounded to his ear like Persian.

**Question 0**

How long ago was the term "Armenia" used?

**Question 1**

What is the earliest known use of the Armenian word?

**Question 2**

Who wrote the earliest known use of "Armenian"?

**Question 3**

Who described the life of the Armenians in 401 BC?

**Question 4**

What did Xenophon say the Armenian language sounded like?

**Question 5**

How long has the term Xenophon been used?

**Question 6**

Who was the first to use the term Xenophon?

**Question 7**

What was Hecateus of Miletus referring to in his 517 B.C. Trill-language Behistun?

**Question 8**

When does Darius I of Persia talk about Armenian village life and hospitality?

**Question 9**

What did Hecateus of Miletus think the language of the people sounded like?

**Text number 2**

The Armenian Highlands are located in the highlands surrounding the highest peak in the region, Mount Ararat. During the Bronze Age, several states flourished in Greater Armenia, including the Hittite Empire (at the height of its power), the Mitanni (Southwestern Historic Armenia) and Hayasa-Azzi (1600-1200 BC). Soon after Hayasa-Azzi came Arme-Shupria (1300-1190 BC), the Nairis (1400-1000 BC ) and the Kingdom of Urartu (860-590 BC), which successively established their sovereignty over the Armenian Highlands. Each of the above-mentioned peoples and tribes contributed to the ethnogenesis of the Armenian nation. Under Ashurbanipal (669-627 BC), the Assyrian Empire reached the Caucasus Mountains (present-day Armenia, Georgia and Azerbaijan).

**Question 0**

What mountain is Armenia surrounded by?

**Question 1**

In which era was the Hittite Empire set?

**Question 2**

When did Hayasa-Azzi rule?

**Question 3**

When did the Arme-Shupria rule?

**Question 4**

When did the nairs rule?

**Question 5**

How far did the Hittite empire go under Ashurbanipal?

**Question 6**

Which region is located in the highlands surrounding the Kingdom of Urartu?

**Question 7**

Which mountain is Hayasa-Azzi near?

**Question 8**

What did the Hittite Empire gain control of between 860 and 590 BC?

**Question 9**

During whose reign did Mittani get to the Caucasus Mountains?

**Text number 3**

In his 2012 Indo-European family tree, Eric P. Hamp groups Armenian together with Greek and ancient Macedonian ("Helleno-Macedonian") into a subgroup of the Indo-European Pontic language (also called Helleno-Armenian). According to Hampi, the homeland of this subgroup is the north-eastern coast of the Black Sea and its hinterland. He assumes that they migrated from there via the Caucasus to the south-east, and the Armenians stayed behind after Batumi, while the Esigreeks advanced westwards along the southern coast of the Black Sea.

**Question 0**

Which languages are similar to Armenian, according to Hamp?

**Question 1**

In which subcategory does Hamp place Armenian?

**Question 2**

Where does Hamp say the Pontian Indo-European languages originated?

**Question 3**

Which languages in the Caucasus do you think are similar to Batumi?

**Question 4**

Which language subgroup does Batumi belong to?

**Question 5**

Where do the languages of Batumi originate?

**Question 6**

Where is Batumi believed to have moved from?

**Question 7**

In what year did the Caucasus develop its Indo-European lineage?

**Text number 4**

The first geographical entity called Armenia by neighbouring peoples (such as Hecataeus of Miletus and the Behistun inscription of the Achaemenids) was established in the late 6th century BC. During the Orontid dynasty in the Achaemenid Persian Empire as part of the Persian Empire, it later became a kingdom. At its peak (95-65 BC), the state stretched from the Caucasus to the present-day regions of central Turkey, Lebanon and northern Iran. The reign of Tigranes the Great is therefore a period during which Armenia itself conquered territories inhabited by other peoples.

**Question 0**

When was Armenia founded?

**Question 1**

In which famous writing is Armenia mentioned?

**Question 2**

During which dynasty was Armenia founded?

**Question 3**

When was Armenia at its peak?

**Question 4**

In what year was the Caucasus founded?

**Question 5**

Within which empire was the Caucasus created?

**Question 6**

During which dynasty was the Caucasus founded?

**Question 7**

What happened during the reign of Hecataeus Miletus?

**Question 8**

Where was the Caucasus mentioned in the article?

**Text number 5**

The Kingdom of the Armenian Arsacids, itself a branch of the Parthian Arsacid dynasty, was the first state to adopt Christianity as its religion (previously it had followed Armenian paganism influenced by Zoroastrianism, but later it adopted some elements of identifying its pantheon with Greco-Roman deities). , partly apparently in defiance of the Sassanids. In the late Parthian period, Armenia was a predominantly Zoroastrian country, but with the advent of Christianisation, the Zoroastrianism and paganism that had previously prevailed in Armenia gradually declined. Later, Mesrop Mashtots invented the Armenian alphabet in 405 AD to further strengthen Armenian national identity. This event marked the beginning of the Golden Age of Armenia, during which Mesrop's students translated many foreign books and manuscripts into Armenian. Armenia lost its sovereignty again in 428 AD to the rival Byzantine and Sassanid Persian empires, until the Persian Muslim invasion also took over the territories where the Armenians lived.

**Question 0**

Which was the first country to make Christianity an official religion?

**Question 1**

Which religion influenced Armenian paganism?

**Question 2**

When did Armenia make Christianity an official religion?

**Question 3**

Why did Armenia make Christianity an official religion?

**Question 4**

Who invented the Armenian alphabet?

**Question 5**

What did the Arsacid Empire invent in 405 AD?

**Question 6**

What was Mesrop Mashtots' branch?

**Question 7**

Which was the first country to officially adopt the Sassanids as its religion?

**Question 8**

Which religion was previously predominant in the Greco-Roman Empire in 405 AD?

**Question 9**

When did the Greco-Roman Empire officially adopt Christianity as its religion?

**Text number 6**

In 885 AD, the Armenians re-established an independent kingdom under the Bagratid dynasty of Ashot I. A significant part of the Armenian noble and peasant population fled the Byzantine occupation of Bagratid Armenia in 1045 and the subsequent Seljuk Turkish invasion of the region in 1064. They settled in large numbers in Cilicia, a region of Anatolia where Armenians had been a minority since Roman times. In 1080, they founded the independent Armenian Principality and later the Kingdom of Cilicia, which became the centre of Armenian nationalism. Armenians developed close social, cultural, military and religious ties with the nearby Crusader states, but eventually came under attack from the Mamluks. In the following centuries, Armenians were ruled by Djenghis Khan, the Timurids and the Turkish tribal alliances Ak Koyunlu and Kara Koyunlu.

**Question 0**

When did Armenia become a sovereign kingdom?

**Question 1**

Under which ruler did Armenia become a sovereign kingdom?

**Question 2**

To which dynasty did Ashot I belong?

**Question 3**

Who invaded Armenia in 1064?

**Question 4**

Which Turkish alliances ruled Armenia?

**Question 5**

Where did the Turks attack in 885 AD?

**Question 6**

Which group fled the Mamluk invasion in 885 AD?

**Question 7**

Which groups dominated the Mamluks for centuries?

**Question 8**

What connections did Djengis Khan have with the Crusader states?

**Question 9**

Which group was eventually attacked by the Anatolians?

**Text number 7**

Both western and eastern Armenia came under the rule of the Safavids of Iran from the early 1500s. As the centuries-long Turkish-Iranian geopolitical rivalry in West Asia continued, there were frequent battles between the two rival empires over significant parts of the region. Eastern Armenia was ruled from the mid-15th century until the Peace of Amasya and decisively from the first half of the 17th century until the Treaty of Zuhab in the first half of the 19th century by the successive Iranian Safavid, Afsharid and Qajar empires, while Western Armenia remained under Ottoman rule. In the late 1820s, the parts of historic Armenia centred on Yerevan and Lake Sevan (all of Eastern Armenia) under Iranian control were annexed to the Russian Empire after Iran was forced to cede the territories following its defeat in the Russo-Persian War (1826-1828) and the Treaty of Turkmenchay. Western Armenia, however, remained under Ottoman control.

**Question 0**

When did the Russo-Persian War start?

**Question 1**

When did the Russo-Persian War end?

**Question 2**

Which treaty ended the Russo-Persian War?

**Question 3**

When did the Iranian-controlled parts of Armenia become part of Russia?

**Question 4**

When was the peace of Amasya?

**Question 5**

What came under Russian rule in the early 1500s?

**Question 6**

Why did western and eastern Armenia fall under Russian rule in the early 16th century?

**Question 7**

In what year did the Safavid-Qajar War begin?

**Question 8**

What year did the Safavid-Qajar War end?

**Question 9**

Which war did Russia lose in the late 1820s?

**Text number 8**

Since then, the governments of the Turkish Republic have consistently rejected accusations of genocide, generally claiming that the dead Armenians were simply on the warpath or that the killing of Armenians was justified by their individual or collective support for the enemies of the Ottoman Empire. The adoption of laws condemning the persecution of Armenians as genocide in different countries has often led to diplomatic conflicts (see Recognition of the Armenian Genocide.)

**Question 0**

Who is to say that they did not kill Armenians as a genocide just because they were "on the warpath"?

**Question 1**

What happened when other countries condemned the Armenian genocide?

**Question 2**

Who was ruling Turkey when the Armenian genocide took place?

**Question 3**

What has the Armenian government consistently rejected?

**Question 4**

What are the foreign countries' justifications for killing the Turkish people?

**Question 5**

What does talking about the Ottoman Empire evoke?

**Question 6**

How do foreign countries classify deceased Turkish citizens?

**Question 7**

What does Turkey want to adopt to condemn the Ottoman genocide?

**Text number 9**

After the dissolution of the Russian Empire following the First World War, Armenia was briefly an independent republic from 1918 to 1920. In late 1920, the Communists came to power after the Red Army invaded Armenia, and in 1922 Armenia became part of the Soviet Transcaucasian Socialist Soviet Republic, which later became the Soviet Socialist Republic of Armenia (1936-21 September 1991). In 1991, Armenia declared independence from the Soviet Union and established a second Republic of Armenia.

**Question 0**

What was Armenia's position in 1918-1920?

**Question 1**

When did the communists take over Armenia?

**Question 2**

Who invaded Armenia in 1920?

**Question 3**

Which part of the Soviet Union did Armenia join?

**Question 4**

When did Armenia secede from the Soviet Union?

**Question 5**

When was the Red Army part of the independent republic after the dissolution of the Russian Empire?

**Question 6**

Who invaded Russia in 1920?

**Question 7**

When did Russia become independent from the Soviet Union?

**Question 8**

When did the Russian Empire come to power and invade the Transcaucasian SFSR?

**Question 9**

Which part of the Red Army did the communists join in 1991?

**Text number 10**

Armenians have lived in the Armenian Highlands for more than four thousand years, ever since Hayk, the legendary patriarch and founder of the first Armenian nation, led them to victory over Babylon's Bel. Today, with a population of 3.5 million, they form an overwhelming majority not only in Armenia but also in the disputed Nagorno-Karabakh region. Armenians living in the diaspora informally call them Hayastantsis (Հայայաստանցի), meaning those who are of Armenian origin (i.e. born and raised in Armenia). They, along with Iranian and Russian Armenians, speak the Eastern dialect of Armenian. The country itself is secular as a result of Soviet rule, but most of its citizens identify themselves as Apostolic Armenian Christians.

**Question 0**

How long have Armenians lived in the highlands?

**Question 1**

Who founded the first Armenian nation?

**Question 2**

Who did Hayk beat?

**Question 3**

How many native Armenians are there in Armenia today?

**Question 4**

What does Hayastantsis mean?

**Question 5**

How long have Russians lived in the Armenian highlands?

**Question 6**

Who founded the first nation of Iran?

**Question 7**

Who did Hayk lead the Russians to victory?

**Question 8**

What is the current population of Iran?

**Question 9**

What does the name Hayk mean?

**Text number 11**

Small Armenian trading and religious communities have existed outside Armenia for centuries. For example, there has been a community in the Holy Land for more than a millennium, and one of the four quarters of the walled Old City of Jerusalem has been called the Armenian Quarter. On an island near Venice, Italy, there is an Armenian Catholic monastic community of 35 people founded in 1717. There are also remnants of formerly numerous communities in India, Myanmar, Thailand, Belgium, Portugal, Italy, Poland, Austria, Hungary, Bulgaria, Romania, Serbia, Ethiopia, Sudan and Egypt[citation needed].

**Question 0**

What is an Armenian district?

**Question 1**

How many people live in or near an Armenian monastery in Italy?

**Question 2**

When was the Armenian monastery in Italy founded?

**Question 3**

To which religion does an Italian Armenian monastery belong?

**Question 4**

Where is the Italian Armenian monastery?

**Question 5**

How long have Catholic communities existed outside Austria?

**Question 6**

What is the Italian Quarter?

**Question 7**

When was Venice founded?

**Question 8**

Where is the Hungarian monastery?

**Question 9**

How many people live in an Austrian monastery near Jerusalem?

**Text number 12**

Within the expatriate Armenian community, there is an informal classification between different Armenians. For example, Armenians from Iran are called Parskahay (Պարսկահայ), while Armenians from Lebanon are usually called Lipananahay (Լիբանանանահայ). Armenians in the Diaspora mainly speak a Western dialect of Armenian. This dialect has significant differences from the Eastern Armenian dialect, but speakers of either dialect generally understand each other. Diaspora Eastern Armenian is spoken mainly in Iran and European countries such as Ukraine, Russia and Georgia (where they form a majority in the Samtskhe-Javakheti province). In diverse communities (such as Canada and the United States) where many different types of Armenians live together, different groups tend to cluster together.

**Question 0**

What are Parskahay?

**Question 1**

What are Lipananahay?

**Question 2**

What dialect do most diaspora Armenians speak?

**Question 3**

How similar is the dialect of Western Armenian and Eastern Armenian?

**Question 4**

What kind of Armenian is spoken by Armenians in Iran and Russia?

**Question 5**

What can speakers of Parskahay variants do?

**Question 6**

In which province do Canadians have a majority?

**Question 7**

What do Russian groups do when they live in the US?

**Question 8**

How are the Russians in Iran classified?

**Question 9**

How do you refer to Russians from Lebanon?

**Text number 13**

Armenia founded a church that still exists independently of both the Catholic and Eastern Orthodox churches, having become one in 451 AD following its position at the Council of Chalcedon. Today, this church is known as the Armenian Apostolic Church, which is part of the Eastern Orthodox denomination and should not be confused with the Eastern Orthodox denomination. During subsequent political eclipses, Armenia depended on the Church to preserve and protect its unique identity. The original site of the Armenian Catholic Church is Echmiadzin. However, the constant upheavals that marked political events in Armenia caused political power to shift to safer locations. The centre of the Church also moved to different locations along with the political power. Thus, it eventually moved to Cilicia as the Holy See of Cilicia.

**Question 0**

When did the Armenian Church become independent?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the Armenian Church?

**Question 2**

What kind of Catholicism does the Armenian Church belong to?

**Question 3**

Where was the Armenian Catholic Church first located?

**Question 4**

Where did the Armenian Catholic Church move to?

**Question 5**

When did the Echmiadzin church become independent?

**Question 6**

Why did the Church of Echmiadzin become independent?

**Question 7**

Which church is part of the Eastern Orthodox denomination?

**Question 8**

What did the Khalkedon Council require the church to do?

**Question 9**

Where did Echmiadzin move to because it was safer?

**Text number 14**

The Armenian collective has at times formed a Christian "island" in a mostly Muslim area. The Armenian Muslim ethnic minority is known as the Hamsheni, but many Armenians consider them a separate race, while the history of Jews in Armenia goes back 2,000 years. The Armenian Kingdom of Cilicia had close ties with the European Crusader states. Later, the deteriorating situation in the region led the Armenian bishops to choose the Catholic Etchmiadzin, the original seat of the Catholic Church. In 1441, a new Catholic, Kirakos Virapetsi, was elected to Etchmiadzin, while Krikor Moussapegiants retained his title as Cilician Catholic. Thus, since 1441, there have been two Catholic Churches in Armenia, with equal rights and privileges and with their own jurisdictions. The Catholic Catholic Church of Cilicia has always recognised the honorary primacy of the Catholic Church of Etchmiadzin.

**Question 0**

Which religion is predominant in the countries surrounding Armenia?

**Question 1**

What are the Hamshens?

**Question 2**

Who became a Catholic in Etchmiadzin in 1441?

**Question 3**

Who remained Catholic in Cilicia?

**Question 4**

How do these two Catholic churches compare?

**Question 5**

What were the Armenian Muslims' close ties with?

**Question 6**

Which other religion has been surrounded by a Christian majority?

**Question 7**

How do Armenian Muslims feel about Hamsheni?

**Question 8**

How long have Christians been involved in the Crusader countries of Europe?

**Question 9**

What has been going on in the Hamshenis Church since the Crusader States of Europe came into existence?

**Text number 15**

The Armenian Apostolic Church remains the most important church in the Armenian community throughout the world, but Armenians (especially in the diaspora) belong to many other Christian denominations. These include the Armenian Catholic Church (which follows its own liturgy but recognizes the Roman Catholic Pope), the Armenian Evangelical Church, which began as a reformation in the Mother Church but later broke away, and the Armenian Brethren Church, which was born in the Armenian Evangelical Church but later broke away. In addition, there are numerous other Armenian churches belonging to all kinds of Protestant denominations.

**Question 0**

Which Armenian church recognises the Pope?

**Question 1**

What broke away from the Armenian Apostolic Church?

**Question 2**

What broke away from the Armenian Evangelical Church?

**Question 3**

Which Armenian church is the most popular in Armenia?

**Question 4**

Who does the Evangelical Church of Armenia recognise?

**Question 5**

How was the Armenian Catholic Church formed?

**Question 6**

What does the Armenian Evangelical Church follow?

**Question 7**

What is the most popular Protestant church among Christians?

**Question 8**

From which church did the Armenian Apostolic Church break away?

**Text number 16**

Armenian literature dates back to 400 AD. , when Mesrop Mashtots first invented the Armenian alphabet. This period is often considered the golden age of Armenian literature. Early Armenian literature was written by the 'father of Armenian history', Moses Chorene, who wrote the history of Armenia. The book covers the period from the formation of the Armenian nation until the 5th century AD. The 19th century saw a major literary movement, which gave birth to modern Armenian literature. This period, during which Armenian culture flourished, is known as the Age of Awakening (Zartonki sherchan). The writers of the Constantinople and Tiflis revival movements, who were almost identical to the European Romantics, were interested in promoting Armenian nationalism. Most of them adopted newly created eastern or western variants of Armenian, depending on the target audience, and considered them preferable to classical Armenian (grabar). This period ended after the Hamidian massacres, when Armenians experienced a period of unrest. When the history of the Armenians and the genocide of the 1920s began to be discussed more openly, writers such as Paruyr Sevak, Gevork Emin, Silva Kaputikyan and Hovhannes Shiraz ushered in a new literary era.

**Question 0**

Who invented the Armenian alphabet?

**Question 1**

When did Armenian writing begin?

**Question 2**

Who was the "father of Armenian history"?

**Question 3**

Who wrote "Armenian history"?

**Question 4**

Which European movement were the writers of the revivalist movement similar to?

**Question 5**

When did Gevork Emin invent the Armenian alphabet?

**Question 6**

When did European writing start?

**Question 7**

What other name was given to Paruyr Sevak?

**Question 8**

Which work is by Silva Kaputikyan?

**Question 9**

What was Zartonki Sherchan interested in discussing openly?

**Text number 17**

The first Armenian churches were built between the 4th and 7th centuries, when Armenia converted to Christianity and when the Arabs conquered Armenia. The early churches were mostly simple basilicas, but some had side chapels. By the fifth century, the central domed church was common. By the seventh century, centrally planned churches had been built and a more complex niched buttress and radial Hrip'simé style had developed. By the time of the Arab invasion, most of what we now call classical Armenian architecture had been formed.

**Question 0**

When were Armenian Christian churches built?

**Question 1**

In which century did Armenia become Christian?

**Question 2**

What is the radiant style of some Armenian churches?

**Question 3**

When were Armenian churches built on the central dome mansions?

**Question 4**

When were niched buttresses built in Armenian churches?

**Question 5**

When were the first Arab buildings built?

**Question 6**

What architectural styles do some Arab buildings use?

**Question 7**

What was formed when the Hrip'sim became Christians?

**Question 8**

What had become widespread in the early churches?

**Question 9**

What were some churches like in the fifth century?

**Text number 18**

In the 9th and 11th centuries, Armenian architecture revived under the patronage of the Bagratid dynasty, and the Lake Van region was the site of much building in both traditional styles and new innovations. During this period, elaborately carved Armenian Khachkars were developed. Many new towns and churches were built during this period, including a new capital on Lake Van and a new cathedral on the island of Akdamar. Ani Cathedral was also completed during this dynasty. The first large monasteries, such as Haghpat and Haritchavank, were built during this period. The Seljuk invasion ended this period.

**Question 0**

Who invaded Armenia in the 11th century?

**Question 1**

Which Armenian monasteries were built in the 1100s?

**Question 2**

When did Armenian architecture come to life?

**Question 3**

Which dynasty ruled Armenia in the 10th century?

**Question 4**

What was carved decoratively in the 9th-11th centuries?

**Question 5**

Who invaded Khachkar in the 1100s?

**Question 6**

Where was the new monastery built after the Seljuk invasion?

**Question 7**

Which cathedral was completed during the Khachkar dynasty?

**Question 8**

Which two major monasteries were built during the Khachkar dynasty?

**Question 9**

What style of building was used in the Haritchavan area?

**Text number 19**

During the Soviet era, Armenian athletes rose to fame, winning a wealth of medals and helping the Soviet Union win the Olympic medal table on several occasions. The first medal won by an Armenian at the modern Olympics was won by Hrant Shahinyan, who won two golds and two silvers in gymnastics at the 1952 Summer Olympics in Helsinki. In football, Armenia's most successful team was FC Ararat of Yerevan, which had won most Soviet championships in the 1970s and also went on to beat professional clubs such as FC Bayern Munich in the Eurocup.

**Question 0**

When did Armenia start winning Olympic medals?

**Question 1**

Where were the 1952 Olympics held?

**Question 2**

Which Armenian football team was the most successful?

**Question 3**

Which professional teams has FC Ararat beaten?

**Question 4**

Who won Armenia's first Olympic medal?

**Question 5**

When did FC Bayern Munich first win Olympic medals?

**Question 6**

Where was the 1970 Olympics?

**Question 7**

Who was the first person from Munich to win medals at the Olympic Games?

**Question 8**

What medals did FC Ararat Yerevan win at the 1952 Olympics?

**Question 9**

Who did Hrant Shahinyan beat in the Eurocup?

**Text number 20**

In Armenian folk music, instruments such as the duduk, dhol, zurna and kanun are common. Artists like Sayat Nova are famous for their influence on the development of Armenian folk music. One of the oldest genres of Armenian music is Armenian song, which is the most common religious music in Armenia. Many of these songs date back to ancient, pre-Christian times, while others are relatively modern, including several composed by Mesrop Mashtots, the inventor of the Armenian alphabet. During the Soviet era, the Armenian classical music composer Aram Khatchaturian became internationally known for his music, the Sabre Dance, which he composed for several ballets and the Gayane ballet.

**Question 0**

What kind of music does Sayat Nova play?

**Question 1**

What instruments are used in Armenian folk music?

**Question 2**

What kind of Armenian religious music is prevalent?

**Question 3**

What did Mashtots do besides composing religious songs?

**Question 4**

What was Aram Khatchaturian's career?

**Question 5**

What did Saint Sabre come up with?

**Question 6**

What instruments does Aram Khatchaturian play?

**Question 7**

Why did Sayat Nova create Sabre Dance?

**Question 8**

What else did Sayat Nova create besides the Armenian alphabet?

**Question 9**

During whose reign did Mesrop Mashots become internationally famous?

**Text number 21**

The Armenian genocide caused widespread emigration, which led to Armenians settling in different countries around the world. Armenians held on to their traditions, and certain diaspora settlers rose to fame with their music. In the post-genocide Armenian community in the United States, the so-called 'kef' style of Armenian dance music was popular, using Armenian and Middle Eastern folk instruments (often electrified/amplified) and some Western instruments. This style preserved the folk songs and dances of Western Armenia, and many artists also played contemporary folk songs from Turkey and other Middle Eastern countries from which Armenians had migrated. Richard Hagopian is perhaps the best known performer of the traditional "kef" style, and the Vosbikian Band was instrumental in the 1940s and 1950s in developing its own "kef" style of music, heavily influenced by the popular American big band jazz of the time. Later, the Armenian pop music genre, originating from the Armenian diaspora in the Middle East and influenced by continental European (especially French) pop music, rose to fame in the 1960s and 1970s with artists such as Adiss Harmandian and Harout Pamboukjian performing for the Armenian diaspora and Armenia. Also artists like Sirusho, who perform pop music combined with Armenian folk music in today's entertainment industry. Other Armenian diasporans who have risen to fame in classical or international music include the world-famous French-Armenian singer and composer Charles Aznavour, pianist Sahan Arzruni, well-known opera sopranos such as Hasmik Papian and more recently Isabel Bayrakdarian and Anna Kasyan. Some Armenians have taken to singing non-Armenian tunes, such as the heavy metal band System of a Down (which, however, often incorporates traditional Armenian instrumental tunes and style in its songs) or pop star Cher. Ruben Hakobyan (Ruben Sasuntsi) is a renowned Armenian ethnographic and patriotic folk singer who has achieved widespread national recognition for his dedication to Armenian folk music and his exceptional talent. In the Armenian diaspora, Armenian revolutionary songs are popular among young people. These songs encourage Armenian patriotism and generally speak of Armenian history and national heroes.

**Question 0**

What kind of music is Richard Hagopian famous for?

**Question 1**

What tools does "kef" use?

**Question 2**

What kind of music does Sirusho play?

**Question 3**

What nationality is Charles Aznavour?

**Question 4**

Which US heavy metal band is made up of Armenians?

**Question 5**

Which two pop artists became famous in Turkey in the 40s and 50s?

**Question 6**

Which French-influenced event led to large-scale Armenian emigration?

**Question 7**

Which dance style was popular after the Turks moved to the United States?

**Question 8**

Who is the most popular member of System of a Down?

**Question 9**

Which famous opera singers used the kef style?

**Text number 22**

Carpet weaving has traditionally been an important traditional occupation for most Armenian women, including many Armenian families. The most important carpet weavers in Karabakh were also men. The oldest surviving Armenian carpet from the area, known as Artsakh in the Middle Ages (see also Karabakh carpet), comes from the village of Banants (near Gandzak) and dates from the early 1300s. The word gorg, meaning Armenian carpet, first appears in historical sources between 1242 and 1243 in an Armenian inscription on the wall of the Kaptavan church in Artsakh.

**Question 0**

What work do many Armenian women traditionally do?

**Question 1**

When is the earliest known Armenian carpet?

**Question 2**

What is the origin of the earliest known Armenian carpet?

**Question 3**

What is 'gorg'?

**Question 4**

Where is the earliest known use of the word "gorg"?

**Question 5**

What is the Armenian word for weaving?

**Question 6**

When was the word weaving first used?

**Question 7**

What is the traditional occupation of Cape Verdeans?

**Question 8**

When was the earliest medieval church founded?

**Question 9**

Where does the earliest medieval church originate?

**Text number 23**

According to art historian Hravard Hakobyan, "Artsakh carpets have a special place in the history of Armenian carpet making". Common motifs and designs on Armenian carpets included depictions of dragons and eagles. They were varied in style, rich in colours and decorative motifs, and even divided into categories according to the animals depicted, such as artsvagorg (eagle mats), vishapagorg (dragon mats) and otsagorg (snake mats). The carpet mentioned in Kaptavan's writings consists of three arches 'covered with vegative decorations' and is artistically reminiscent of the illuminated manuscripts produced in Artsakh.

**Question 0**

What is Hakobyan's career?

**Question 1**

What creatures are often depicted in Armenian worms?

**Question 2**

What are artsvagorgs?

**Question 3**

What are vishapagorgs?

**Question 4**

What are forehead organs?

**Question 5**

What is Artsah's profession?

**Question 6**

Which two motifs were commonly found in Kaptavia's writings?

**Question 7**

What do Hravard's writings consist of?

**Question 8**

What do Hravard's writings remind us of?

**Question 9**

How are scripts divided according to the animals they contain?

**Text number 24**

Armenians enjoy a wide variety of domestic and foreign dishes. The favourite dish is undoubtedly khorovats, an Armenian-style barbecue dish. Lavash is a very popular Armenian flat bread, and Armenian paklava is a popular dessert made from filo dough. Other famous Armenian dishes include kabob (a skewer of marinated roasted meat and vegetables), various dolmas (minced meat wrapped in grape leaves, cabbage leaves or hollow vegetables, stuffed with lamb or beef and rice) and pilaf, a rice dish. Ghapama, a rice-filled pumpkin dish, and a variety of salads are also popular in Armenian culture. Fruit plays a major role in the Armenian diet. Apricots (Prunus armeniaca, also known as Armenian plum) have been grown in Armenia for centuries and have a particularly good taste. Peaches are also popular, as are grapes, figs, pomegranates and melons. Many fruits are canned, such as cornelian cherries, young walnuts, sea buckthorn, mulberries, sour cherries and many others.

**Question 0**

What is khorovats?

**Question 1**

What is lavash?

**Question 2**

What is an escape?

**Question 3**

What is a kabob?

**Question 4**

What is ghapama?

**Question 5**

What is your favourite Armenian-style grilled fruit?

**Question 6**

How long have cornelian cherries been grown in Armenia?

**Question 7**

What is the reputation of cornelian cherries?

**Question 8**

What is the name of a dish made with fruit, grapes and figs?

**Question 9**

What is the popular grape leaf in Armenia?

**Document number 421**

**Text number 0**

The Jehovah's Witnesses are a millennial Restoration Christian denomination with non-trinitarian beliefs that differ from mainstream Christianity. According to the group, it has a worldwide membership of over 8.2 million evangelical believers, over 15 million in attendance at its meetings and over 19.9 million at its annual Memorial event. The Jehovah's Witnesses are governed by the Jehovah's Witnesses Governing Body, a group of elders based in Brooklyn, New York, who affirm all doctrines based on their interpretations of the Bible. They prefer to use their own translation, the New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures, although other translations are sometimes quoted and cited in their literature. They believe that the destruction of the present world system at Armageddon is imminent and that the establishment of the Kingdom of God on earth is the only solution to all the problems facing humanity.

**Question 0**

What are Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 1**

Where do Jehovah's Witnesses' beliefs differ?

**Question 2**

How many supporters does the group claim to have worldwide?

**Question 3**

Who is responsible for leading Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 4**

Where are the elders in the group located?

**Question 5**

How many Jehovah's Witnesses live in the United States?

**Question 6**

Where were Jehovah's Witnesses founded?

**Question 7**

How many Jehovah's Witnesses are involved in evangelism in the United States?

**Question 8**

Where do Jehovah's Witnesses believe Armageddon originated?

**Text number 1**

Jehovah's Witnesses are best known for door-to-door proselytising, distributing literature such as Watchtower and Awake! magazines, and banning conscription and blood transfusions. They consider the use of the Jehovah name vital for proper worship. They reject Trinitarianism, the immortality of the soul and hellfire, which they regard as irreligious doctrines. They do not celebrate Christmas, Easter, birthdays or other holidays and customs which they consider to be of pagan origin and incompatible with Christianity. Adherents commonly refer to their beliefs as "truth" and consider themselves to be "in the truth". They regard secular society as morally corrupt and under the influence of Satan, and most restrict their social interaction with non-witnesses. Church disciplinary measures include disfellowshipping, which is their term for official excommunication and shunning. Baptized persons who officially leave the church are considered disfellowshipped and are also shunned. Disfellowshipped and disfellowshipped persons may eventually be readmitted to the church if they are deemed to have repented.

**Question 0**

What are Jehovah's Witnesses best known for?

**Question 1**

What do Jehovah's Witnesses refuse?

**Question 2**

What do Jehovah's Witnesses consider the name of Jehovah to be vital?

**Question 3**

Why do Jehovah's Witnesses reject the immortality of the soul, hellfire and the trinity?

**Question 4**

Why don't Jehovah's Witnesses celebrate the usual holidays and customs?

**Question 5**

What is one of the Christian religions in which Christmas is celebrated?

**Question 6**

What is one of the Christian religions that celebrate Easter?

**Question 7**

Which is one of the Christian religions that believes in the Trinity?

**Question 8**

Which Christian religion allows blood transfusions?

**Question 9**

What is a religion that does not restrict social interaction with non-believers?

**Text number 2**

In 1870, Charles Taze Russell and others founded a group in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, to study the Bible. During his ministry, Russell challenged many beliefs of mainstream Christianity, including the immortality of the soul, hellfire, predestination, the bodily return of Jesus Christ, the Trinity, and the burning of the world. In 1876 Russell met Nelson H. Barbour; later that year they produced a book together, Three Worlds, which combined Restorationist views with end-time prophecies. The book taught that God's dealings with humanity were divided into dispensational periods, each ending in a "harvest", that Christ had returned as an invisible spirit being in 1874 to inaugurate the "harvest of the Gospel Age", and that 1914 would mark the end of the 2520-year period known as the "Gentile Age", when world society would be replaced by the full establishment of God's kingdom on earth. From 1878, Russell and Barbour co-edited the religious Herald of the Morning. In June 1879, they parted ways over doctrinal differences, and in July Russell began publishing Zion's Watch Tower and Herald of Christ's Presence, a magazine which aimed to show that the world was in its "last days" and that a new era of earthly and human restoration under the reign of Christ was at hand.

**Question 0**

When did Charles Taze Russell found the group?

**Question 1**

Where did Russell and the others form their group?

**Question 2**

What was the purpose of the Russell Group?

**Question 3**

When Russell met Nelson H. Barbour in 1876, which book did they produce together?

**Question 4**

1914 would mark the end of a 2520-year period known as the what?

**Question 5**

What was the name of a member of Charles Taze Russell's group in 1870?

**Question 6**

What major event took place in 1914?

**Question 7**

In what year did Nelson H. Barbour die?

**Question 8**

What was one of the doctrinal differences between Russell and Barbour?

**Text number 3**

From 1879 onwards, the Clocktower adherents met as independent congregations to study the Bible thematically. Thirty congregations were established, and in 1879 and 1880 Russell visited each of them to give the recommended format for the meetings. The formation of congregations continued during Russell's work, but they remained self-governing and operated in the congregational style of church government. In 1881 the Zion's Watch Tower Tract Society was chaired by William Henry Conley, and in 1884 Charles Taze Russell founded the society as a non-profit enterprise distributing tracts and Bibles. By about 1900, Russell had organised thousands of part-time and full-time colporteurs, appointed foreign missionaries and set up branch offices. By 1910, Russell's organization had nearly 100 "pilgrims" or itinerant preachers. During his ministry, Russell engaged in significant worldwide publishing activities, and by 1912 he was the most widely distributed Christian writer in the United States.

**Question 0**

When did the Clocktower supporters gather as independent churches to study the Bible?

**Question 1**

How many churches were established?

**Question 2**

When did Russell visit each congregation and give them the format he recommended for holding meetings?

**Question 3**

What remains of the churches that were formed during Russell's ministry?

**Question 4**

Who led the Watchtower Tractor Club of Zion in 1881?

**Question 5**

Who was the most widely read Christian author in the world in 1912?

**Question 6**

Who led the Watchtower Tractor Club of Zion in 1900?

**Question 7**

In what year did Charles Taze Russell die?

**Question 8**

In what year did William Henry Conley die?

**Question 9**

How many foreign missionaries did Charles Taze Russell appoint?

**Text number 4**

Russell moved the Watch Tower Society's headquarters to Brooklyn, New York, in 1909 and combined the printing and business offices with a house of worship; volunteers were housed in a nearby apartment he named Bethel. He named the religious movement the "Bible Students" and more formally the International Bible Students Association. By 1910, some 50,000 people around the world had joined the movement, and he was re-elected 'pastor' each year by congregations. Russell died on 31 October 1916, aged 64, while returning from a ministerial speaking tour.

**Question 0**

When did Russell move the club's headquarters to Brooklyn?

**Question 1**

What did Russell bring together at headquarters?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the hostel where the volunteers stayed?

**Question 3**

How many people around the world joined Russell's movement by 1910?

**Question 4**

When did Russell die?

**Question 5**

In what month of 1909 did Russell move the Watch Tower Society's headquarters to Brooklyn, New York?

**Question 6**

In what year did Russell found the International Bible Students Association?

**Question 7**

How many people in the United States joined Jehovah's Witnesses in 1910?

**Question 8**

In what year had Russell founded the Watch Tower Society?

**Question 9**

Which was one of the cities on Russell's 1916 ministerial tour?

**Text number 5**

In January 1917, Joseph Franklin Rutherford, a legal representative of the Watch Tower Society, was elected the next president. His election was controversial, and he was accused by members of the board of directors of acting in an autocratic and secretive manner. Disagreements between his supporters and opponents led to a significant turnover in membership over the next decade. In June 1917, he published The Finished Mystery as the seventh volume of Russell's Studies in the Scriptures series. Russell's posthumously published work was a compilation of his commentaries on the books of Ezekiel and Revelation and numerous additions by Bible students Clayton Woodworth and George Fisher. It was highly critical of the Catholic and Protestant clergy and of Christian involvement in the Great War. As a result, the leaders of the Watch Tower Society were imprisoned for sedition under the Espionage Act in 1918, and members were subjected to mob violence; charges against the leaders were dropped in 1920.

**Question 0**

Who was elected President of the Watch Tower Society in January 1917?

**Question 1**

What had Rutherford done before he was elected chairman of the group?

**Question 2**

When did Rutherford publish The Finished Mystery?

**Question 3**

Who is the strong critic of the Ready Mystery?

**Question 4**

What were the leaders of the Watch Tower Society imprisoned for?

**Question 5**

In what year did Joseph Franklin Rutherford become a legal representative of the Watchtower Society?

**Question 6**

Who was one of the prominent people who challenged Joseph Franklin Rutherford to become president of the Watch Tower Society?

**Question 7**

Who was on the Board of the Watch Tower Society in 1917?

**Question 8**

What year was the first volume in Russell's Studies in the Scriptures series published?

**Question 9**

Who was one of the leaders of the Watch Tower Society who was imprisoned for rebellion in 1918?

**Text number 6**

Rutherford centralised organisational control of the Watchtower Society. In 1919, he introduced the appointment of a leader for each congregation, and a year later all members were instructed to report their weekly preaching activities to Brooklyn headquarters. In September 1922, an international meeting at Cedar Point, Ohio, placed a new emphasis on house-to-house preaching. During Rutherford's twenty-five years as president, significant changes in doctrine and administration were regularly made, including the announcement in 1920 that the Jewish patriarchs (such as Abraham and Isaac) would be resurrected in 1925, marking the beginning of Christ's millennial kingdom. Disappointed by the changes, the first half of Rutherford's tenure saw tens of thousands of defections, leading to the formation of several Bible study societies independent of the Watchtower Society, most of which still exist today. By mid-1919, as many as one in seven Russell-era Bible students had severed ties with the Society, and by the end of the 1920s as many as two-thirds had done so.

**Question 0**

Which denomination did Rutherford introduce in each congregation in 1919?

**Question 1**

What were all members instructed to report weekly to Brooklyn headquarters?

**Question 2**

At which international meeting in September 1922?

**Question 3**

What was the new emphasis at the international congress?

**Question 4**

How long was Rutherford's tenure as president of the club?

**Question 5**

In what month of 1920 did Rutherford claim that some Jewish patriarchs would be resurrected in 1925?

**Question 6**

How many people attended the Watch Tower Society meeting in Cedar Point, Ohio?

**Question 7**

In what year did the first Bible Students' Associations split from the Watch Tower Society?

**Text number 7**

Rutherford introduced a new name - Jehovah's Witnesses - based on Isaiah 43:10: "You are my witnesses, says the Lord, and my servant whom I have chosen" - at a meeting in Columbus, Ohio, on July 26, 1931, which was adopted by resolution. The name was chosen to distinguish his Bible Students group from other independent groups that had severed their ties with the Society, and to symbolise the awakening of new views and the promotion of new methods of evangelism. In 1932, Rutherford abolished the system of locally elected elders and in 1938 introduced what he called a "theocratic" (literally, God-ruled) system of organization, under which appointments to worldwide churches were made from Brooklyn headquarters.

**Question 0**

When did Rutherford adopt the new name of the club?

**Question 1**

On what scripture is the name Jehovah's Witnesses based?

**Question 2**

Which system was abolished by Rutherford in 1932?

**Question 3**

Where were the appointments to the global churches made from?

**Question 4**

In what year did Rutherford take over the Watchtower Society?

**Question 5**

How did Jehovah's Witnesses choose local elders in 1932-1938?

**Question 6**

In what month of 1932 did Rutherford abolish the system of locally elected elders?

**Question 7**

In which month of 1938 did Rutherford introduce the new theocratic organisational structure?

**Text number 8**

From 1932 onwards, it was taught that the "little flock" of 144,000 would not be the only people to survive Armageddon. Rutherford explained that in addition to the 144,000 "anointed" who would be resurrected - or transplanted at death - and who would dwell in heaven to rule the earth with Christ, a separate class of members, the "great multitude", would live in a restored paradise on earth; from 1935, the new converts of the movement were considered to belong to this class. By the mid-1930s, the date of the beginning of Christ's presence (Greek: parousía), his accession to the throne as king and the beginning of the 'last days' had been postponed to 1914.

**Question 0**

Since when have we been taught that a small flock would not be the only people to survive Armageddon?

**Question 1**

What was the number of the small herd?

**Question 2**

Where would a large number live?

**Question 3**

Which category was considered to include all those who started moving from 1935 onwards?

**Question 4**

When was the start of the last days moved to the mid-1930s?

**Question 5**

In what year was Armageddon supposed to happen according to Rutherford?

**Question 6**

How many Jehovah's Witnesses were there in 1935?

**Question 7**

How many Jehovah's Witnesses were there in 1914?

**Question 8**

What year did Rutherford die?

**Text number 9**

Nathan Knorr was appointed the third president of the Bell Tower Bible and Tract Society in 1942. Knorr commissioned a new translation of the Bible, the New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures, the full version of which was published in 1961. He organized major international meetings, introduced new training programs for members, and expanded missionary activities and branch offices throughout the world. Knorr's presidency was also marked by his increasing use of explicit directives to guide witnesses in their lifestyle and conduct, and by his increasing use of congregational legal procedures to enforce strict moral codes.

**Question 0**

Who was appointed the third president of the Bell Tower Bible and Tract Society in 1942?

**Question 1**

What did Knorr order?

**Question 2**

When was the full version of the New World Translation of the Holy Scriptures published?

**Question 3**

What was it about Knorr's presidency that marked his increasing use?

**Question 4**

Which of the following was enforced more through parish legal procedures?

**Question 5**

In what year did Nathan Knorr commission a new translation of the Bible?

**Question 6**

What year did Nathan Knorr organise the first international meeting?

**Question 7**

In what year did Nathan Knorr start demanding that Jehovah's Witnesses follow a strict moral code?

**Question 8**

In what year did Nathan Knorr give general instructions for guiding witnesses?

**Question 9**

What year did Nathan Knorr present his first new training programme?

**Text number 10**

Since 1966, Witness publications and meeting speeches have anticipated the possibility that Christ's millennial reign could begin in late 1975 or shortly thereafter. The number of baptisms increased significantly, from about 59,000 in 1966 to over 297,000 in 1974. By 1975, the number of active members exceeded two million. Membership declined in the late 1970s after expectations for 1975 proved wrong. The Watch Tower Society's literature did not dogmatically state that 1975 was definitely the end, but in 1980 the Watch Tower Society acknowledged its responsibility to raise hopes for that year.

**Question 0**

What did Witness publications and congresses believe would happen at the end of 1975?

**Question 1**

How many baptisms were there in 1974?

**Question 2**

How many active members were there in 1975?

**Question 3**

Why did membership decline in the late 1970s?

**Question 4**

What did the Watch Tower Society admit in 1980?

**Question 5**

What year did the Witnesses decide to postpone Armageddon to the end of 1975 instead of the previous year?

**Question 6**

How many witnesses were baptised in 1975?

**Question 7**

How many witnesses were there in the United States in 1966?

**Question 8**

What was one of the biggest changes that took place in 1975?

**Question 9**

How many witnesses were there in 1980?

**Text number 11**

The posts of elders and ministers were restored to the Witnessing Churches in 1972, and appointments were made at headquarters (and later by branch committees). It was announced that from September 2014 appointments would be made by rotating overseers. In a major organisational change in 1976, the Watch Tower Society reduced the power of the President and transferred authority for doctrinal and organisational decisions to the Governing Body. Since Knorr's death in 1977, the office of President has been held by Frederick Franz (1977-1992) and Milton Henschel (1992-2000), both members of the Board, and since 2000 by Don A. Adams, who is not a member of the Board. In 1995, the Jehovah's Witnesses abandoned the idea that Armageddon must occur during the lifetime of the generation alive in 1914, and in 2013 they changed their "generation" doctrine.

**Question 0**

When were the offices of the witness churches restored?

**Question 1**

Who was in charge of church appointments from September 2014?

**Question 2**

Whose power in the Watchtower Society declined in 1976?

**Question 3**

When did Knorr die?

**Question 4**

Who has been president of the club since 2000?

**Question 5**

In which year did the sectoral committees start making appointments?

**Question 6**

Who was one of the members of the Board of Directors in 1977?

**Question 7**

Who was one of the members of the Board of Directors in 1995?

**Text number 12**

Jehovah's Witnesses are organised hierarchically into what the leadership calls a "theocratic organisation", reflecting their belief that it is God's "visible organisation" on earth. The organization is run by a governing body - an all-male group of varying size, but since the beginning of 2014 it has had seven members,[note 1] all of whom profess to belong to the "anointed" class with hope of heavenly life - based at the Watch Tower Society's Brooklyn headquarters. Membership is not elected by ballot, but new members are chosen by an existing body. Until late 2012, the governing body described itself as the representative and "advocate" of God's "faithful and discreet slave class" (some 10,000 self-professed "anointed" Jehovah's Witnesses). At the 2012 annual meeting of the Watchtower Society, "faithful and discreet slave" was defined as referring only to the governing body. The governing body heads a number of committees responsible for administrative activities such as publications, meeting programmes and evangelistic outreach. It appoints all branch committee members and rotating overseers after they have been recommended by local branch committees, and the rotating overseers oversee the church districts in their area of jurisdiction. The rotating overseers appoint local elders and servants, while branch offices may appoint regional committees for such things as building a Kingdom Hall or disaster relief.

**Question 0**

How are Jehovah's Witnesses organised?

**Question 1**

What does the theocratic organisation of Jehovah's Witnesses reflect on earth?

**Question 2**

What is the gender of all the members of the Board of Directors?

**Question 3**

How many members are on the board?

**Question 4**

Who is controlled by the Board?

**Question 5**

How many members of the Board of Directors were there at the end of 2012?

**Question 6**

How many "anointed" Jehovah's Witnesses were there in the US in 2012?

**Question 7**

How many rotating supervisors are there?

**Question 8**

How many congregational districts are covered by the Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 9**

How many "anointed" Jehovah's Witnesses were there in 2014?

**Text number 13**

Each congregation has appointed unpaid male elders and ministers. Elders have overall responsibility for church administration, setting meeting times, selecting speakers and chairing meetings, leading public preaching ministries, and establishing "judicial committees" to investigate and decide on disciplinary action in cases of sexual misconduct or doctrinal violations. The new elders will be appointed by a rotating supervisor on the recommendation of the current elders. Ministry ministers, who are appointed in the same way as elders, will perform clergy and ministerial duties, but may also teach and lead meetings. Witnesses do not use the title of elder to signify a formal clergy-priesthood division, although elders may exercise ecclesiastical privileges, such as confession of sins.

**Question 0**

What does each church have?

**Question 1**

Whose responsibility is it to organise meetings and decide on action in cases of sexual misconduct?

**Question 2**

Who will appoint the new elders?

**Question 3**

What does the title of elder not mean?

**Question 4**

What ecclesiastical privileges can elders exercise?

**Question 5**

Who sets the teaching hours?

**Question 6**

Who does public preaching?

**Question 7**

What is the term used for the ministry's servants?

**Question 8**

Which of the witnesses is engaged in formal priestly formation?

**Question 9**

Who appoints the rotating supervisors?

**Text number 14**

Baptism is a prerequisite for becoming a member of Jehovah's Witnesses. Jehovah's Witnesses do not practice infant baptism, and previous baptisms by other denominations are not considered valid. Baptismal participants must publicly affirm that initiation and baptism identify them as "one of Jehovah's Witnesses in communion with an organisation guided by the Spirit of God", although Witness publications state that baptism symbolises personal initiation to God and not to "any person, work or organisation". Their literature emphasizes the need for members to be obedient and faithful to Jehovah and "his organization"[note 2], and states that individuals must remain a part of it in order to gain God's favor and survive Armageddon.

**Question 0**

What is a condition for being considered a member of Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 1**

What is not considered valid when other religions perform them?

**Question 2**

According to Witness publications, what does baptism symbolise in terms of a person's personal commitment?

**Question 3**

Jehovah's Witness literature emphasises obedience not only to Jehovah, but also to his what?

**Question 4**

Individuals must remain Jehovah's Witnesses if they want to receive from God what?

**Question 5**

At what age does a Jehovah's Witness baptise?

**Question 6**

What is the name of a Jehovah's Witness publication?

**Question 7**

What do baptised people confirm privately?

**Question 8**

Will an unbaptised child survive or not if a sudden Armageddon occurs?

**Text number 15**

Jehovah's Witnesses believe that their religion is a restoration of first-century Christianity. The Jehovah's Witnesses' doctrine is confirmed by a governing body that assumes responsibility for the interpretation and application of the scriptures. The governing body does not issue any single, comprehensive "statement of faith", but rather expresses its doctrinal position in a variety of ways in publications issued by the Watch Tower Society. Their publications teach that doctrinal changes and refinements are the result of a process of gradual revelation in which God gradually reveals his will and purpose, and that such enlightenment or "new light" is the result of the application of reason and research, the guidance of the Holy Spirit, and the direction of Jesus Christ and the angels. The Society also teaches that the Holy Spirit helps members of the governing body to discern "deep truths" which the whole governing body then considers before making doctrinal decisions. Although the religion's leadership denies divine inspiration and infallibility, it is said to provide "divine guidance" through its teachings, which are described as "based on the word of God, that is ... not from man, but from Jehovah".

**Question 0**

What do Jehovah's Witnesses believe their religion to be about restoration?

**Question 1**

Who confirms the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 2**

Where does the Board express its doctrinal position?

**Question 3**

How does God reveal his will and purpose?

**Question 4**

What is the Jehovah's Witness leadership said to offer?

**Question 5**

What is one of the publications of the Watch Tower Society?

**Question 6**

Which religion claims that its highest official is infallible?

**Question 7**

What did first-century Christians call themselves?

**Question 8**

Whose decision was it that the Board members have "deep truths" imparted to them by the Holy Spirit?

**Text number 16**

The entire canon of Protestant scripture is seen as the inspired and infallible word of God. Jehovah's Witnesses regard the Bible as scientifically and historically accurate and reliable, interpreting much of it literally, but accepting some of it as symbolic. They regard the Bible as the final authority for all their beliefs, although an ethnographic study of religion by sociologist Andrew Holden concluded that the statements of the governing body through the Watchtower Society's publications carry almost as much weight as the Bible. Regular personal Bible reading is often recommended; witnesses are not encouraged to formulate doctrines and 'private thoughts' arrived at through Bible study not dependent on Watchtower Society publications, and are cautioned against reading other religious literature. Supporters are urged to "fully trust" the leadership, to avoid scepticism about what is taught in Watchtower literature, and "not to defend or insist on personal opinions or cherish private ideas about understanding the Bible". The religion does not allow members to criticize or participate in official doctrines, and all witnesses must adhere to its teachings and organizational requirements.

**Question 0**

What is considered the inspired, infallible word of God?

**Question 1**

What do Jehovah's Witnesses consider to be the science and history within the Bible?

**Question 2**

Whose statements are considered by the Jehovah's Witnesses to carry almost as much weight as the Bible?

**Question 3**

What are Jehovah's Witnesses warned against reading?

**Question 4**

What are Jehovah's Witnesses not allowed to do in relation to official teachings?

**Question 5**

Who is the main authority outside Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 6**

How often do many Jehovah's Witnesses read the literature of other religions?

**Question 7**

Which religion gives its adherents a lot of leeway in following its teachings?

**Question 8**

How often does the Watch Tower Society publish nowadays?

**Question 9**

In which publication was Andrew Holden's ethnographic study of Jehovah's Witnesses published?

**Text number 17**

Jehovah's Witnesses believe that Jesus is the only direct creation of God, that everything else was created by Christ, and that the original, unaided act of creation unambiguously identifies Jesus as God's "only begotten Son". Jesus was the redeemer and the ransom sacrifice that paid for the sins of mankind. They believe that Jesus died on a single upright pole instead of the traditional cross. They believe that biblical references to Michael the Archangel, Abaddon (Apollyon) and Sana all refer to Jesus. Jesus is seen as the sole intercessor and high priest between God and mankind, and has been appointed by God as king and judge of his kingdom. His mediatorial role (referred to in 1 Timothy 2:5) is applied to the category of 'anointed', although 'other sheep' are said to benefit from the arrangement.

**Question 0**

Who do Jehovah's Witnesses believe is God's only direct creation?

**Question 1**

What was the ransom Jesus had to pay?

**Question 2**

What do Jehovah's Witnesses believe Jesus died on instead of the traditional cross?

**Question 3**

Jesus is seen as the only thing between God and humanity?

**Question 4**

Which scripture describes Jesus' role as a mediator?

**Question 5**

Which Christian religion believes that Jesus died on the cross?

**Question 6**

What do Catholics think God has created?

**Question 7**

Who do Catholics think Michael the Archangel is?

**Question 8**

Which religion believes that people are free from original sin?

**Question 9**

Who do Catholics think Abaddon is?

**Text number 18**

Witnesses believe that a "small flock" will go to heaven, but that the hope of the majority of the "other sheep" for life after death means that God will resurrect them on a cleansed earth after Armageddon. They interpret Revelation 14:1-5 to mean that the number of Christians going to heaven is limited to exactly 144,000, who will reign with Jesus on earth as kings and priests. Jehovah's Witnesses teach that only they meet the biblical requirements to survive Armageddon, but God is the final judge. During Christ's millennial reign, most people who died before Armageddon will be resurrected and offered the chance to live forever; they will be taught the right way to worship God so that they will be ready for their final trial at the end of the millennium.

**Question 0**

Jehovah's Witnesses believe, who will go to heaven?

**Question 1**

Where will God resurrect the "other sheep" after Armageddon?

**Question 2**

Jehovah's Witnesses interrupted Revelation 14:1-5 to limit the number of people going to heaven to exactly what?

**Question 3**

Who will be the final judge of whether Jehovah's Witnesses will survive Armageddon?

**Question 4**

What do people have to study during Christ's millennial reign?

**Question 5**

How many Jehovah's Witnesses are there today?

**Question 6**

How many Christians go to heaven according to Catholics?

**Question 7**

What do most Protestant religions believe about how many people go to heaven?

**Question 8**

How many "other sheep" will God resurrect after Armageddon, according to Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Text number 19**

Jehovah's Witnesses believe that the Kingdom of God is literally a government in heaven, ruled by Jesus Christ and 144,000 "Spirit-anointed" Christians chosen from the earth, which they associate with Jesus' reference to a "new covenant". The kingdom is seen as the means by which God will fulfil his original purpose for the earth and transform it into a paradise without sickness or death. It is said to have been the focus of Jesus' earthly ministry. They believe that the kingdom was established in heaven in 1914 and that Jehovah's Witnesses act as agents of the kingdom on earth.

**Question 0**

What do Jehovah's Witnesses believe about the Kingdom of God?

**Question 1**

Who will reign with Jesus Christ in heaven, according to Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 2**

What do Jehovah's Witnesses believe God will use the kingdom of heaven for?

**Question 3**

Where is the Earth going?

**Question 4**

When do Jehovah's Witnesses believe that the Kingdom of Heaven was established?

**Question 5**

How many Jehovah's Witnesses were there in 1914?

**Question 6**

How many Jehovah's Witnesses are there now?

**Question 7**

How many Jehovah's Witnesses get to serve as Jesus' substitutes on earth at any given time?

**Question 8**

According to Jehovah's Witnesses, how many people will live in a paradise free of disease and death?

**Text number 20**

The central teaching of Jehovah's Witnesses is that the present world age or "system of things" entered its "last days" in 1914 and is threatened with imminent destruction through the intervention of God and Jesus Christ, leading to salvation for those who worship God acceptably. They consider all other religions of today to be false and identify them with the "Babylon the Great" or "harlot" of Revelation 17 and believe that the United Nations will soon destroy them, and they believe that it is represented in the Bible by the scarlet-coloured wild beast of Revelation 17. This development marks the beginning of the "great tribulation". Satan will then attack Jehovah's Witnesses, prompting God to start the War of Armageddon, during which all forms of government and all people who are not counted as "sheep" or true followers of Christ will be destroyed. After Armageddon, God will extend his heavenly kingdom to the earth, which will be transformed into a Garden of Eden-like paradise. After Armageddon, most of those who had died before God's intervention will be gradually resurrected during the thousand-year "Day of Judgement". This judgment will be based on their actions after the resurrection rather than on their previous actions. At the end of the millennium, Christ will hand all power back to God. Then the final test will take place, when Satan will be deceived into leading a perfect human race. Those who fail will be destroyed along with Satan and his demons. The end result is a fully tested, glorified humanity.

**Question 0**

One of the central teachings of the Jehovah's Witnesses is that the world came to its last days in what year?

**Question 1**

What do Jehovah's Witnesses think all other religions today are?

**Question 2**

Who do Jehovah's Witnesses believe will destroy them?

**Question 3**

Who needs to attack Jehovah's Witnesses in order for God to start the War of Armageddon?

**Question 4**

What is the end result of the Kingdom of God?

**Question 5**

In what year was the United Nations founded?

**Question 6**

Where do all go that are not destroyed with Satan and his demons?

**Question 7**

In what year was the Jehovah's Witnesses religion founded?

**Question 8**

How many demons does Satan lead?

**Question 9**

What happens to those who died during God's intervention?

**Text number 21**

Jehovah's Witnesses believe that Jesus Christ began to reign in heaven as King of the Kingdom of God in October 1914 and that Satan was then cast out of heaven to earth, leading to the "mourning" of mankind. They believe that Jesus reigns invisibly from heaven, visible only as a series of "signs". They base this belief on the translation of the Greek word parousia - usually translated as "coming" when referring to Christ - into "presence". They believe that Jesus' presence encompasses an unknown period of time, beginning with his inauguration as king in heaven in 1914 and ending when he comes to pass final judgment on people on earth. In doing so, they depart from the mainstream Christian belief that the 'second coming' of Matthew 24 refers to a single moment when he will come to earth to judge people.

**Question 0**

On what day do Jehovah's Witnesses believe that Jesus Christ began to reign as King in the Kingdom of God?

**Question 1**

What happened to Satan when Jesus began his reign?

**Question 2**

How do Jehovah's Witnesses believe Jesus is in control?

**Question 3**

How is the Greek word parousia translated when referring to Christ?

**Question 4**

When does the presence of Jesus end?

**Question 5**

In which month in 1914 was Satan thrown out of heaven?

**Question 6**

What do most Greek scholars think "presence" means in Greek?

**Question 7**

How do Jehovah's Witnesses believe Satan has appeared to people on earth since 1914?

**Question 8**

When do Jehovah's Witnesses now believe Armageddon will strike?

**Text number 22**

Worship and study meetings are held in Kingdom halls, which are typically functional and do not have religious symbols. Witnesses are assigned to the congregation in whose "district" they normally reside and attend weekly worship services, which they call "meetings" as determined by the elders of the congregation. The meetings are largely devoted to the study of the Watchtower Society's literature and the Bible. The headquarters of the religion determines the format of the meetings, and most meetings have the same themes all over the world. The congregations meet weekly in two sessions, comprising five separate meetings lasting about three and a half hours in total, usually meeting mid-week (three meetings) and on weekends (two meetings). Prior to 2009, congregations met three times a week; these meetings were condensed, with the intention that members would devote one evening to "family worship." Meetings would open and close with Kingdom songs (hymns) and short prayers. Twice a year, witnesses from several churches that make up a "district" gather for a one-day meeting. Larger groups of churches meet once a year for a three-day 'regional meeting', usually held in rented stadiums or auditoriums. Their main and most solemn event is the celebration of the 'Lord's Supper' or 'commemoration of the death of Christ' on the Jewish Passover.

**Question 0**

Where do Jehovah's Witnesses gather to pray and study?

**Question 1**

How are Jehovah's Witnesses divided into congregations?

**Question 2**

What do Jehovah's Witnesses call their weekly services?

**Question 3**

How often did Jehovah's Witness congregations meet before 2009?

**Question 4**

What is used to open and close Jehovah's Witness meetings?

**Question 5**

How many witnesses are there in each courtroom?

**Question 6**

How many "districts" are there in the UK halls?

**Question 7**

What usually happens during a "family worship service"?

**Question 8**

How many regular meetings are held in each of the halls of power during the annual three-day Jehovah's Witness "Regional Assembly"?

**Question 9**

How many national hall meetings were held on weekends before 2009?

**Text number 23**

Jehovah's Witnesses are perhaps best known for their efforts to spread their beliefs, particularly by visiting people house to house and distributing literature published by the Watch Tower Society in 700 languages. The aim is to begin a regular "Bible study" with each person who is not yet a member, with the intention that a student will be baptized into the group; Witnesses are urged to consider stopping Bible studies with students who show no interest in becoming members. Witnesses are taught that they are biblically commanded to engage in public preaching. They are instructed to devote as much time as possible to their ministry and are required to submit a monthly personal "field ministry report." Baptized members who do not report a month's preaching are called "irregular" and may be counseled by elders; those who do not submit reports for six consecutive months are called "passive."

**Question 0**

How do outsiders probably know Jehovah's Witnesses best?

**Question 1**

In how many languages is the Watchtower Society's literature published?

**Question 2**

What is the goal of Jehovah's Witnesses' door-to-door activities?

**Question 3**

When will Jehovah's Witnesses be asked to stop studying the Bible with students?

**Question 4**

What are called baptized members who fail to announce the sermon of the month?

**Question 5**

On average, how many doors does a Jehovah's Witness knock on every month?

**Question 6**

What do most people do when a Jehovah's Witness knocks on their door?

**Question 7**

What happens to a Jehovah's Witness who is found to be "passive"?

**Question 8**

How many people are baptised as Jehovah's Witnesses each year?

**Text number 24**

Divorce is not recommended, and remarriage is forbidden unless the divorce is obtained on the grounds of adultery, which they call "biblical divorce". If divorce is obtained for any other reason, remarriage is considered adultery unless the former spouse is dead or is subsequently found guilty of sexual immorality. Extreme physical abuse, wilful failure to support the family and what religion calls "absolute endangerment of spirituality" are considered grounds for legal separation.

**Question 0**

What is the Jehovah's Witnesses' view on divorce?

**Question 1**

What is an acceptable ground for divorce for a Jehovah's Witness?

**Question 2**

What do Jehovah's Witnesses consider a remarriage when the reason for the divorce was not adultery?

**Question 3**

What do Jehovah's Witnesses allow in the case of extreme physical violence or absolute endangerment of spirituality?

**Question 4**

How do most modern Protestants view remarriage?

**Question 5**

If a person suffers extreme physical violence from their spouse, what do most Protestant religions allow?

**Question 6**

In most Christian religions, deliberate failure to provide for the family leads to what?

**Question 7**

When do Jehovah's Witnesses encourage remarriage?

**Text number 25**

Formal discipline is administered by the elders of the congregation. When a baptized member is accused of serious sin - usually sexual misconduct or apostasy for denying the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses - a judicial committee is formed to determine guilt, provide assistance and possibly impose discipline. Expulsion, a form of disqualification, is the most severe form of discipline applied to an offender who is deemed unrepentant. Contact with expelled persons is limited to family members living in the same home and to elders of the congregation who may ask the expelled person to seek reinstatement; official business relations may continue if there is a contractual or financial obligation to do so. Witnesses are taught that avoiding social and spiritual contact with the disfellowshipped person keeps the church free from immoral influences and that "losing valuable contact with loved ones can help [the disfellowshipped person] to 'come to his senses', see the seriousness of his wrongdoing and take steps to return to Jehovah". The practice of sheltering can also prevent other members from engaging in dissident behaviour. Members who dissent (formally resign) are described in Watchtower literature as evil and are also shunned. Those who have resigned may eventually be readmitted to the congregation if the elders of the congregation where the resignation took place consider it regrettable. Reprimand is a less severe form of discipline given by the Judicial Committee to a formally baptised witness who is deemed to have repented of serious sin; the reproved person temporarily loses visible ministry privileges, but suffers no restrictions on social or spiritual fellowship. Marking, which is a restriction on social but not spiritual fellowship, is exercised if the baptized member continues to engage in conduct that is considered to violate biblical principles but is not a serious sin[note 4].[note 4].

**Question 0**

Who is responsible for official discipline?

**Question 1**

What happens when a baptized member is accused of something so serious that Jehovah's Witnesses take notice?

**Question 2**

What is the harshest form of discipline that the Jehovah's Witnesses Judicial Committee can impose?

**Question 3**

What are Jehovah's Witnesses taught about avoiding social and spiritual interaction with separated persons?

**Question 4**

How do Jehovah's Witnesses describe a person who has officially left the Church?

**Question 5**

How do Jehovah's Witnesses apply informal discipline?

**Question 6**

What happens if an unbaptized member is accused of serious sin because of his or her age?

**Question 7**

With whom are members who resign from the witnesses allowed to continue to associate?

**Question 8**

How long does it last if someone has deliberately broken a Biblical principle but has not committed a serious sin?

**Text number 26**

Jehovah's Witnesses believe that the Bible condemns the mixing of religions on the grounds that there can be only one truth from God, and therefore reject interfaith and ecumenical movements. They believe that only their religion represents true Christianity and that other religions do not meet all God's requirements and will soon be destroyed. Jehovah's Witnesses are taught that it is vital to remain "separate from the world". Witness literature defines "the world" as "the mass of humanity excluding Jehovah's approved servants" and teaches that it is morally polluted and controlled by Satan. Witnesses are taught that contact with "worldly" people is a "danger" to their faith, and are instructed to minimize social contact with non-members in order to better maintain their own moral standards.

**Question 0**

Why do Jehovah's Witnesses believe that the Bible condemns mixing religions?

**Question 1**

What do Jehovah's Witnesses believe to be true in their religion and only in their religion?

**Question 2**

What are Jehovah's Witnesses taught that it is vital to stay?

**Question 3**

What do Jehovah's Witnesses define "the world" to mean?

**Question 4**

What are Jehovah's Witnesses taught that fellowship with worldly people brings to their faith?

**Question 5**

Which Protestant religion is open to dialogue with outsiders?

**Question 6**

Which Protestant religion encourages interaction with the wider world?

**Question 7**

Which Protestant group accepts the mixing of religions?

**Question 8**

Which Protestant group believes that there can be many truths from God?

**Text number 27**

Jehovah's Witnesses believe that their highest allegiance is to the Kingdom of God, which is considered the true government in heaven, where Christ is King. They remain politically neutral, do not seek public office, and are not encouraged to vote, although individual members can contribute to the unquestionable cause of community betterment. Although they do not participate in politics, they respect the authority of the governments under which they live. They do not celebrate religious holidays such as Christmas and Easter, nor birthdays, national holidays or other celebrations that they consider to honour people other than Jesus. They believe that these and many other customs are of pagan origin or reflect a nationalist or political spirit. Their position is that these traditional holidays reflect Satan's domination of the world. Witnesses are told that spontaneous giving at other times can help their children so that they do not feel deprived of birthdays or other celebrations.

**Question 0**

Who is the King of God's kingdom in heaven?

**Question 1**

What do Jehovah's Witnesses stand for politically?

**Question 2**

What are Jehovah's Witnesses not allowed to do?

**Question 3**

Why do Jehovah's Witnesses give up religious holidays and birthdays or other celebrations?

**Question 4**

What do Jehovah's Witnesses think all the traditional holidays reflect?

**Question 5**

Which Protestant group encourages its members to celebrate Easter?

**Question 6**

Which Protestant religion encourages its members to vote in elections?

**Question 7**

What is one Protestant religion that thinks it's fun to celebrate their child's birthday?

**Question 8**

Which of the Protestant religions thinks it is okay to celebrate things other than Jesus?

**Question 9**

What is one of the Protestant religions that enjoy celebrating Christmas with each other?

**Text number 28**

They do not work in military-related fields, do not serve in the armed forces and refuse national service, which in some countries can lead to their arrest and imprisonment. They do not salute or pledge allegiance to flags or sing national or patriotic songs. Jehovah's Witnesses see themselves as a global brotherhood that transcends national boundaries and ethnic loyalties. Sociologist Ronald Lawson has argued that the intellectual and organisational isolation of the religion, combined with intense indoctrination of adherents, rigid internal discipline and considerable persecution, has contributed to the consistent sense of urgency of its apocalyptic message.

**Question 0**

In what areas do Jehovah's Witnesses avoid working?

**Question 1**

What can the refusal of Jehovah's Witnesses to natural conscription lead to in some countries?

**Question 2**

How do Jehovah's Witnesses see themselves, transcending national boundaries and ethnic loyalties?

**Question 3**

What is Ronald Lawson's occupation?

**Question 4**

What, according to Lawson, has contributed to the persistent sense of urgency of the Jehovah's Witnesses' apocalyptic message?

**Question 5**

Who is one of the best known non-witness supporters?

**Question 6**

Who suggested that Jehovah's Witnesses live a socially healthy life without paranoia towards those outside their religion?

**Question 7**

What religion is sociologist Ronald Lawson?

**Question 8**

What is the one Protestant religion that accepts its members joining the military?

**Question 9**

What are Methodists allowed to do?

**Text number 29**

Jehovah's Witnesses refuse blood transfusions, which they consider a violation of God's law, based on the interpretation of Acts 15:28, 29 and other scriptures. Since 1961, voluntary acceptance of blood transfusions by an unrepentant member has been grounds for excommunication. Members have been instructed to refuse blood transfusions even in "life-threatening situations". Jehovah's Witnesses accept non-blood alternatives to blood transfusions and other medical procedures, and their literature contains information on non-blood medical procedures.

**Question 0**

On what basis do Jehovah's Witnesses refuse blood transfusions?

**Question 1**

What is the justification for the expulsion of Jehovah's Witnesses since 1961?

**Question 2**

What do Jehovah's Witnesses accept instead of blood transfusions?

**Question 3**

What does the Jehovah's Witness literature say about medical procedures other than blood?

**Question 4**

What is one of the Protestant religions that do not consider blood transfusions a big deal?

**Question 5**

When was the first alternative blood option for transfusions developed?

**Question 6**

How many Jehovah's Witnesses have died in the last decade because they refused blood transfusions?

**Question 7**

How many Jehovah's Witnesses have been deported for taking blood transfusions in the last decade?

**Text number 30**

While Jehovah's Witnesses do not accept whole blood transfusions, they may accept some plasma fractions at their discretion. The Watchtower Society offers pre-written standing credentials that prohibit the major blood components and allow members to specify which permissible fractions and treatments they personally accept. Jehovah's Witnesses have established Hospital Liaison Committees as a cooperative arrangement between individual Jehovah's Witnesses, medical professionals and hospitals.

**Question 0**

What are Jehovah's Witnesses allowed to accept at their discretion?

**Question 1**

What pre-designed permanent credentials does the Watch Tower Society offer to deny?

**Question 2**

What can Jehovah's Witnesses define in the WTS canned legal forms?

**Question 3**

What kind of cooperation organisation did the Jehovah's Witnesses set up?

**Question 4**

Hospital Liaison Committees act as a bridge between hospitals, medical professionals and who?

**Question 5**

What is one of the Protestant religions that accept blood transfusions?

**Question 6**

Who decides what the limit is for the permissible fraction of blood plasma fractions?

**Question 7**

What is one career path that many Jehovah's Witnesses choose?

**Question 8**

From whom do most witnesses get guidance on how many fractions of blood plasma they are prepared to accept?

**Text number 31**

As of August 2015, Jehovah's Witnesses had an average of 8.2 million published members in 118,016 congregations - a term they use to describe members who are actively involved in preaching. In 2015, according to these reports, more than 1.93 billion hours were spent on preaching and "Bible study". The number of top publishers has increased since the mid-1990s from 4.5 million to 8.2 million. In the same year, they conducted "Bible studies" with more than 9.7 million people, including studies conducted by witnessing parents with their children. Jehovah's Witnesses estimate their current global growth rate at 1.5% per year.

**Question 0**

What term do Jehovah's Witnesses use for members who are actively involved in preaching?

**Question 1**

How many publishers did Jehovah's Witnesses have in August 2015?

**Question 2**

How many congregations did Jehovah's Witnesses have in 2015?

**Question 3**

How many hours did Jehovah's Witnesses spend on preaching and "Bible study" in 2015?

**Question 4**

What is the global growth rate of Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 5**

How many preaching Witness members are there in the United States?

**Question 6**

How many children attended a "Bible study" in 2015?

**Question 7**

How fast did Jehovah's Witnesses grow in a year in the mid-1990s?

**Question 8**

How much time was spent on preaching alone since 2015?

**Question 9**

How much time has been spent on "Bible study" alone since 2015?

**Text number 32**

Official published membership statistics, such as those above, include only those who submit reports for their personal ministry; official statistics do not include inactive and expelled persons or others who may attend their meetings. As a result, only about half of those who self-identify as Jehovah's Witnesses in independent demographic surveys are considered active in the faith themselves. A 2008 study by the US-based Pew Forum on Religion & Public Life found that the proportion of people who continue to be religious among those who are religiously active is low: about 37% of those who grew up in the faith continued to identify as Jehovah's Witnesses.

**Question 0**

Where do the officially published membership statistics come from?

**Question 1**

Only about half of all Jehovah's Witnesses are actually what is considered to be the faith?

**Question 2**

What did the 2008 Pew Forum on Religion & Public Life study in the US reveal about the level of commitment of Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 3**

What percentage of people raised in religion still identify themselves as Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 4**

According to a 2008 US Pew Forum report, how many Protestants still actively believe in the religion in which they were raised?

**Question 5**

What percentage of people who join Jehovah's Witnesses as adults end up being passive?

**Question 6**

What percentage of Jehovah's Witnesses end up being expelled?

**Question 7**

In what year did the US-based Pew Forum publish its first Religion & Public Life study?

**Text number 33**

In his 1975 study of Jehovah's Witnesses, sociologist James A. Beckford classified the organizational structure of religion as totalizing, characterized by assertive leadership, specific and narrow goals, management of competing demands for members' time and energy, and quality control of new members. Other features of the classification include the likelihood of friction with secular authorities, reluctance to cooperate with other religious organisations, high turnover of membership, low rates of doctrinal change and strict uniformity of beliefs among members. Beckford identified historicism (the recognition of historical events as related to the fulfilment of God's purpose), absolutism (the belief that Jehovah's Witness leaders share absolute truth), activism (the ability to motivate members to carry out missionary tasks) as the most important characteristics of religion, rationalism (the conviction that the teachings of the Witnesses have a rational basis free of mystery), authoritarianism (the rigid imposition of rules without the possibility of criticism) and world-indifference (the rejection of certain secular requirements and medical treatments).

**Question 0**

What is James A. Beckford's occupation?

**Question 1**

When did Beckford study Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 2**

How did Beckford classify the organisational structure of Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 3**

What is the conviction that Jehovah's Witness leaders share absolute truth?

**Question 4**

What is the term for Jehovah's Witnesses rejecting certain worldly demands and medical treatments?

**Question 5**

Who issued a positive report on Jehovah's Witnesses in 1975?

**Question 6**

What is the profession that Jehovah's Witnesses are not allowed to practice?

**Question 7**

When was the last time Jehovah's Witnesses changed their teachings?

**Question 8**

What year did James A. Beckford graduate from university?

**Question 9**

Who claimed that there is low turnover among Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Text number 34**

A comparative sociological study conducted by the Pew Research Center found that Jehovah's Witnesses ranked highest in the United States in statistics on the highest rates of high school graduation, belief in God, importance of religion in one's life, frequency of religious attendance, frequency of prayer, frequency of Bible reading outside of church services, belief that their prayers will be answered, belief that their religion can only be interpreted one way, belief that their religion is the only true faith that leads to eternal life, opposition to abortion, and opposition to homosexuality. In the survey, Jehovah's Witnesses ranked lowest in the statistics for degree attainment and interest in politics.

**Question 0**

Jehovah's Witnesses ranked highest in the United States among people with an education that went up to what?

**Question 1**

Compared to other religions, what do Jehovah's Witnesses do most of what the Bible does outside of worship?

**Question 2**

Which religion ranks highest in the frequency of religious attendance?

**Question 3**

What are Jehovah's Witnesses statistically unlikely to care about at all?

**Question 4**

What do few Jehovah's Witnesses deserve?

**Question 5**

Which religion has a high number of university degrees?

**Question 6**

Which Protestant religion is characterised by a commitment to education?

**Question 7**

Which of the Protestant religions encourages people to get involved in politics?

**Question 8**

Which of the Protestant religions is realistic in terms of the length of time members commit to their religion?

**Question 9**

What is one of the Protestant religions that is open to other people's ideas?

**Text number 35**

Political and religious hostility towards Jehovah's Witnesses has at times led to mob action and government repression in various countries. Their doctrine of political neutrality and their refusal to serve in the armed forces has led to the imprisonment of conscientious objectors during World War II and other periods when conscription has been compulsory. In 1933, there were about 20 000 Jehovah's Witnesses in Germany, of whom about 10 000 were later imprisoned. Of these, 2,000 were sent to Nazi concentration camps, where they were identified by purple triangles; up to 1,200 died, 250 of whom were executed. In Canada, Jehovah's Witnesses were interned in camps along with political dissidents and Chinese and Japanese natives. In the former Soviet Union, some 9,300 Jehovah's Witnesses were deported to Siberia as part of Operation North in April 1951. Their religious activities are currently banned or restricted in some countries, including China, Vietnam and some Islamic states.

**Question 0**

What has at times led to massive violence against Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 1**

Why have Jehovah's Witnesses sometimes been imprisoned?

**Question 2**

How many of the 20 000 Jehovah's Witnesses in Germany in 1933 were later imprisoned?

**Question 3**

How were Jehovah's Witnesses identified in Nazi concentration camps?

**Question 4**

Which countries ban religious activities of Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 5**

How many Jehovah's Witnesses were there in Canada at the beginning of the Second World War?

**Question 6**

How many Jehovah's Witnesses were in the Soviet Union at the beginning of World War II?

**Question 7**

How many Jehovah's Witnesses died in the Soviet Union during World War II?

**Question 8**

How many Jehovah's Witnesses fled Germany during World War II?

**Question 9**

How many Jehovah's Witnesses are believed to exist in China today?

**Text number 36**

Authors such as William Whalen, Shawn Francis Peters and former Witnesses Barbara Grizzuti Harrison, Alan Rogerson and William Schnell have argued that arrests and mob violence in the United States in the 1930s and 1940s were the result of Jehovah's Witnesses deliberately provoking the authorities and other religions. Whalen, Harrison and Schnell have argued that Rutherford invited and cultivated resistance for publicity purposes to attract disenfranchised members of society and to convince members that persecution from the outside world was proof that their struggle to serve God was real. Watchtower Society literature during this period instructed that witnesses should "never seek controversy" or resist arrest, but also advised members not to cooperate with police or courts that ordered them to stop preaching, and to go to jail rather than pay fines.

**Question 0**

Who were the Jehovah's Witnesses accused of deliberate provocation in the 1930s and 1940s?

**Question 1**

Which authors have suggested that Rutherford invited and cultivated opponents for publicity?

**Question 2**

What did Rutherford hope to reassure members about persecution from the outside world?

**Question 3**

What did the Watchtower Society's literature tell Jehovah's Witnesses that they should never aspire to?

**Question 4**

What should Jehovah's Witnesses prefer instead of paying fines?

**Question 5**

In which decade did the author William Whalen die?

**Question 6**

In which decade did author Shawn Francis Peters die?

**Question 7**

Which religious leader of the 1930s and 1940s was never suspected of using the arrest of his members to gain more disaffected members?

**Question 8**

In which decade did Barbara Grizzuti Harrison flee Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 9**

In what decade did Alan Rogerson leave the Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Text number 37**

In the United States, their persistent legal challenges led to a series of state and federal court decisions that strengthened legal protections for civil liberties. Witness trials in the US affirmed rights such as: protection of religious conduct from federal and state interference, the right to refrain from patriotic rituals and military service, the right of patients to refuse medical treatment, and the right to participate in public debate. Similar cases have been dealt with in Canada.

**Question 0**

Where did the persistent legal challenges of Jehovah's Witnesses lead in the US?

**Question 1**

What religious activities are protected from interference?

**Question 2**

What kind of abstention rights do Jehovah's Witnesses exercise?

**Question 3**

What do patients have the right to refuse?

**Question 4**

Where have cases in favour of Jehovah's Witnesses been handled outside the US?

**Question 5**

In which country did Jehovah's Witnesses lose a series of civil liberties trials?

**Question 6**

In which country other than the United States have Jehovah's Witnesses lost lawsuits over the right to refuse medical treatment, for example?

**Question 7**

Have Witnesses won any more federal or state lawsuits?

**Question 8**

Were the Witnesses the first in the United States or Canada to be granted the right to abstain from patriotic rituals?

**Question 9**

Were the witnesses the first in the US or Canada to be granted the right to abstain from military service?

**Text number 38**

The teachings of the Jehovah's Witnesses are endorsed by the Jehovah's Witness Governing Body. The religion does not tolerate dissent from its teachings and practices; members who openly disagree with its teachings are expelled and expelled. Witness publications strongly encourage followers to question the teachings and advice of the governing body, as they must be trusted as part of the "organization of God". It also warns members to "avoid independent thinking" and claims that such thinking is "brought by Satan the devil" and "would cause division". Those who openly disagree with official teachings are condemned as "apostates" who are "mentally ill".

**Question 0**

Who confirms the teachings of Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 1**

What does the Jehovah's Witness religion not tolerate?

**Question 2**

What happens to members who disagree with the teachings of the religion?

**Question 3**

Why should you trust the advice of the Board?

**Question 4**

Who do Jehovah's Witnesses think introduced independent thinking?

**Question 5**

What religion accepts members who question its teachings?

**Question 6**

Which religion encourages its followers to think critically?

**Question 7**

Which religion treats those who want to practice independent thinking in a loving way?

**Question 8**

What religion would not think of expelling someone just because they have questions about what the church teaches?

**Text number 39**

Former members Heather and Gary Botting compare the cultural paradigms of religion to George Orwell's Nineteen Eighty Four, and Alan Rogerson describes the leadership of religion as totalitarian. Other critics charge that by disparaging individual decision-making, religious leaders are fostering a system of unquestioned obedience in which witnesses abdicate all responsibility and rights to their personal lives. Critics also accuse religious leaders of exercising "intellectual domination" over witnesses, controlling information and creating "mental isolation", all of which former board member Raymond Franz claimed are elements of mind control.

**Question 0**

What do former Jehovah's Witnesses Heath and Gary Botting compare the culture of religion to?

**Question 1**

Who describes the leadership of Jehovah's Witnesses as totalitarian?

**Question 2**

How do Jehovah's Witness leaders cultivate a system of unquestioned obedience?

**Question 3**

What do Jehovah's Witness critics accuse religious leaders of using their influence on members?

**Question 4**

What did Raymond Franz, a former member of the Council for the Administration of Religions, claim the methods used by religion contained?

**Question 5**

Who was the first totalitarian leader?

**Question 6**

Who was the first leader of the Witnesses?

**Question 7**

Who was one of the people who claimed that Witnesses make people give up all responsibility and rights to their personal lives?

**Question 8**

Who got out of the witness box first, Alan Rogerson or Raymond Franz?

**Question 9**

Who between Heather and Gary Botting wanted out of the witness box first?

**Text number 40**

Sociologist Rodney Stark notes that Jehovah's Witness leaders are "not always very democratic" and that members are "expected to follow fairly strict norms", but adds that "enforcement is usually very informal, maintained by close friendships within the group" and that Jehovah's Witnesses consider themselves "part of the power structure rather than subject to it". Sociologist Andrew Holden notes that most members who join millenarian movements like Jehovah's Witnesses have made a conscious choice. However, he also notes that defectors are "rarely allowed a dignified exit" and describes the regime as autocratic.

**Question 0**

What profession did Rodney Stark grow up in?

**Question 1**

What claim does Stark make about the leaders of Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 2**

How do Jehovah's Witnesses see themselves in relation to the power structure of the Church?

**Question 3**

For another sociologist, Andrew Holden, anyone who joins a movement like Jehovah's Witnesses has done what?

**Question 4**

Holden admits that defectors rarely get what from the church?

**Question 5**

Who described Jehovah's Witnesses as a relatively democratic organisation?

**Question 6**

Who said that Jehovah's Witnesses keep people in line only because of formal rules?

**Question 7**

Who wrote that the majority of people involved in witnessing make a rather ignorant choice?

**Question 8**

Who wrote that people from religious groups such as Witnesses are allowed a dignified exit?

**Question 9**

Which sociologist said that the Witnesses are, on the whole, a democratic organisation?

**Text number 41**

On the other hand, Jason BeDuhn, professor of religious studies at Northern Arizona University, wrote in a study of the nine "most widely used Bibles in the English-speaking world": "NW [New World Translation] is the most accurate of the translations compared." While the general public and many biblical scholars assume that the differences in the New World Translation are due to the religious bias of its translators, BeDuhn concluded, "Most of the differences are due to the greater accuracy of the NW as a literal, conservative translation of the New Testament from the original expressions of the New Testament writers." However, he added that the addition of the name Jehovah to the New Testament "breaks the accuracy in favour of the expressions of God favoured by the denominations".

**Question 0**

Which New World Translation is the most accurate translation?

**Question 1**

What do many biblical scholars assume are the differences in the New World Translation?

**Question 2**

BeDuhn clarifies that the differences are actually due to what?

**Question 3**

What type of translation does the NW often get wrong?

**Question 4**

Which New Testament addition violates accuracy in favour of denominationally preferred expressions?

**Question 5**

Where in the Bible is Jehovah not used too often as a word for God?

**Question 6**

What is considered the most inaccurate translation of the Bible in the world among the nine most important translations?

**Question 7**

Which university did Bible researcher Jason BeDuhn get his degree from?

**Question 8**

Who was one of the authors of the New Testament?

**Text number 42**

The Watchtower Society's publications have claimed that God has used Jehovah's Witnesses (and previously the International Bible Students) to proclaim His will and give foreknowledge of Armageddon and the establishment of the Kingdom of God. Some publications have also claimed that God has used the Jehovah's Witnesses and the International Bible Students as prophets of modern times.[note 5] Jehovah's Witness publications have made various predictions about world events that they believe were foretold in the Bible. Failed predictions have led to the modification or abandonment of some doctrines. Some failed predictions were presented as "undeniable" or "accepted by God".

**Question 0**

Who do Watchtower Society publications claim God used?

**Question 1**

What does God use Jehovah's Witnesses for?

**Question 2**

What has God given Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 3**

What have the various Jehovah's Witness publications predicted?

**Question 4**

What were the failed prophecies of the Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 5**

What Protestant religion has allowed some of its predictions to possibly not come true?

**Question 6**

What is one of the Watch Tower Society's publications?

**Question 7**

What is one Protestant religion that does not claim to know what is coming next?

**Question 8**

What is one of the religions that do not believe in a future Armageddon?

**Text number 43**

The Watch Tower Society rejects accusations that it is a false prophet, stating that its teachings are not inspired or infallible and that it has not claimed its prophecies are "the words of Jehovah". George D. Chryssides has argued that, with the exception of statements concerning 1914, 1925 and 1975, the changing views and dates of Jehovah's Witnesses are largely due to a changed understanding of biblical chronology rather than failed prophecies. Chryssides further states: "It is therefore simplistic and naive to regard the Witnesses as a group that continues to set a single end date that fails, and then invents a new one, as many counter-cultists do". However, sociologist Andrew Holden notes that since the movement's inception some 140 years ago, "Witnesses have argued that we live on the threshold of the end of time".

**Question 0**

What accusations does the Watchtower Association reject?

**Question 1**

According to George D. Chryssides, which of the changing views and dates of Jehovah's Witnesses are due to changed perceptions?

**Question 2**

What profession does Andrew Holden boast to be?

**Question 3**

How long ago was the Jehovah's Witnesses movement founded?

**Question 4**

What have the Jehovah's Witnesses claimed, that we are living on the brink of the abyss since their inception?

**Question 5**

What is the religion of George D. Chryssides?

**Question 6**

What is the occupation of George D. Chryssides?

**Question 7**

Since when has Andrew Holden been a sociologist?

**Question 8**

In what year was the Watch Tower Society founded?

**Question 9**

Who says it is foolish not to believe that the Witnesses are setting civilization end dates just to get more members?

**Text number 44**

Jehovah's Witnesses have been accused of using their policies and culture to conceal cases of sexual abuse within the organisation. The religion has been criticised for the "two witness rule" of church discipline, based on the application of Deuteronomy 19:15 and Matthew 18:15-17, which requires sexual abuse to be substantiated by secondary evidence if the accused denies any wrongdoing. In cases where corroboration is lacking, the Watch Tower Society's advice is that "elders leave the matter in the hands of Jehovah". Barbara Anderson, a former employee of the church headquarters, says the practice in practice requires that there must be another witness to the abuse, "which is impossible". Anderson says the practice "protects paedophiles instead of protecting children". Jehovah's Witnesses claim to have a strong policy to protect children, adding that the best way to protect children is to educate parents; they also state that they do not sponsor activities that separate children from parents.

**Question 0**

What are Jehovah's Witnesses accused of hiding things within their organisation?

**Question 1**

In whose hands should elders leave allegations of sexual abuse when the accused person denies wrongdoing?

**Question 2**

Who does Barbara Anderson think is protected by the church's sexual abuse policy?

**Question 3**

What do Jehovah's Witnesses claim to want to protect?

**Question 4**

Jehovah's Witnesses do not sponsor activities that result in the expulsion of whom?

**Question 5**

Which religion is one of the best at protecting children from abuse?

**Question 6**

Who invented the "two witness rule" in the Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 7**

Which scriptures contradict Jehovah's Witnesses' views on sexual abuse?

**Question 8**

How does Deuteronomy 19:15 describe the best way to prevent paedophilia?

**Question 9**

What does Matthew 18:15-17 say about sexual abuse?

**Text number 45**

The failure of religion to report suspected abuse to the authorities has also been criticised. The Watch Tower Society's policy is that elders report to the authorities when required by law, but otherwise leave it up to the victim and her family. The Australian Royal Commission into Institutional Responses to Child Sexual Abuse found that of the 1006 alleged cases of child sexual abuse identified by Jehovah's Witnesses within their organisation since 1950, "the church did not report any of them to secular authorities". William Bowen, a former Jehovah's Witness elder who founded Silentlambs to help victims of sexual abuse within the religion, has claimed that Witness leaders prevent their followers from reporting sexual abuse to authorities, and other critics argue that the organisation is reluctant to alert authorities to protect its "crime-free" reputation. In court cases in the UK and US, the Watch Tower Society has been found negligent for failing to protect children from the society's known sex offenders, and the society has settled other child abuse lawsuits out of court, reportedly paying one plaintiff up to $780,000 without admitting wrongdoing.

**Question 0**

What is the criticism of Jehovah's Witnesses' failure to report to the authorities?

**Question 1**

Of the 1006 alleged perpetrators of child sexual abuse identified by Jehovah's Witnesses in their organisation since 1950, how many have been reported to secular authorities?

**Question 2**

Why are Jehovah's Witnesses reluctant to alert the authorities to abuses?

**Question 3**

What have courts in both the UK and the US found the Watch Tower Society guilty of in failing to protect children from sex offenders within the church?

**Question 4**

How much has the club reportedly paid to settle the lawsuits without admitting any wrongdoing?

**Question 5**

How many cases of child sexual abuse has The Watch Tower Society reported to the authorities in the US since 1950?

**Question 6**

How much has The Watch Tower Society paid to child sexual abuse victims in Australia since 1950?

**Question 7**

What year did William Bowen leave the Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 8**

How many alleged sexual assaults have occurred in the United States since 1950 involving members of Jehovah's Witnesses?

**Question 9**

How much does the Watch Tower Society pay each year to lawyers who represent them in child sexual abuse cases?

**Document number 422**

**Text number 0**

Dwight David "Ike" Eisenhower (/ˈaɪzənˌhaʊ.ər/ EYE-zən-HOW-ər; 14 October 1890 - 28 March 1969) was an American politician and general who served as the 34th President of the United States from 1953 to 1961. He was a five-star general in the US Army during World War II and served as commander-in-chief of Allied forces in Europe. He was responsible for planning and supervising the invasion of North Africa in Operation Soihdu in 1942-43 and the successful invasion of France and Germany from the Western Front in 1944-45. He was also responsible for planning and supervising the North African invasion. In 1951, he became NATO's first Commander-in-Chief.

**Question 0**

What was Eisenhower's nickname?

**Question 1**

What was Dwight Eisenhower's middle name?

**Question 2**

In what year did Eisenhower's presidency begin?

**Question 3**

What was Eisenhower's highest position (not military rank) during World War II?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the North African invasion led by Eisenhower?

**Text number 1**

Eisenhower's main objectives in office were to put pressure on the Soviet Union and reduce federal deficits. In the first year of his presidency, he threatened to use nuclear weapons to end the Korean War; his New Look policy of nuclear deterrence prioritised low-cost nuclear weapons while reducing funding for conventional armed forces. He ordered coups in Iran and Guatemala. Eisenhower refused to provide significant aid to help the French in Vietnam. He gave strong financial support to the new South Vietnamese state. In 1955, Congress agreed to his request for a Formosa resolution obliging the US to militarily support the pro-Western Republic of China in Taiwan and to continue to isolate the People's Republic of China.

**Question 0**

What was Eisenhower's main political priority as president, apart from reducing the federal deficit?

**Question 1**

What did Eisenhower threaten to use to end the Korean War?

**Question 2**

Which country's government did Eisenhower order to be overthrown, along with Guatemala's?

**Question 3**

Which country did Eisenhower fail to assist in the military effort in Vietnam?

**Question 4**

In what year was the Formosa resolution adopted?

**Text number 2**

When the Soviet Union launched the world's first artificial satellite in 1957, Eisenhower authorised the creation of NASA, which led to the space race. During the 1956 Suez Crisis, Eisenhower condemned the invasion of Egypt by Israel, Britain and France and forced them to withdraw. He also condemned the Soviet invasion of Hungary during the 1956 revolution, but took no action. In 1958, Eisenhower sent 15 000 US troops to Lebanon to prevent the overthrow of the pro-Western government by the Nasser-inspired revolution. Near the end of his term, his efforts to hold a summit with the Soviet Union were thwarted by the U-2 incident. In his farewell address to the nation on 17 January 1961, Eisenhower expressed concern about the dangers of massive military spending, especially deficit spending and government contracts with private military manufacturers, and coined the term 'military-industrial complex'.

**Question 0**

In what year did the Soviet Union launch humanity's first artificial satellite?

**Question 1**

What organisation did Eisenhower support after the Soviet Union launched the first artificial satellite?

**Question 2**

Which countries' armies, besides Israel's, invaded Egypt in 1956?

**Question 3**

Where did Eisenhower send 15 000 troops in 1958?

**Question 4**

On what day did Eisenhower give his farewell address to the President?

**Text number 3**

On the domestic front, he secretly opposed Joseph McCarthy and contributed to the end of McCarthyism by openly invoking a modern, expanded version of executive privilege. Otherwise, he left most of his political activities to Vice President Richard Nixon. He was a moderate conservative who continued the New Deal and expanded Social Security. He also initiated a system of interstate highways, the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA), the creation of a strong science education through the National Defense Education Act, and encouraged the peaceful use of nuclear power through amendments to the Nuclear Energy Act.

**Question 0**

Why was a political movement named after Joseph McCarthy?

**Question 1**

What political theory did Eisenhower use to oppose McCarthy?

**Question 2**

Who was Eisenhower's vice-president?

**Question 3**

What kind of conservative was Eisenhower?

**Question 4**

What does DARPA stand for?

**Text number 4**

His parents set aside special times at breakfast and dinner for the family's daily Bible reading. Chores were shared regularly and alternately among all the children, and misbehaviour was met with unequivocal discipline, usually administered by David. His mother, who had previously belonged (with David) to the River Brethren sect of Mennonites, joined the International Bible Students Association, later known as the Jehovah's Witnesses. Eisenhower's home served as a local meeting house from 1896 to 1915, although Eisenhower never joined the International Bible Students. His later decision to attend West Point saddened his mother, who thought the warfare was "pretty bad," but she did not overrule him. Speaking about himself in 1948, Eisenhower said he was 'one of the most deeply religious men I have ever known', although he was not committed to any 'sect or organization'. He was baptised into the Presbyterian Church in 1953.

**Question 0**

What book did Eisenhower's parents read every day?

**Question 1**

Which Mennonite clan did Eisenhower's mother originally belong to?

**Question 2**

What is another name for the International Association of Bible Students?

**Question 3**

Which university did Eisenhower study at?

**Question 4**

Which church did Eisenhower join in 1953?

**Text number 5**

Eisenhower attended Abilene High School and graduated with the class of 1909. As a freshman, he injured his knee and developed a foot infection that extended to his groin, which his doctor declared life-threatening. The doctor insisted that the leg be amputated, but Dwight refused, and he made a miraculous recovery, although he had to repeat his freshman year. He and his brother Edgar both wanted to go to university, despite their lack of funds. They made a deal whereby they would take turns studying while the other worked to earn tuition.

**Question 0**

What year did Eisenhower graduate from high school?

**Question 1**

Which high school did Eisenhower attend?

**Question 2**

What was the name of Eisenhower's brother?

**Question 3**

In what year of high school did Eisenhower get arthritis?

**Question 4**

Which year of high school did Eisenhower have to repeat?

**Text number 6**

Edgar started school, and Dwight worked as a night watchman at Belle Springs Creamery. Edgar asked for a second year, Dwight agreed and worked a second year. At that time, his friend "Swede" Hazlet applied to the Naval Academy and urged Dwight to apply to the school because tuition was not required. Eisenhower asked his Senator Joseph L. Bristow to consider either Annapolis or West Point. Although Eisenhower was among the winners of the entrance examinations, he was over the age limit for admission to the Naval Academy. He then accepted an appointment at West Point in 1911.

**Question 0**

Where did Eisenhower work during his brother's first year of college?

**Question 1**

What was Eisenhower's job title in the first year his brother was in college?

**Question 2**

Who was Eisenhower's senator?

**Question 3**

Why could Eisenhower not attend Annapolis?

**Question 4**

What year did Eisenhower sign up at West Point?

**Text number 7**

Eisenhower had two sons. Doud Dwight "Icky" Eisenhower was born on 24 September 1917 and died of scarlet fever on 2 January 1921 at the age of three; Eisenhower was mostly reticent about his death. Their second son John Eisenhower (1922-2013) was born in Denver, Colorado. John served in the US Army, retired as a brigadier general, became a writer and served as US ambassador to Belgium from 1969 to 1971. Coincidentally, John graduated from West Point on D-Day, June 6, 1944. He married Barbara Jean Thompson on June 10, 1947. John and Barbara had four children, David, Barbara Ann, Susan Elaine and Mary Jean. David, after whom Camp David is named, married Richard Nixon's daughter Julie in 1968. John died on December 21, 2013.

**Question 0**

What was Doud Eisenhower's nickname?

**Question 1**

What killed Icky Eisenhower?

**Question 2**

In which city was John Eisenhower born?

**Question 3**

What was John Eisenhower's last military rank?

**Question 4**

David Eisenhower married the child of which US president?

**Text number 8**

Eisenhower took up golf later in life and joined the Augusta National Golf Club in 1948. He played golf frequently during and after his presidency and expressed his passion for golf unreservedly, even going so far as to play golf in winter; he ordered his golf balls painted black so that he could see them better on snowy ground. He had a small, simple golf course built at Camp David and became close friends with Clifford Roberts, the president of Augusta National, inviting Roberts to stay at the White House on several occasions. Roberts, an investment broker, also managed the Eisenhower family's investments. Roberts also advised Eisenhower on tax issues related to the publication of his memoirs, which proved to be financially rewarding.

**Question 0**

What sports did Eisenhower do?

**Question 1**

What colour were Eisenhower's winter golf balls?

**Question 2**

Who was the president of Augusta National and a friend of Eisenhower?

**Question 3**

What was Clifford Roberts' occupation?

**Question 4**

When did Eisenhower join Augusta National?

**Text number 9**

Oil painting was Eisenhower's second hobby after golf. While attending Columbia University, Eisenhower took up art after watching Thomas E. Stephens paint a portrait of Mamie. Eisenhower painted about 260 oil paintings during the last 20 years of his life to relax, mostly landscapes, but also portraits of subjects such as Mamie, their grandchildren, General Montgomery, George Washington and Abraham Lincoln. Wendy Beckett said that Eisenhower's works, "simple and serious, rather make us wonder at the hidden depths of this reclusive president". Conservative in both art and politics, Eisenhower, in a 1962 speech, denounced modern art as "a canvas that looks as if it had been run over by a broken-down Tin Lizzie loaded with paint".

**Question 0**

What was Eisenhower's favourite hobby besides golf?

**Question 1**

Who painted the picture of Mamie Eisenhower?

**Question 2**

What was the main type of oil painting painted by Eisenhower?

**Question 3**

What car did Eisenhower compare contemporary art to?

**Question 4**

Who called Eisenhower's art "simple and serious"?

**Text number 10**

Angels in the Outfield was Eisenhower's favourite film. His favorite reads for relaxation were the western novels of Zane Grey. Eisenhower's excellent memory and powers of concentration enabled him to play cards. He learned poker, which he called his 'favourite indoor sport', at Abilene. Eisenhower booked his West Point classmates' poker losses as payoffs after graduation, and later quit playing because his opponents resented having to pay him. A classmate told me that after learning to play bridge at West Point, Eisenhower played the game six nights a week for five months.

**Question 0**

What was Eisenhower's favourite film?

**Question 1**

Who was Eisenhower's favourite author?

**Question 2**

In which genre did Zane Grey write?

**Question 3**

Where did Eisenhower learn to play poker?

**Question 4**

What game did Eisenhower play at West Point six nights a week for five months?

**Text number 11**

When the United States entered World War I, he immediately requested a posting overseas, but was again denied, and was assigned to the Leavenworth Military District, Kansas. In February 1918, he was transferred to Camp Meade, Maryland, with the 65th Engineers. His unit was later assigned to France, but to his chagrin he was ordered to the new Armoured Corps, where he was promoted to Lieutenant Colonel in the National Army. He commanded a unit that trained tank crews at Camp Colt - his first command - the site of the Pickett's Charge attack at Gettysburg, the battlefield of the Pennsylvania Civil War. Although Eisenhower and his armored crews never saw combat, he demonstrated excellent organizational skills and the ability to accurately assess the strengths of junior officers and make optimal personnel assignments.

**Question 0**

Which military institution was Eisenhower assigned to when the United States entered the First World War?

**Question 1**

In which unit did Eisenhower serve at Camp Meade?

**Question 2**

What rank was Eisenhower promoted to after he was transferred to the armoured corps?

**Question 3**

What famous military event took place at Camp Colt?

**Question 4**

In which state was Camp Meade located?

**Text number 12**

Once again, his spirits were lifted when the unit under his command was ordered to leave for France. This time his hopes were dashed when an armistice was signed just a week before the departure. His complete absence from the war front left him depressed and bitter for some time, although he was awarded the Distinguished Service Medal for his work at home. In World War II, rivals who had served in combat service in the First Great War (under General Bernard Montgomery) sought to denigrate Eisenhower for his lack of prior combat service despite his experience in the United States, where he had set up a camp for thousands of troops fully equipped and developed a complete combat training schedule.

**Question 0**

How long before Eisenhower's move to France did the First World War end?

**Question 1**

What medal was Eisenhower awarded for his service during the First World War?

**Question 2**

Which major World War II commander disparaged Eisenhower for this lack of combat experience?

**Text number 13**

He moved again to Camp Meade, Maryland, to command a tank battalion, where he served until 1922. His training continued, focusing on the nature of the next war and the role of tanks in it. His new expertise in tank warfare was reinforced by close association with George S. Patton, Sereno E. Brett and other leading tank leaders. Their cutting-edge ideas for speed-based offensive armoured warfare were strongly rejected by commanders who considered the new approach too radical and preferred that tanks continue to be used in a strictly infantry support role. Eisenhower was even threatened with a court martial if he continued to publish these proposed tank deployments, and he relented.

**Question 0**

What was Eisenhower's Camp Meade unit equipped with?

**Question 1**

When did Eisenhower leave Camp Meade?

**Question 2**

Who was a major tank leader in the inter-war period, besides Patton?

**Question 3**

What was the traditional doctrine on the use of tanks?

**Question 4**

What happened when Eisenhower was threatened with a court martial for supporting offensive tank tactics?

**Text number 14**

From 1920 onwards, Eisenhower served under the talented generals Fox Conner, John J. Pershing, Douglas MacArthur and George Marshall. He first became General Conner's executive officer in the Panama Canal Zone, where he served with Mamie until 1924. Under Conner, he studied military history and theory (including Carl von Clausewitz's On War) and later cited Conner's enormous influence on his military thinking, saying in 1962 that "Fox Conner was the ablest man I ever knew". Conner's comment about Eisenhower was: "[He] is one of the ablest, most efficient and loyal officers I have ever met." At Conner's recommendation, he attended the Command and General Staff College at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, from 1925-26, graduating first in his class of 245 officers. He then served as a battalion commander at Fort Benning, Georgia, until 1927.

**Question 0**

What role did Eisenhower play under Fox Conner?

**Question 1**

Where did Eisenhower serve under Conner?

**Question 2**

Which major military treatise was written by von Clausewitz?

**Question 3**

What time did Eisenhower attend the Command and General Staff College?

**Question 4**

How many people were in Eisenhower's class at the Command and General Staff College?

**Text number 15**

In the late 1920s and early 1930s, Eisenhower's career in the post-war military stalled somewhat as military priorities declined; many of his friends resigned and moved into well-paid business jobs. He was appointed to the American Battle Monuments Committee, chaired by General Pershing, and with the help of his brother Milton Eisenhower, then a reporter for the Department of Agriculture, he produced a guide to American battlefields in Europe. He was then assigned to the Army War College, from which he graduated in 1928. After a year-long posting in France, Eisenhower served as Assistant Secretary of State under George V. Eisenhower. Mosely from 1929 until February 1933. Major Dwight D. Eisenhower graduated from the Army Industrial School (Washington, DC) in 1933 and later served on its faculty (the school was later expanded into the Armed Forces Industrial School, now known as the Dwight D. Eisenhower School for National Security and Resource Strategy).

**Question 0**

Who led the American Battle Monuments Commission this term?

**Question 1**

Which federal department did Milton Eisenhower work for in the 1920s?

**Question 2**

What year did Eisenhower graduate from the Army War College?

**Question 3**

What was George Mosely's post?

**Question 4**

What was Eisenhower's worth in 1933?

**Text number 16**

His main task was to plan the next war, which proved to be the most difficult in the middle of the Great Depression. He was then appointed military aide to General MacArthur, Chief of Staff of the Army. In 1932, he took part in the Bonus March to clear out the Bonus March camp in Washington. Although he opposed the action against veterans and strongly urged MacArthur not to take a public role in it, he later wrote the Army's official incident report approving MacArthur's actions.

**Question 0**

What event made it difficult to plan for war during this period?

**Question 1**

What was General MacArthur's position at this point?

**Question 2**

Which camp was attacked in 1932 by soldiers including Eisenhower?

**Question 3**

What kind of people was the Bonus March made up of?

**Text number 17**

Historians have noted that this assignment provided valuable training in dealing with the challenging personalities of Winston Churchill, George S. Patton, George Marshall and General Montgomery during World War II. Eisenhower later stressed that the differences with MacArthur had been overplayed and that a positive relationship was maintained. While in Manila, Mamie contracted a life-threatening stomach illness but made a full recovery. Eisenhower was promoted to permanent lieutenant colonel in 1936. He also learned to fly, making a solo flight over the Philippines in 1937 and obtaining his private pilot's licence in 1939 at Fort Lewis. Around the same time, the government of the Commonwealth of the Philippines, namely then President Manuel L. Quezon, offered him, on MacArthur's recommendation, the post of police chief in the planned new capital, now called Quezon City, but he declined the offer.

**Question 0**

To what rank was Eisenhower promoted in 1936?

**Question 1**

Which licence was granted to Eisenhower in 1939?

**Question 2**

Who was the President of the Philippines around 1939?

**Question 3**

What is the current name of the capital of the Philippines, which was under construction in 1939?

**Question 4**

How did Eisenhower respond to the offer to become Philippine police chief?

**Text number 18**

Eisenhower returned to the United States in December 1939 and was assigned as a battalion commander and regimental executive officer of the 15th Infantry Division at Fort Lewis, Washington. In March 1941, he was promoted to colonel and assigned as Chief of Staff of the newly activated IX Corps under Major General Kenyon Joyce. In June 1941, he was appointed Chief of Staff to General Walter Krueger, Commander of the 3rd Army Corps at Fort Sam Houston in San Antonio, Texas. After successfully participating in the Louisiana Maneuver, he was promoted to Brigadier General on 3 October 1941. Although his administrative abilities had been noted, by the time the United States entered World War II he had never held an active command above battalion level, and was considered by many to be far from a potential major operations commander.

**Question 0**

Which unit did Eisenhower serve in when he returned to the United States?

**Question 1**

Which military establishment was the 15th Infantry Regiment in?

**Question 2**

Who commanded the IX Army Corps in the spring of 1941?

**Question 3**

In which city was the 3rd Army in June 1941?

**Question 4**

What event contributed to Eisenhower's promotion to brigadier general?

**Text number 19**

After the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor, Eisenhower was assigned to the General Staff in Washington, where he served until June 1942 and was responsible for drawing up the major war plans for the defeat of Japan and Germany. He was appointed Deputy Chief of Staff for Pacific Defence under the Chief of the War Plans Division, General Leonard T. Gerow, and then succeeded Gerow as Chief of the War Plans Division. He was next appointed Deputy Chief of Staff in charge of the new Operations Division (which replaced WPD) under Chief of Staff General George C. Marshall, who recognized the talent and promoted him accordingly.

**Question 0**

To what body was Eisenhower appointed after the attack on Pearl Harbor?

**Question 1**

Who was in charge of the WPD before Eisenhower?

**Question 2**

Which body replaced the War Planning Department?

**Question 3**

What was Eisenhower's title in the Operations Department?

**Question 4**

Who was the Chief of Staff who made Eisenhower's promotion?

**Text number 20**

In late May 1942, Eisenhower traveled with Army Air Forces Commander Lieutenant General Henry H. Arnold to London to assess the effectiveness of the British Area Commander, Major General James E. Chaney. He returned to Washington on 3 June with a pessimistic assessment, stating that he had an "uneasy feeling" about Chaney and his staff. On 23 June 1942 he returned to London as Commanding General of the European Theater of Operations (ETOUSA), based in London and with a house at Coombe Kingston upon Thames, and replaced Chaney. He was promoted to Lieutenant General on 7 July.

**Question 0**

Who commanded the Army Air Forces in May 1942?

**Question 1**

Which city did Eisenhower travel to in May 1942?

**Question 2**

Who was running the British War Theatre in May 1942?

**Question 3**

What was Eisenhower's appointment on 23 June 1942?

**Question 4**

To what rank was Eisenhower promoted on 7 July 1942?

**Text number 21**

In November 1942, he was also appointed Commander-in-Chief of the Allied Expeditionary Force in the North African Theater of Operations (NATOUSA) through the new operational headquarters, Allied (Expeditionary) Force Headquarters (A(E)FHQ). The word "expeditionary force" was removed shortly after his appointment for security reasons. The North African campaign was named Operation Torch, and was planned underground within the Rock of Gibraltar. Eisenhower was the first non-British person to command Gibraltar in 200 years.

**Question 0**

What was Eisenhower's appointment in November 1942?

**Question 1**

What was the code name of the North Africa campaign?

**Question 2**

Where was the North Africa campaign designed for?

**Question 3**

How many years before Eisenhower's command had Gibraltar been commanded by a non-British person?

**Text number 22**

French cooperation was considered essential to the campaign, and Eisenhower faced an "absurd situation" with France's many rival factions. Eisenhower's primary objective was to move troops successfully into Tunisia, and to achieve this he gave his support to François Darlan as High Commissioner for North Africa, although Darlan had previously held senior government posts in Vichy France and continued to serve as Commander-in-Chief of the French armed forces. The Allied leaders were 'stunned' from this political point of view, although none of them had offered Eisenhower any guidance on how to solve this problem when planning the operation. Eisenhower was severely criticised for the move. Darlan was assassinated on 24 December by Fernand Bonnier de La Chapelle. Eisenhower took no action to prevent the arrest and execution without trial of Bonnier de La Chapelle by Darlan's associates, acting without Vichy or Allied authorisation, because he considered it a criminal rather than a military matter. Eisenhower later appointed as High Commissioner General Henri Giraud, who had been appointed by the Allies as Darlan's commander-in-chief and who had refused to postpone the execution.

**Question 0**

Which geographical area was Eisenhower's priority?

**Question 1**

Who was the first High Commissioner for North Africa?

**Question 2**

Who killed François Darlan?

**Question 3**

Who was the High Commissioner for North Africa after Darlan's death?

**Question 4**

On what day did Darlan die?

**Text number 23**

Operation Torch also served as a valuable training ground for Eisenhower's battle management skills; in the early stages of Field Marshal Erwin Rommel's move to Kasserine Pass, Eisenhower caused some confusion in the ranks by interfering to some extent with the battle plans of his subordinates. He was also initially hesitant to remove Lloyd Fredendall, who commanded the US II Corps. In later campaigns he became more adept at such matters. In February 1943, his powers as commander of AFHQ across the Mediterranean basin were extended to include the British Eighth Army, commanded by General Sir Bernard Montgomery. Eighth Army had advanced across the Western Desert from the East and was ready to launch the Tunisian campaign. Eisenhower received his fourth star and relinquished command of ETOUSA to become commander of NATOUSA.

**Question 0**

What was Rommel's military rank?

**Question 1**

Who was in command of II Corps before Eisenhower removed him from office?

**Question 2**

Who commanded the UK's 8th Army?

**Question 3**

When did Eisenhower take control of Britain's Eighth Army?

**Question 4**

What did Eisenhower command after he had commanded ETOUSA?

**Text number 24**

After the Axis forces had surrendered in North Africa, Eisenhower led a very successful invasion of Sicily. After the fall of Italian leader Mussolini in Italy, the Allies turned their attention to the mainland for Operation Avalanche. Eisenhower clashed with President Roosevelt and British Prime Minister Churchill, both of whom demanded unconditional surrender conditions in return for helping the Italians, but the Germans continued to aggressively build up troops on the ground - complicating the task by adding 19 divisions and initially outnumbering Allied forces 2:1; nevertheless, the invasion of Italy was very successful.

**Question 0**

Where did the Allies invade after conquering North Africa?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the invasion of mainland Italy?

**Question 2**

What was the original relationship between the Axis and Allied divisions in Italy?

**Question 3**

How many divisions did the Germans add in Italy?

**Question 4**

Who was the leader of Italy until he was ousted?

**Text number 25**

In December 1943, President Roosevelt decided that Eisenhower - not Marshall - would be the Supreme Allied Commander in Europe. The following month he resumed command of ETOUSA, and the following month he was formally appointed Supreme Allied Expeditionary Force (SHAEF) commander, serving in a dual role until the end of hostilities in Europe in May 1945. In these roles, he was tasked with planning and executing the Allied invasion of the Normandy coast in June 1944, code-named Operation Overlord, the liberation of Western Europe and the invasion of Germany.

**Question 0**

Who else but Eisenhower was considered for the post of Supreme Allied Commander in Europe?

**Question 1**

What did SHAEF mean?

**Question 2**

Who appointed Eisenhower as Supreme Allied Commander in Europe?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the Allied invasion of Normandy?

**Question 4**

When did Operation Overlord take place?

**Text number 26**

Eisenhower and the officers and troops under his command had learned valuable lessons in their previous operations, and their skills had been strengthened as they prepared for the next most difficult campaign against the Germans, the invasion of the Gulf. His first struggles with Allied leaders and officers, however, concerned matters vital to the success of the Normandy invasion; he argued with Roosevelt over the necessary agreement with De Gaulle to use French resistance forces for covert and sabotage operations against the Germans before Overlord. Admiral Ernest J. King argued with Eisenhower over King's refusal to supply more landing craft from the Pacific. He also demanded that the British give him sole command of all strategic air power to facilitate Overlord, and even threatened to resign if Churchill did not agree, as Churchill did. Eisenhower then devised a bombing plan in France ahead of Overlord and argued with Churchill over his concerns about civilian casualties; de Gaulle said the casualties were justified once the German yoke was lifted, and Eisenhower won. He also had to skillfully manage to retain the often unruly George S. Patton, whom he severely rebuked when Patton had previously slapped a subordinate and when Patton made a speech in which he made inappropriate remarks about postwar politics.

**Question 0**

Who refused to supply Eisenhower with landing craft?

**Question 1**

What concerns did Churchill have about Eisenhower's pre-attack bombing plan?

**Question 2**

What did Patton do that caused Eisenhower to first give him a reprimand?

**Question 3**

What was the French resistance to be used for before the invasion of France?

**Question 4**

Who was the leader of the French forces during this period?

**Text number 27**

The Normandy invasion of 6 June 1944 was costly but successful. A month later, the invasion of southern France took place, and control of the southern invasion forces was transferred from AFHQ to SHAEF. Many prematurely expected that victory in Europe would come by the end of the summer - but the Germans did not surrender for almost a year. From then until the war in Europe ended on 8 May 1945, Eisenhower, through SHAEF, commanded all Allied forces, and through ETOUSA he had administrative command of all US forces on the Western Front north of the Alps. He was always aware of the inevitable loss of life and suffering that the troops under his command and their families would experience on an individual level. This led him to visit every division involved in the invasion. Eisenhower's sense of responsibility was underlined by the draft statement he drew up in the event of a failed invasion. It has been called one of the great speeches in history:

**Question 0**

When did the Normandy invasion take place?

**Question 1**

How long after the Normandy invasion was the invasion of southern France?

**Question 2**

When did the war in Europe end?

**Question 3**

How many divisions in the Allied invasion of Europe did Eisenhower visit?

**Question 4**

What possible event would have been followed by a speech that would be called one of the greatest in history?

**Text number 28**

After the success of the coastal offensive, Eisenhower insisted that ground combat strategy remain under his personal control, and he was involved in leading and delivering several attacks in France against Germany. Field Marshal Montgomery insisted that the attack by his 21st Army Group be made primarily in the north, while Generals Bradley (12th US Army Group) and Devers (6th US Army Group) insisted that they be given priority in the centre and south of the front (respectively). Eisenhower worked tirelessly to meet the demands of rival commanders to optimise the Allied forces, often by giving them tactical, if sometimes ineffective, manoeuvring room; many historians conclude that this delayed the Allied victory in Europe. However, thanks to Eisenhower's persistence, the central supply port of Antwerp was successfully, albeit belatedly, opened in late 1944, and the likelihood of victory increased.

**Question 0**

What unit did Montgomery command?

**Question 1**

Which general commanded the US 12th Army Group?

**Question 2**

Who was the commander of the US Sixth Army Group?

**Question 3**

In which geographical part of the front did the US Sixth Army Group operate?

**Question 4**

Which service port was opened at the end of 1944?

**Text number 29**

In recognition of his highest rank in the Allied Command, he was promoted to the rank of General of the Army on 20 December 1944, equivalent to the rank of Field Marshal in most European armies. In this and in his earlier high command positions, Eisenhower demonstrated his great abilities for leadership and diplomacy. Although he had never personally witnessed military action, he gained the respect of the front-line commanders. He interacted skilfully with allies such as Winston Churchill, Field Marshal Bernard Montgomery and General Charles de Gaulle. He had serious disagreements with Churchill and Montgomery on strategic issues, but they rarely interfered with his relations with them. He was in contact with Soviet Marshal Zhukov, his Russian counterpart, and they became good friends.

**Question 0**

What European rank was equivalent to that of an army general?

**Question 1**

On what day did Eisenhower receive the title of General of the Army?

**Question 2**

Who did Eisenhower disagree with on strategy, besides Montgomery?

**Question 3**

Which Soviet military leader was Eisenhower's counterpart?

**Question 4**

What was de Gaulle's value?

**Text number 30**

The Germans launched a surprise attack in December 1944, the Battle of the Bulge, which was turned back by the Allies in early 1945 after Eisenhower repositioned his army and the air force entered the battle as the weather improved. Germany's defences continued to weaken both on the Eastern front with the Soviet Union and on the Western front with the Allies. The British wanted Berlin, but Eisenhower decided that it would be a military mistake to attack Berlin, and said that orders to do so should be explicit. The British backed down, but then wanted Eisenhower to move to Czechoslovakia for political reasons. Washington refused to support Churchill's plan to use Eisenhower's army for political manoeuvres against Moscow. The actual partition of Germany followed the lines previously agreed between Roosevelt, Churchill and Stalin. The Soviet Red Army captured Berlin in a very large and bloody battle, and the Germans finally surrendered on 7 May 1945.

**Question 0**

When did the Battle of the Bulge begin?

**Question 1**

Which German city did the British want to conquer?

**Question 2**

Which political leader, along with Roosevelt and Churchill, decided to partition Germany?

**Question 3**

Which country's army conquered Berlin?

**Question 4**

On what day did Nazi Germany surrender?

**Text number 31**

After Germany's unconditional surrender, Eisenhower was appointed military governor of the US occupation zone, based in the IG Farben building in Frankfurt am Main. He had no responsibility for the other three zones, which were under British, French and Soviet control, except for the city of Berlin, which was administered by the authorities of the four powers through the Allied Command. When the Nazi concentration camps were exposed, he ordered film crews to document evidence of the atrocities committed there for use in the Nuremberg trials. He classified German prisoners of war held by the US as disarmed enemy forces (DEF), to which the Geneva Convention no longer applied. Eisenhower complied with the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS) directive JCS 1067, but softened it by bringing 400 000 tonnes of food to civilians and allowing more fraternisation. In response to the devastation in Germany, including food shortages and an influx of refugees, he organised the distribution of American food and medical supplies. His actions reflected the new American attitude that Germans were victims of the Nazis, not villains, while he aggressively purged former Nazis.

**Question 0**

What was Eisenhower's title after the surrender of Germany?

**Question 1**

Which building was Eisenhower's headquarters in the US occupation zone?

**Question 2**

In which city was the headquarters of the US occupation zone located?

**Question 3**

Which countries other than the United States had occupied territories in Germany?

**Question 4**

Which treaty did not apply to disarmed enemy forces?

**Text number 32**

In November 1945, Eisenhower returned to Washington to replace Marshall as Chief of Staff of the Army. His main task was the rapid repatriation of millions of troops, which was slow and delayed by a lack of ships. Eisenhower was convinced in 1946 that the Soviet Union did not want war and that friendly relations could be maintained; he strongly supported the new United Nations and advocated its involvement in atomic bomb control. However, in formulating policy on the atomic bomb and relations with the Soviet Union, Truman was guided by the US State Department and ignored Eisenhower and the Pentagon. Eisenhower had opposed the use of the atomic bomb against the Japanese, writing. Secondly, I hated the idea that our country should be the first to use such a weapon." Initially, Eisenhower was marked by a desire for cooperation with the Soviet Union. He even visited Warsaw in 1945. Invited by Bolesław Bierut and awarded the highest military decoration, he was shocked by the scale of the destruction in the city. By mid-1947, however, as East-West tensions over Germany's economic recovery and the Greek civil war escalated, Eisenhower relented and agreed to a policy of containment aimed at halting Soviet expansion.

**Question 0**

Who was Chief of Staff of the Army before Eisenhower?

**Question 1**

How many soldiers were demobilised at the end of the war?

**Question 2**

Which president ignored Eisenhower's recommendations on nuclear weapons?

**Question 3**

What was Eisenhower's position on the use of nuclear weapons against Japan?

**Question 4**

Which city did Eisenhower visit in 1945?

**Text number 33**

In June 1943, a visiting politician had suggested to Eisenhower that he might become President of the United States after the war. One writer believed that the general should not get involved in politics, and the writer later wrote that 'figuratively speaking, [Eisenhower] kicked his politically minded visitor out of office'. When others questioned him about his political future, Eisenhower told one that he could not imagine wanting to be considered for any political position 'from dog catcher to the greatest supreme king in the universe', and to another Eisenhower said he could not serve as Army Chief of Staff if others believed he had political ambitions. In 1945 Truman told Eisenhower at the Potsdam Conference that if the President wanted to, he would help the General win the 1948 election, and in 1947 he offered to run against Eisenhower for the Democratic nomination if MacArthur won the Republican nomination.

**Question 0**

When was it suggested to Eisenhower that he might one day become President?

**Question 1**

What political office did Eisenhower not want to be elected to besides dog warden?

**Question 2**

What role did Eisenhower believe he could not fill if he were believed to want to be involved in politics?

**Question 3**

Which general was considered a possible Republican presidential candidate in 1948?

**Question 4**

At which meeting did Truman tell Eisenhower that he would help him run for president?

**Text number 34**

As the election approached, other prominent citizens and politicians from both parties urged Eisenhower to run for president. In January 1948, after learning of New Hampshire's plans to elect his supporting delegates to the upcoming Republican National Convention, Eisenhower announced through the military that he was "unavailable and unable to accept candidacy for high political office"; "lifelong professional soldiers," he wrote, "should refrain from seeking high political office unless there is some obvious and compelling reason." Eisenhower during this period was not politically committed to any party. Many believed that he was giving up his only chance of becoming president; the Republican Thomas E. Dewey was considered the second likely winner, and would presumably serve two terms, and Eisenhower, at 66 in 1956, would be too old.

**Question 0**

Which state representatives considered supporting Eisenhower in 1948?

**Question 1**

How old would Eisenhower be in 1956?

**Question 2**

Why was it unlikely that Eisenhower would run for president in 1956?

**Question 3**

Who was expected to win the 1948 elections?

**Text number 35**

In 1948, Eisenhower became President of Columbia University, an Ivy League university in New York. The job was described as not a good fit for either side. That same year, Eisenhower's memoir, A Crusade in Europe, was published. Critics hailed it as one of the best American military memoirs, and it was also a great financial success. Eisenhower's profit from the book was greatly helped by an unprecedented decision by the US Treasury Department that Eisenhower was not a professional writer but was marketing the lifetime property of his experiences, and thus had to pay only capital gains tax on his $635 000 advance instead of a much higher personal tax rate. This decision saved Eisenhower about $400 000.

**Question 0**

What was Eisenhower's position in 1948?

**Question 1**

Where is Columbia University located?

**Question 2**

What was the title of Eisenhower's memoirs?

**Question 3**

To which school group did Columbia University belong?

**Question 4**

Which body decided that Eisenhower was not a professional writer?

**Text number 36**

Eisenhower's tenure as president of Columbia University was marked by his work with the Council on Foreign Relations, which he chaired as president of the study group on the political and military implications of the Marshall Plan, and The American Assembly, Eisenhower's "vision of a great cultural centre where business, professional and government leaders could meet from time to time to discuss and draw conclusions about social and political problems". His biographer, Blanche Wiesen Cook, suggested that this period served as "General Eisenhower's political education" because he had to prioritise the university's extensive educational, administrative and financial requirements. Through his participation in the Council on Foreign Relations, he was also introduced to economic analysis, which became the basis of his understanding of economic policy. "Everything General Eisenhower knows about economics, he learned at the meetings of the Study Group," claimed one Aid to Europe member.

**Question 0**

When Eisenhower was president of Columbia, which group did he work with?

**Question 1**

What was Blanche Wiesen Cook's relationship with Eisenhower?

**Question 2**

What leaders did Eisenhower see meeting at the Council on Foreign Relations, apart from business and government?

**Question 3**

What kind of analysis did Eisenhower first experience at the Council on Foreign Relations?

**Text number 37**

A few months after Eisenhower began his term as president of the university, he was asked to advise US Secretary of Defense James Forrestal on the unification of the armed forces. About six months after his appointment, he became the unofficial chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff in Washington. Two months later he fell ill and spent more than a month convalescing at Augusta National Golf Club. He returned to New York in mid-May, and in July 1949 he went on a two-month vacation out of state. As the American Convention was beginning to take shape, he traveled around the country in mid to late 1950, soliciting financial support from Columbia Associates, an alumni association.

**Question 0**

Which position did James Forrestal play?

**Question 1**

What was Eisenhower's unofficial position?

**Question 2**

Where did Eisenhower recover from his illness?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the Columbia University Alumni Association?

**Question 4**

When did Eisenhower holiday for two months outside New York?

**Text number 38**

Contacts made through the university and American Assembly fundraising activities later became important supporters of Eisenhower's run for the Republican Party nomination and the presidency. At the same time, liberal faculty members at Columbia University became disillusioned with the university president's ties to oilmen and businessmen, including Leonard McCollum, president of Continental Oil; Frank Abrams, chairman of Standard Oil of New Jersey; Bob Kleberg, president of King Ranch; H.J. Porter, president of the Texas Oil Company; Bob Woodruff, president of the Coca-Cola Corporation; and Clarence Francis, president of General Foods.

**Question 0**

Where did Eisenhower make useful contacts in addition to his university work?

**Question 1**

Which Continental Oil executive was Eisenhower associated with?

**Question 2**

What was the political orientation of the Columbia teachers?

**Question 3**

In which state was Frank Abrams' oil company located?

**Question 4**

From H.J. H.J. Porter from?

**Text number 39**

The Columbia University Board of Trustees refused to accept Eisenhower's resignation in December 1950, when he took an extended leave of absence from the university to become the Supreme Allied Commander of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) and was given operational command of NATO forces in Europe. Eisenhower retired as an Army general on 31 May 1952, and continued as president of Columbia University. He served in this capacity until 20 January 1953, when he became President of the United States.

**Question 0**

When was Eisenhower's resignation from Columbia rejected?

**Question 1**

What role did Eisenhower play after leaving Columbia University?

**Question 2**

On what day did Eisenhower leave active service in the army?

**Question 3**

In what capacity did Eisenhower work at Columbia University after his second term as President?

**Question 4**

When did Eisenhower become President of the United States?

**Text number 40**

President Truman, symbolizing the broad-based hope for Eisenhower's presidential candidacy, pressured him in 1951 to run as a Democrat. At the time, Eisenhower expressed his disaffection with the Democratic Party and declared himself and his family a Republican supporter. The 'Draft Eisenhower' movement within the Republican Party led him to declare himself a candidate in the 1952 presidential election as a counterweight to the non-interventionist Senator Robert A. Taft. The effort was a long struggle; Eisenhower had to convince himself that political circumstances had created a real obligation to run and that the people had given him the power to become president. Henry Cabot Lodge, who was his campaign manager, and others succeeded in convincing him, and in June 1952 he resigned his command of NATO to campaign full time. Eisenhower won the Taft nomination after winning the critical delegate votes in Texas. Eisenhower's campaign was known for the simple but effective slogan 'I Like Ike'. Essential to Eisenhower's success was his opposition to Roosevelt's Yalta policy and Truman's policies on Korea and China - issues in which he had once participated. When Eisenhower won the Taft nomination, he needed to appease the right-wing old guard of the Republican Party; his choice of Richard M. Nixon as vice-president was designed in part for this purpose. Nixon also offered a strong anti-communist presence and youth to counterbalance Ike's advanced age.

**Question 0**

Who was President of the United States before Eisenhower?

**Question 1**

Truman wanted Eisenhower to run for president as a member of which party?

**Question 2**

Who did the Republicans want to block with Eisenhower's nomination in 1952?

**Question 3**

What was Taft's political office?

**Question 4**

Who was Eisenhower's campaign manager in 1952?

**Text number 41**

In the general election, Eisenhower insisted on campaigning in the South against the advice of his advisers, refusing to cede territory to the Democratic Party. The campaign strategy, dubbed "K1C2", was to focus on attacking the Truman and Roosevelt administrations on three issues: Korea, communism and corruption. To please the right, he stressed that the liberation of Eastern Europe should only be achieved by peaceful means; he also distanced himself from his former boss, President Truman.

**Question 0**

In which part of the country, previously neglected by Republican presidential candidates, did Eisenhower campaign?

**Question 1**

Which Korea and communism was Eisenhower attacking Truman along with?

**Question 2**

What was the strategy used by the Eisenhower campaign?

**Question 3**

How did Eisenhower call for the liberation of Eastern Europe?

**Text number 42**

Two controversies during the campaign tested him and his staff, but did not affect the campaign. The second involved a report that Nixon had improperly received funds from a secret fund. Nixon spoke out skilfully to avoid potential damage, but the issue permanently alienated the candidates. The second issue concerned Eisenhower's adamant decision to confront Joseph McCarthy's controversial methods on his home turf in Wisconsin. Just two weeks before the election, Eisenhower vowed to go to Korea and end the war there. He promised to maintain a strong commitment against communism while avoiding the NATO theme; finally, he stressed a corruption-free and frugal administration at home.

**Question 0**

What was Joseph McCarthy's home state?

**Question 1**

Where did Eisenhower say he would end the war?

**Question 2**

What was the allegation during the campaign that Nixon had received money for the wrong reasons?

**Question 3**

What topic did Eisenhower not discuss during the campaign?

**Text number 43**

Eisenhower was the last president born in the 19th century, and at 62 he was the oldest man elected president since James Buchanan in 1856 (President Truman was 64 in 1948, when he was elected four years earlier). Eisenhower was the only general to serve as president in the 20th century, and the last president never to have held elected office before his presidency (other presidents who had no previous elected office were Zachary Taylor, Ulysses S. Grant, William Howard Taft and Herbert Hoover).

**Question 0**

How old was Truman in 1948?

**Question 1**

In which century was Eisenhower born?

**Question 2**

Who was the oldest man to become president before Eisenhower?

**Question 3**

How many times was Eisenhower elected to office before he became president?

**Question 4**

What did Eisenhower have in common with Presidents Taylor, Grant, Taft and Hoover?

**Text number 44**

As Truman and Eisenhower were completely estranged from each other as a result of the campaign, Truman and Eisenhower had few discussions about regime change. After selecting Joseph M. Dodge as his budget chief, Eisenhower asked Herbert Brownell and Lucius Clay to recommend cabinet appointments. He accepted their recommendations without exception; they included John Foster Dulles and George M. Humphrey, with whom he was most closely associated, and one woman, Oveta Culp Hobby. Eisenhower's cabinet, which consisted of several business leaders and one labour leader, was described by one journalist as 'eight millionaires and a plumber'. There were remarkably few personal friends, office seekers or experienced administrators missing from the cabinet. He also enhanced the role of the National Security Council in planning all phases of the Cold War.

**Question 0**

Which woman was in Eisenhower's cabinet?

**Question 1**

Who was Eisenhower's budget chief?

**Question 2**

Who, along with Lucius Clay, advised Eisenhower on cabinet appointments?

**Question 3**

With whom did Eisenhower have a close relationship, apart from George Humphrey?

**Question 4**

What was the shot of Eisenhower's cabinet?

**Text number 45**

Before his inauguration, Eisenhower chaired a meeting of advisers at Pearl Harbor to discuss the main issues; the agreed objectives were to balance the budget during his term, end the Korean War, defend vital interests at lower cost through nuclear deterrence, and end price and wage controls. Eisenhower also held the first ever pre-inaugural cabinet meeting in late 1952; he used the meeting to express his anti-communist policy towards Russia. His inaugural address also dealt exclusively with foreign policy and included the same philosophy and a commitment to foreign trade and the United Nations.

**Question 0**

Which war did Eisenhower want to end as President?

**Question 1**

What was the first Cabinet meeting Eisenhower ever held?

**Question 2**

What country policies were discussed at Eisenhower's first cabinet meeting?

**Question 3**

What policies were central to Eisenhower's inaugural address?

**Text number 46**

Throughout his presidency, Eisenhower followed the political philosophy of dynamic conservatism. Calling himself a "progressive conservative", Eisenhower continued all the major New Deal programs that were still in operation, especially Social Security. He expanded its programs and consolidated them into a new cabinet-level agency, the Department of Health, Education and Welfare, and extended benefits to tens of millions of workers. He accomplished the integration of the armed forces in two years, something that had not been accomplished under Truman.

**Question 0**

How did Eisenhower describe his political views?

**Question 1**

Which New Deal programme in particular did Eisenhower support?

**Question 2**

To which Cabinet Office did Eisenhower attach social security?

**Question 3**

How many people did Eisenhower add to social security?

**Question 4**

What military policy did Eisenhower complete?

**Text number 47**

As the 1954 congressional elections approached and it became apparent that the Republicans were in danger of losing their slim majorities in both chambers, Eisenhower was among those who blamed the old guard for the defeats, and he took steps to stop the right's suspected attempts to take over the GOP. Eisenhower then set out his position as a moderate and progressive Republican: "I have only one purpose ... and that is to build a strong progressive Republican Party in this country. If the right wants a fight, they'll get it ... before I get there, either this Republican Party will reflect progressivism or I'll be out."

**Question 0**

What wing of the GOP did Eisenhower oppose?

**Question 1**

What year was the first federal election held after Eisenhower became president?

**Question 2**

Who had a majority in Congress before the 1954 election?

**Question 3**

What kind of Republican did Eisenhower describe himself as?

**Text number 48**

Eisenhower originally intended to serve only one term, but as with his other decisions, he maintained as flexible a position as possible in case leading Republicans wanted him to run again. After recovering from a heart attack in late 1955, he met with his closest advisers to evaluate potential GOP candidates; the group and his doctor concluded that a second term would be a good option, and he announced in February 1956 that he would run again. Eisenhower was publicly uncommitted to having Nixon as his running mate for a second term; the issue was particularly important because of his heart condition. He personally favoured the Democrat Robert B. Anderson, who, however, rejected his offer; Eisenhower then decided to leave the matter to the party. In 1956, Eisenhower again faced Adlai Stevenson and won by an even greater landslide: he received 457 electoral votes out of 531 and 57.6% of the popular vote. The level of campaigning was limited for health reasons.

**Question 0**

How many terms did Eisenhower believe he would serve after his election?

**Question 1**

What year did Eisenhower have a heart attack?

**Question 2**

When did Eisenhower announce that he would run for a second term?

**Question 3**

Who did Eisenhower want to nominate in 1956?

**Question 4**

Who did Eisenhower defeat in the 1956 presidential election?

**Text number 49**

Eisenhower's ambition to improve roads was influenced by the difficulties he encountered when he took part in the US Army's 1919 intercontinental motorcade. He was assigned as an observer on a mission to send a convoy of US Army vehicles from coast to coast. His subsequent experience with the German autobahn road system at the end of the Second World War convinced him of the advantages of an interstate highway system. He found that it was easier to move logistics across the country, and he thought that the US interstate highway system would not only benefit military operations, but would also promote continued economic growth. Legislation was initially stalled in Congress over the issuance of the bonds needed to finance the project, but legislative efforts continued, and Eisenhower signed the bill into law in June 1956.

**Question 0**

What event made Eisenhower want to improve roads in the United States?

**Question 1**

Which German transport project influenced Eisenhower on road issues?

**Question 2**

When did Eisenhower sign the law establishing the Interstate Highway System?

**Question 3**

What did Eisenhower see as the benefits of the highway project, apart from the military benefits?

**Question 4**

Why did Congress postpone the motorway law?

**Text number 50**

In 1953, the old guard of the Republican Party confronted Eisenhower with the dilemma of demanding that he disavow the Yalta agreements as not falling within the constitutional powers of the executive branch; the death of Joseph Stalin in March 1953, however, rendered the issue effectively moot. Eisenhower then delivered his Opportunity for Peace speech, in which he unsuccessfully attempted to prevent a nuclear arms race with the Soviet Union by suggesting the many possibilities offered by the peaceful use of nuclear materials. Biographer Stephen Ambrose considered this to be the best speech of Eisenhower's presidency.

**Question 0**

Which treaties did the old guard of the GOP want Eisenhower to give up?

**Question 1**

Why did the old guard say that Eisenhower should annul the Yalta agreements?

**Question 2**

Which world leader died in March 1953?

**Question 3**

What was Eisenhower's speech after Stalin's death?

**Question 4**

Who called the "Chance for Peace" speech Eisenhower's best speech as President?

**Text number 51**

The UN speech was well received, but the Soviet Union never acted on it because of concerns about the larger US nuclear arsenal. Eisenhower began to rely more and more on nuclear weapons, reducing conventional forces and with them the defence budget. This policy was formulated as a result of the Solarium project and expressed in the Security Council document NSC 162/2. This approach became known as the "New Look" and was initiated by the defence cuts of late 1953.

**Question 0**

What did Eisenhower reduce when he increased the stockpile of nuclear weapons?

**Question 1**

What was the policy of increasing nuclear weapons and reducing conventional forces called?

**Question 2**

When did Eisenhower start cutting the defence budget?

**Question 3**

What influenced the development of the New Look policy in conjunction with NSC 162/2?

**Text number 52**

In 1955, US nuclear weapons policy became primarily an arms control policy rather than a disarmament policy. The failure of arms negotiations up to 1955 was mainly due to the Russian refusal to allow any kind of inspection. At the London talks that year, they expressed their willingness to discuss inspections, but Eisenhower then reversed course by responding with the US's reluctance to allow inspections. In May of that year, the Russians agreed to sign a treaty on Austrian independence and paved the way for a Geneva summit with the United States, Britain and France. At the Geneva conference, Eisenhower put forward a proposal to facilitate disarmament called 'Open Skies', which included plans for Russia and the US to grant reciprocal access to each other's airspace for open surveillance of military infrastructure. Russian leader Nikita Khrushchev rejected the proposal outright.

**Question 0**

Why did nuclear negotiations with Russia fail before 1955?

**Question 1**

In which city did the United States and Russia hold nuclear talks in 1955?

**Question 2**

Who refused to allow nuclear weapons inspections after the 1955 negotiations?

**Question 3**

In May 1955, a treaty was signed giving independence to which country?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the plan Eisenhower presented at the Geneva Conference?

**Text number 53**

In 1954, Eisenhower put forward his domino theory view of communism in Southeast Asia and also Central America. He believed that if the communists were allowed to win in Vietnam, it would lead to the collapse of communism in many countries, from Laos through Malaysia and Indonesia to India. Similarly, the fall of Guatemala would end with the fall of neighbouring Mexico. In that year, the loss of North Vietnam to the communists and the rejection of his proposed European Defence Community (EDC) were serious defeats, but he remained optimistic in opposing the spread of communism, saying: 'Long faces do not win wars'. Having threatened the French when they rejected the EDC, he then took steps to restore West Germany as a full partner in NATO.

**Question 0**

Which country did Eisenhower believe the communists would conquer if they took over Guatemala?

**Question 1**

Was domino theory applied to Central America and what other regions?

**Question 2**

What year was Eisenhower's EDC rejected?

**Question 3**

Which country was made a full partner of NATO as a result of the failure of the EDC?

**Question 4**

Eisenhower said that the whole of Southeast Asia would become communist if the communist rebels won which country?

**Text number 54**

Under Eisenhower and Dulles, the CIA's activities increased under the pretext of opposing the spread of communism in poorer countries; the CIA partially ousted the Iranian leaders in Operation Ajax, the Guatemalan leaders in Operation Pbsuccess and possibly the leaders of the newly independent Republic of Congo (Léopoldville). In 1954, Eisenhower wanted to increase control within the Soviet Union. On Dulles' recommendation, he authorised the dispatch of thirty Lockheed U-2s at a cost of $35 million. The Eisenhower administration also planned the Bay of Pigs invasion to overthrow Fidel Castro in Cuba, which was left to John F. Kennedy."

**Question 0**

Who was the head of the CIA?

**Question 1**

What was the code name for the overthrow of the Iranian government?

**Question 2**

Which CIA operation brought down the Guatemalan government?

**Question 3**

Which company made the U-2?

**Question 4**

Under which president did the Bay of Pigs invasion take place?

**Text number 55**

Over New York in 1953, Eastern Airlines commercial flight 8610 came close to hitting Air Force Flight 8610, a Lockheed C-121 Constellation aircraft known as Columbine II when the latter was carrying President Eisenhower. The unique call sign Air Force One, which is used whenever the President is on board a US Air Force aircraft, was therefore introduced. Columbine II is the only presidential aircraft ever sold to the public and the only remaining presidential aircraft that has not been restored and is not on public display.

**Question 0**

What make and model of aircraft was Air Force Flight 8610?

**Question 1**

With which aircraft did Air Force Flight 8610 have an incident?

**Question 2**

What is the call sign of an Air Force aircraft when the President travels on it?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the Lockheed C-121 Constellation that carried Eisenhower?

**Question 4**

What year was Eisenhower involved in an incident while flying?

**Text number 56**

All in all, Eisenhower's support for the nation's fledgling space programme was officially modest until the Soviet Union launched Sputnik in 1957, bringing the Cold War enemy enormous prestige around the world. He then launched a national campaign to fund not only space exploration but also a major boost to science and higher education. His Open Skies policy sought to legalise illegal Lockheed U-2 overflights and the Genetrix project, while paving the way for spy satellite technology to orbit over sovereign space, establishing NASA as a civilian space agency, signing a landmark science education law and improving relations with American scientists.

**Question 0**

What prompted Eisenhower to launch the US space programme?

**Question 1**

What was Eisenhower trying to legalise with the open skies policy alongside U-2 flights?

**Question 2**

What was the legal status of the U-2 flights?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the civilian space organisation set up by Eisenhower?

**Question 4**

With whom did Eisenhower try to improve relations?

**Text number 57**

In late 1952, Eisenhower travelled to Korea and observed a military and political stalemate. When the Chinese began building the Kaesong Shrine, he threatened to use nuclear weapons while in office if a truce was not reached. His previous military reputation in Europe worked with the Chinese. The National Security Council, the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the Strategic Air Command (SAC) are drawing up detailed plans for a nuclear war against China. After Stalin's death in early March 1953, Russian support for China's hard line weakened and China decided to compromise on the prisoner issue.

**Question 0**

Where did the Chinese begin to increase their troops after Eisenhower came to the White House?

**Question 1**

What did Eisenhower threaten to do if there was no Korean armistice?

**Question 2**

Which body was involved in drawing up plans for a nuclear war with China, alongside the Joint Chiefs and the SAC?

**Question 3**

Which event led to a decrease in Russian support for China?

**Question 4**

What was the abbreviation for SAC?

**Text number 58**

In July 1953, an armistice came into force, dividing Korea along roughly the same lines as in 1950. The armistice and the border are still in force, and American troops are stationed there to guarantee them. Ambrose, the author of the biography, has described the truce, which was concluded despite opposition from Secretary Dulles, South Korean President Syngman Rhee and also Eisenhower's party, as the greatest achievement of the administration. Eisenhower had the insight to realise that unlimited war in the nuclear age was an unthinkable idea and limited war was unwinable.

**Question 0**

Which year's border line formed the 1953 armistice line?

**Question 1**

What month in 1953 was the Armistice signed?

**Question 2**

Who was the President of South Korea at the time of the armistice?

**Question 3**

Which American official opposed the truce?

**Question 4**

Who described the truce as Eisenhower's greatest presidential achievement?

**Text number 59**

In November 1956, Eisenhower forced an end to the combined British, French and Israeli invasion of Egypt in response to the Suez Crisis and received praise from Egyptian President Gamal Abdel Nasser. At the same time, he condemned the Soviet Union's brutal invasion of Hungary in response to the 1956 Hungarian revolution. He publicly disowned his allies in the United Nations and used economic and diplomatic pressure to persuade them to withdraw from Egypt. In his 1965 memoirs, Eisenhower explicitly defended his strong position against Britain and France.

**Question 0**

Which forces invaded Egypt alongside the British and Israelis in 1956?

**Question 1**

To what was the combined Israeli, British and French attack a response?

**Question 2**

Who was Egypt's leader at the time of the Suez crisis?

**Question 3**

Who invaded Hungary in 1956?

**Question 4**

What year was Eisenhower's memoirs published?

**Text number 60**

In early 1953, the French asked Eisenhower for help in French Indochina against the Communists of Chinese origin who were fighting the first Indochina war. Eisenhower sent Lieutenant General John W. "Iron Mike" O'Daniel to Vietnam to investigate and assess French forces there. Chief of Staff Matthew Ridgway dissuaded the President from intervening by presenting a comprehensive assessment of the massive military operation required. Eisenhower prophetically stated that "this war would suck our troops down division by division".

**Question 0**

What war was France fighting in 1953?

**Question 1**

What was John W. O'Daniel's nickname?

**Question 2**

Who convinced Eisenhower not to intervene in the Vietnam War?

**Question 3**

Who supplied supplies to the Vietnamese communists fighting against France?

**Question 4**

How big a military operation did Ridgway say was needed in Vietnam?

**Text number 61**

Eisenhower supplied France with bombers and non-combat personnel. After a few months, when the French had failed, he added other planes to drop napalm for clearance purposes. Requests for further French assistance were granted, but only on conditions Eisenhower knew were impossible to meet - Allied involvement and congressional approval. When the French fortress of Dien Bien Phu fell to the Vietnamese Communists in May 1954, Eisenhower refused to intervene, despite the urging of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Vice President and the head of the NCS.

**Question 0**

What help did Eisenhower give France, apart from bombers?

**Question 1**

What did American bombers drop on Vietnam?

**Question 2**

When did Dien Bien Phu fall to the communists?

**Question 3**

Who besides the Vice President and the head of the NCS urged Eisenhower to intervene after the fall of Dien Bien Phu?

**Question 4**

What unacceptable conditions did Eisenhower impose on further intervention on behalf of the French?

**Text number 62**

Eisenhower responded to the French defeat by creating the Southeast Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO) alliance with Britain, France, New Zealand and Australia to defend Vietnam against communism. At the time, the French and Chinese called for a reconvening of the Geneva peace talks, with Eisenhower agreeing to the US's participation as an observer only. After France and the Communists had agreed to partition Vietnam, Eisenhower abandoned the agreement and offered military and economic aid to South Vietnam. Ambrose argues that Eisenhower, by not participating in the Geneva agreement, had kept the United States out of Vietnam; however, with the creation of SEATO, he had eventually brought the United States back into the conflict.

**Question 0**

What is SEATO?

**Question 1**

Who formed SEATO together with the United States, the United Kingdom and France?

**Question 2**

What was the purpose of SEATO?

**Question 3**

With which group did France share Vietnam?

**Question 4**

Who negotiated peace with France in Geneva?

**Text number 63**

In late 1954, General J. Lawton Collins was appointed ambassador to "Free Vietnam" (the term "South Vietnam" was introduced in 1955), effectively elevating the country to independent status. Collins was tasked with supporting leader Ngo Dinh Diem in overthrowing communism by helping him build an army and carry out a military campaign. In February 1955, Eisenhower sent the first American soldiers to Vietnam as military advisers to Diem's army. When Diem announced the establishment of the Republic of Vietnam (RVN, commonly known as South Vietnam) in October, Eisenhower immediately recognised the new state and offered military, financial and technical assistance.

**Question 0**

What was the name of South Vietnam in 1955?

**Question 1**

Who was the first ambassador to South Vietnam?

**Question 2**

Who was the leader of South Vietnam in 1954?

**Question 3**

When did Eisenhower first send military advisers to South Vietnam?

**Question 4**

What was the second term for South Vietnam besides Free Vietnam?

**Text number 64**

In the following years, Eisenhower increased the number of US military advisers in South Vietnam to 900 men. This was because North Vietnam supported the 'rebellions' in the South and feared the country would fall. In May 1957, then South Vietnamese President Diem made a ten-day state visit to the United States. President Eisenhower pledged his continued support and a parade was held in New York in Diem's honour. Although Diem was publicly praised, Secretary of State John Foster Dulles privately admitted that Diem had been chosen because there were no better alternatives.

**Question 0**

How many soldiers did Eisenhower eventually send to Vietnam?

**Question 1**

How many days did the President of South Vietnam visit the United States in 1957?

**Question 2**

Where was the parade for the President of South Vietnam held?

**Question 3**

Who was foreign minister in 1957?

**Question 4**

Why did Dulles make Diem the President of Vietnam?

**Text number 65**

On 1 May 1960, a US one-man U-2 spy plane was reportedly shot down high over Soviet airspace. The purpose of the flight was to gather intelligence before the opening of the East-West Summit in Paris 15 days later. Captain Francis Gary Powers had bailed out of his plane and was captured after parachuting onto Russian soil. Four days after Powers' disappearance, the Eisenhower administration allowed NASA to issue a very detailed press release stating that the aircraft had 'disappeared' north of Turkey. It speculated that the pilot may have lost consciousness while the autopilot was still on, and falsely claimed that "the pilot reported on the emergency frequency that he was having oxygen difficulties".

**Question 0**

When was the U-2 downed over the Soviet Union?

**Question 1**

What did the downed U-2 gather intelligence on in advance?

**Question 2**

Where was the East-West summit to be held?

**Question 3**

What was the value of the pilot of the downed U-2?

**Text number 66**

Soviet Prime Minister Nikita Khrushchev announced that a "spy plane" had been shot down, but deliberately made no reference to the pilot. As a result, the Eisenhower administration, believing the pilot to have died in the crash, authorised the publication of a cover story claiming that the aircraft was a "weather reconnaissance plane" that had inadvertently strayed into Soviet airspace after the pilot had radioed in "difficulties with his oxygen equipment" while flying over Turkey. The Soviets prosecuted Captain Powers and presented parts of the U-2, which had been recovered almost intact.

**Question 0**

What did the Eisenhower administration call the downed U-2?

**Question 1**

Where did the Eisenhower administration say the downed U-2 was supposed to fly?

**Question 2**

What did the "weather research pilot" have problems with, according to the cover story?

**Question 3**

What happened to Powers in the Soviet Union?

**Question 4**

What did Khrushchev call the U-2?

**Text number 67**

The 1960 Paris Four Power Summit between President Dwight Eisenhower, Nikita Khrushchev, Harold Macmillan and Charles de Gaulle was scuppered by the event. Eisenhower refused to accede to Khrushchev's demands that he apologise. Therefore, Khrushchev did not attend the summit. Until this event, Eisenhower felt he had made progress towards better relations with the Soviet Union. The summit was to discuss nuclear arms reduction and Berlin. Eisenhower said that everything had been ruined by the 'stupid U-2 affair'.

**Question 0**

Which leader attended the Paris Four Power Summit along with Eisenhower, Macmillan and de Gaulle?

**Question 1**

What did Khrushchev demand of Eisenhower?

**Question 2**

Besides nuclear disarmament, what would have been the topic of discussion at the Paris summit of the four powers?

**Question 3**

What did Eisenhower accuse of spoiling the summit?

**Question 4**

What year was the Paris Four Power Summit supposed to take place?

**Text number 68**

President Truman had begun desegregating the armed forces in 1948, but actual implementation had been slow. Eisenhower made his position clear in his first State of the Union address in February 1953, in which he said: "I propose to use all the powers vested in me by the office of President to end segregation in the District of Columbia, including the Federal Government, and all segregation in the armed forces." When faced with opposition from the military, he used government control of military spending to push through change, stating that "wherever federal funds are spent ..., I do not see how any American can justify ... discrimination in the use of those funds".

**Question 0**

Which president first started the desegregation of the US military?

**Question 1**

When did the desegregation of the US armed forces begin?

**Question 2**

When did Eisenhower make his first State of the Union address?

**Question 3**

What method did Eisenhower use to get the abolition of segregation through?

**Question 4**

In which geographical area did Eisenhower promise to end desegregation in his State of the Union address?

**Text number 69**

Eisenhower urged the District of Columbia authorities to make Washington a model for the rest of the country in integrating black and white public school students. He proposed the Civil Rights Acts of 1957 and 1960 to Congress and signed them into law. The 1957 Act established for the first time a permanent Office of Civil Rights within the Department of Justice and a Civil Rights Commission to hear testimony on voting rights abuses. Although both laws were much weaker than later civil rights legislation, they were the first significant civil rights laws since 1875.

**Question 0**

Who did Eisenhower tell DC officials to integrate?

**Question 1**

What was the first civil rights bill Eisenhower proposed to Congress?

**Question 2**

What year did Eisenhower propose the second Civil Rights Act?

**Question 3**

What kind of commission was created by the Civil Rights Act of 1957?

**Question 4**

Under the Civil Rights Act of 1957, which federal department had a civil rights office?

**Text number 70**

In 1957, the state of Arkansas refused to comply with a federal court order to integrate its public school system under the Brown decision. Eisenhower demanded that Arkansas Governor Orval Faubus comply with the court order. When Faubus refused, the President placed the Arkansas National Guard under federal control and sent in the 101st Airborne Division. They escorted and protected nine black students from entering Little Rock Central High School, an all-white public school, for the first time since the Reconstruction era. Martin Luther King Jr. wrote to Eisenhower thanking him for his efforts and wrote: "The overwhelming majority of Southerners, Negroes and whites alike, will support your determined action to restore law and order to Little Rock."

**Question 0**

Which state refused to integrate its schools in 1957?

**Question 1**

What military unit was sent from outside Arkansas to enforce segregation?

**Question 2**

Which Arkansas militia unit did Eisenhower federalize in 1957?

**Question 3**

Who was the Governor of Arkansas in 1957?

**Question 4**

How many black students did the 101st Airborne escort to Little Rock Central High School?

**Text number 71**

This prevented Eisenhower from openly condemning Joseph McCarthy's highly criticised anti-communist methods. To ease relations with Congress, Eisenhower decided to ignore McCarthy's controversies, thus depriving them of more energy for White House involvement. This position drew criticism from many quarters. In late 1953, McCarthy declared on national television that having Communists in government was a threat and would be a key issue in the 1954 Senate elections. Eisenhower was called upon to respond directly and to specify the various steps he had taken to purge the government of Communists. However, he refused.

**Question 0**

What year did Joseph McCarthy declare that the federal government employs communists?

**Question 1**

What did Eisenhower do when he was called upon to answer McCarthy's charges?

**Question 2**

Why did Eisenhower ignore McCarthy?

**Text number 72**

Ike did not confront McCarthy directly, partly because he wanted to prevent McCarthy from dragging the Atomic Energy Commission (AEC) into McCarthy's witch-hunt against the Communists, which would interfere with and perhaps delay the AEC's important work on H-bombs. The administration had learned through its own investigations that one of the AEC's leading scientists, J. Robert Oppenheimer, had urged a delay in the H-bomb work. Eisenhower dismissed him from the agency and withdrew his security clearance, even though he knew it would create fertile ground for McCarthy.

**Question 0**

Which organisation did Eisenhower want to prevent from being targeted by McCarthy?

**Question 1**

What was the AEC working on at the time?

**Question 2**

Which AEC scientists urged you to delay the development of the hydrogen bomb?

**Question 3**

What did Eisenhower do to Oppenheimer after he said that the development of the hydrogen bomb should be postponed?

**Text number 73**

In May 1955, McCarthy threatened to issue subpoenas to the White House staff. Eisenhower became furious and issued the following order: 'It is essential to efficient and effective administration that the employees of the executive branch be allowed to be completely candid in advising each other on official matters ... it is not in the public interest that their conversations or contacts or documents or transcripts of such advice be made public.' This was Eisenhower's unprecedented move to protect communications outside the Cabinet meeting, and it soon became a tradition known as executive privilege. The fact that Ike denied McCarthy access to his staff reduced McCarthy's hearings to rants on trivial matters and contributed to McCarthy's ultimate downfall.

**Question 0**

What did McCarthy threaten to do in May 1955?

**Question 1**

What tradition did Eisenhower's reaction to McCarthy's threats of challenge promote?

**Question 2**

Eisenhower denied McCarthy access to the staff of which branch of the federal government?

**Text number 74**

In the 1954 elections, the Democrats won a majority in both houses of parliament. Eisenhower had to work with Democratic Majority Leader Lyndon B. Johnson (later President of the United States) in the Senate and House Speaker Sam Rayburn, both from Texas. Joe Martin, who served as Republican Speaker from 1947-1949 and again from 1953-1955, wrote that Eisenhower "never surrounded himself with aides who could solve political problems with professionalism. There were exceptions, such as Leonard W. Hall, who as chairman of the Republican National Committee tried to open the administration's eyes to political facts, sometimes successfully. But these exceptions were not enough to redress the balance."

**Question 0**

Who won a majority in the Senate in 1954?

**Question 1**

Who was Speaker of the House of Representatives after the 1954 election?

**Question 2**

Who became Senate Majority Leader after the 1954 election?

**Question 3**

Which state were Johnson and Rayburn from?

**Question 4**

Who was Speaker of the House of Representatives from 1953 to 1955?

**Text number 75**

President Martin concluded that Eisenhower worked too much through his subordinates with Congress, and the results were "often the opposite of what he wanted", because members of Congress "resent the fact that some young fellow, chosen by the White House without ever having been elected to office himself, comes to tell them, 'The Chief wants this'". The administration never used many prominent Republicans whose services were available in one form or another."

**Question 0**

What did Martin think Eisenhower did too much of in his dealings with Congress?

**Question 1**

As a result of Eisenhower's actions towards Congress, what did Martin think Congress often gave him?

**Question 2**

Who did Martin think Eisenhower should have used better?

**Text number 76**

Whittaker was not suitable for the role and soon retired. Stewart and Harlan were conservative Republicans, while Brennan was a Democrat who became the leading voice of liberalism. Eisenhower, in selecting a justice, looked for an experienced jurist who could appeal to both party liberals and law-and-order conservatives, stating privately that Warren "represents the kind of political, economic and social thinking that I think we need on the Supreme Court ...". He is nationally known for his honesty, candor and courage, and I believe once again we need him on the court". In the years that followed, Warren led the court in a series of liberal decisions that revolutionised the role of the court.

**Question 0**

What was the party affiliation of Harlan and Stewart?

**Question 1**

Which party did Brennan belong to?

**Question 2**

Who did Eisenhower appoint as Chief Justice?

**Question 3**

Which decisions did Warren favour in the Supreme Court?

**Question 4**

Who was Eisenhower trying to appeal to besides the liberals with his choice of Warren?

**Text number 77**

Eisenhower started smoking cigarettes at West Point, often two or three packs a day. Eisenhower stated that he "gave [himself] an order" to stop smoking in March 1949 at Columbia University. He was probably the first president to release information about his health and medical records while in office. On 24 September 1955, while on vacation in Colorado, he suffered a serious heart attack that required six weeks of hospitalisation, during which time Nixon, Dulles and Sherman Adams took over administrative duties and liaised with the President. He was treated by Dr. Paul Dudley White, a nationally known cardiologist, who kept the press regularly informed of the President's condition. Instead of ruling him out as a candidate for a second term, the doctor recommended a second term as essential to his recovery.

**Question 0**

Where did Eisenhower learn to smoke?

**Question 1**

How many cigarettes did Eisenhower smoke every day at West Point?

**Question 2**

When did Eisenhower quit smoking completely?

**Question 3**

Who was Eisenhower's employer when he stopped smoking?

**Question 4**

Who was the cardiologist who treated Eisenhower after his heart attack?

**Text number 78**

As a result of the heart attack, Eisenhower developed a left ventricular aneurysm, which in turn caused a mild stroke on 25 November 1957. The incident occurred during a Cabinet meeting when Eisenhower suddenly realised that he was unable to speak or move his right arm. The stroke had been caused by aphasia. The President also suffered from Crohn's disease, a chronic inflammatory bowel disease, for which he underwent surgery for an intestinal obstruction on 9 June 1956. To treat the intestinal obstruction, surgeons bypassed about ten inches of his small intestine. His scheduled meeting with Indian Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru was postponed to allow him to recover from surgery at his farm in Gettysburg, Pennsylvania. He was still recovering from surgery during the Suez crisis. Eisenhower's health problems forced him to stop smoking and change his eating habits, but he continued to drink alcohol. During a visit to England he complained of dizziness and had his blood pressure checked on 29 August 1959; before dinner at Chequers the next day his doctor, General Howard Snyder, recalled Eisenhower 'having several gin-and-tonics and one or two gins on the rocks ... three or four wines with dinner'.

**Question 0**

What caused Eisenhower's stroke in 1957?

**Question 1**

Where was Eisenhower when he suffered a stroke in 1957?

**Question 2**

What was Eisenhower unable to move as a result of his stroke?

**Question 3**

What is Crohn's disease?

**Question 4**

Why did Eisenhower undergo surgery on 9 June 1956?

**Text number 79**

The last three years of Eisenhower's second term were a time of relative health. Eventually, after leaving the White House, he suffered a series of new and ultimately crippling heart attacks. A severe heart attack in August 1965 largely ended his involvement in public affairs. In August 1966, he began to develop symptoms of cholecystitis, for which he underwent surgery on 12 December 1966 to remove his gallbladder, which contained 16 gallstones. After Eisenhower's death in 1969 (see below), an autopsy unexpectedly revealed adrenal pheochromocytoma, a benign adrenal-secreting tumour that may have predisposed the President to heart disease. Eisenhower suffered a total of seven heart attacks between 1955 and his death.

**Question 0**

What event in August 1965 caused Eisenhower to withdraw from public life?

**Question 1**

For what illness was Eisenhower operated on in 1966?

**Question 2**

What did Eisenhower have surgery to remove on 12 December 1966?

**Question 3**

What year did Eisenhower die?

**Question 4**

How many heart attacks did Eisenhower have between 1955 and 1969?

**Text number 80**

In the 1960 election to choose his successor, Eisenhower supported his own vice-president, Republican Richard Nixon, against Democrat John F. Kennedy. He told friends: "I will do almost anything to avoid giving up my chair and my country to Kennedy". He actively campaigned for Nixon in his last days, even though he could do Nixon harm. When asked by reporters at the end of a televised press conference to list one Nixon policy idea he had adopted, Eisenhower joked: 'If you give me a week, I might come up with one. I can't remember." The Kennedy campaign used the quote in one of its campaign ads. Nixon narrowly lost to Kennedy. Eisenhower, who was the oldest president in history at the time (70 at the time), was followed by the youngest president-elect, Kennedy being 43.

**Question 0**

Who did Eisenhower support for president in 1960?

**Question 1**

Who was the Democratic presidential candidate in 1960?

**Question 2**

How old was Eisenhower in 1960?

**Question 3**

Who was the youngest person elected President of the United States?

**Question 4**

Who won the US presidential election in 1960?

**Text number 81**

On 17 January 1961, Eisenhower made his last televised address to the nation from his oval office. In his farewell address, Eisenhower addressed the Cold War and the role of the US armed forces. He described the Cold War as follows: 'We are confronted with a hostile ideology which is global in scope, atheistic in character, ruthless in purpose, and insidious in method...' He warned the government against what he saw as unjustified spending proposals, and went on to warn that "we must be careful that the military-industrial complex does not acquire unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought".

**Question 0**

On what day did Eisenhower make his farewell speech?

**Question 1**

What complex did Eisenhower warn the American people about in his farewell address?

**Question 2**

What war was Eisenhower talking about in his speech to the nation?

**Question 3**

Where did Eisenhower make his farewell speech?

**Question 4**

What term did Eisenhower use to describe the nature of communism?

**Text number 82**

Eisenhower retired to the place where he and Mamie had spent much of their post-war years, a farm next to the Gettysburg Battlefield in Pennsylvania, just 50 miles from his ancestral home in Elizabethville, Dauphin County, Pennsylvania. In 1967, the Eisenhowers donated the farm to the National Park Service. In retirement, the former president did not retire from political life entirely; he spoke at the 1964 Republican National Convention and appeared with Barry Goldwater in a Republican campaign ad about Gettysburg. His support, however, came somewhat reluctantly, as Goldwater had attacked the former president as a "small-time New Dealer".

**Question 0**

To which city did Eisenhower retire after his presidency?

**Question 1**

In which Pennsylvania county did Eisenhower grow up?

**Question 2**

Who did Eisenhower donate his farm to in 1967?

**Question 3**

Who was the Republican presidential candidate in 1964?

**Question 4**

Why did Barry Goldwater invite Eisenhower?

**Text number 83**

On the morning of 28 March 1969, Eisenhower died at the age of 78 in Washington from heart failure at Walter Reed Army Medical Center. The next day his body was moved to Bethlehem Chapel at Washington National Cathedral, where he rested for 28 hours. On 30 March, his body was brought by casket to the US Capitol, where he lay in the Capitol Rotunda. On 31 March, Eisenhower's body was returned to the National Cathedral, where he was given a funeral service by the Episcopal Church.

**Question 0**

How old was Eisenhower when he died?

**Question 1**

In which institution did Eisenhower die?

**Question 2**

What was the cause of Eisenhower's death?

**Question 3**

What was the date of Eisenhower's death?

**Question 4**

Which Christian denomination did Eisenhower belong to?

**Text number 84**

Eisenhower's body was placed on a train that evening, bound for Abilene, Kansas. This was the last time a funeral train was used as part of the funeral of an American president. The body arrived on 2 April and was buried later that day in a small chapel on the grounds of the Eisenhower Presidential Library. The President's body was buried as an army general. The family wore a standard military casket costing $80 and dressed Eisenhower's body in his famous short green coat. He wore only the following medals: the Army Meritorious Service Medal with three oak leaf fronts, the Navy Meritorious Service Medal and the Legion of Merit Medal. Eisenhower is buried next to his son Doud, who died aged 3 in 1921, and his wife Mamie was buried next to him after his death in 1979.

**Question 0**

When did Eisenhower's funeral train arrive in Abilene, Kansas?

**Question 1**

Where was Eisenhower buried?

**Question 2**

What did Eisenhower's coffin cost?

**Question 3**

What colour coat was Eisenhower buried in?

**Question 4**

When did Mamie Eisenhower die?

**Text number 85**

In the years immediately following the end of Eisenhower's term of office, his reputation declined. He was widely regarded by critics as a passive, uninspired, golf-playing president compared to his energetic young successor. Despite Eisenhower's unprecedented use of military troops to dismantle federal law and order at Little Rock Central High School, he was criticised for his unwillingness to support the civil rights movement to the extent that activists had hoped. Eisenhower was also criticised for his handling of the 1960 U-2 plane incident and the international embarrassment surrounding it, for the perceived Soviet leadership in the nuclear arms race and space race, and for his failure to publicly oppose McCarthyism.

**Question 0**

What sport was Eisenhower popularly remembered for playing?

**Question 1**

What should Eisenhower have publicly opposed, according to his critics?

**Question 2**

Where was Central High School located?

**Question 3**

How do critics characterise Kennedy compared to Eisenhower?

**Question 4**

Which country was considered the leader of the nuclear arms race?

**Text number 86**

Since the 19th century, many if not all presidents have been assisted by a key person or "gatekeeper", sometimes called the president's private secretary or with no official title at all. Eisenhower formalised this role by introducing the post of White House Chief of Staff, an idea he borrowed from the US Army. Every president since Lyndon Johnson has also appointed staff to this post. Gerald Ford and Jimmy Carter initially tried to operate without a Chief of Staff, but both eventually appointed one.

**Question 0**

Where did Eisenhower get the idea for the White House Chief of Staff?

**Question 1**

Who was the last president not to appoint a chief of staff?

**Question 2**

Who, along with President Ford, did not initially appoint the Chief of Staff, but did later?

**Question 3**

What was the equivalent of an informal political office in the 19th century to the modern role of the White House Chief of Staff?

**Text number 87**

The White House initiated the development of the bullion coins, which was carried out by the Bureau of the Mint through the US Mint in Philadelphia. The medals were minted from September 1958 to October 1960. Twenty designs are listed, with a total mintage of 9,858 pieces. Each design bears the words "with appreciation" or "with personal and official gratitude" and Eisenhower's initials "D.D.E." or a facsimile signature. The illustration also includes a place, date and/or significant event. Before the end of Eisenhower's second term, 1,451 medals were turned over to the Mint and destroyed. The Eisenhower Medals are part of the Presidential Medal of Appreciation Award series.

**Question 0**

How many medals were awarded?

**Question 1**

In which city were the medals awarded?

**Question 2**

During which period were the medals struck?

**Question 3**

What were Eisenhower's initials?

**Question 4**

How many medals were destroyed by the Mint?

**Text number 88**

The interstate highway system is officially known in his honour as the "Dwight D. Eisenhower National System of Interstate and Defense Highways". It was inspired in part by Eisenhower's own military experience in World War II, when he saw the advantages of the German, Austrian and Swiss Autobahn systems. In 1993, commemorative signs reading "Eisenhower Interstate System" and bearing Eisenhower's permanent five-star insignia were introduced and are now displayed throughout the highway system. Several highways are also named after him, including the Eisenhower Expressway (Interstate 290) near Chicago and the Eisenhower Tunnel on Interstate 70 west of Denver.

**Question 0**

What is the official name of the interstate highway system?

**Question 1**

Which country, along with Germany and Switzerland, had a motorway during the Second World War?

**Question 2**

When were the "Eisenhower Interstate System" signs first placed along the highways?

**Question 3**

What is another name for the Eisenhower Expressway?

**Question 4**

Which major city is Highway 290 near?

**Text number 89**

The Eisenhower Pine was located on Augusta's 17th hole, about 210 yards (192 m) from the Masters tee. President Dwight D. Eisenhower, a member of Augusta National, struck the tree so many times that he proposed cutting it down at a club meeting in 1956. Not wanting to offend the president, club president Clifford Roberts immediately adjourned the meeting and did not reject the request. The tree was removed in February 2014 after an ice storm caused extensive damage.

**Question 0**

On which hole in Augusta was Eisenhower Pine located?

**Question 1**

How many yards from Masters Road on Augusta's 17th field was the Eisenhower pine tree?

**Question 2**

What did Eisenhower want done to Eisenhower's pine tree?

**Question 3**

What damaged Eisenhower's pine tree in February 2014?

**Question 4**

What year did Eisenhower propose that the pine tree named after him be removed?

**Document number 423**

**Text number 0**

The Bronx /ˈbrɒŋks/ is the northernmost of the five boroughs (boroughs) of New York City in New York State, south of Westchester County. Several bridges and tunnels connect the Bronx to Manhattan Island to the west and the borough over and under the narrow Harlem River, and three longer bridges over the East River south to the borough of Queens. Of the five boroughs, the Bronx is the only one in the continental United States, with an area of 42 square miles (109 km2) and a population of 1,438,159 in 2014, making it the fourth largest in area, fourth largest in population and third most dense.

**Question 0**

How many boroughs are there in NYC?

**Question 1**

Where does the Bronx rank among NYC boroughs?

**Question 2**

What is the population of the Bronx?

**Question 3**

How big is the Bronx?

**Question 4**

What is unique about the Bronx?

**Text number 1**

The Bronx is named after Jonas Bronck, who established the first settlement as part of the New Netherland colony in 1639. The original settlers, the Lenape, were displaced after 1643 by the settlers. Many immigrant groups arrived in the Bronx in the 19th and 20th centuries as it became an urban community, first from various European countries (notably Ireland, Germany and Italy) and later from the Caribbean (notably Puerto Rico, Jamaica and the Dominican Republic), as well as African-American immigrants from the American South. This mix of cultures has made the Bronx a source of both Latin music and hip hop.

**Question 0**

Who is the Bronx named after?

**Question 1**

What did Bronck do?

**Question 2**

When did Bronck settle in the New York area?

**Question 3**

Which indigenous tribe lived in the New York area?

**Question 4**

What kind of music is the Bronx famous for?

**Text number 2**

The Bronx is one of the five poorest congressional districts in the United States, the 15th District, but its wide diversity also includes affluent, upper- and middle-income neighborhoods such as Riverdale, Fieldston, Spuyten Duyvil, Schuylerville, Pelham Bay, Pelham Gardens, Morris Park and the Country Club. The population, livable housing and quality of life in the Bronx, and particularly the South Bronx, declined sharply in the late 1960s and 1970s, culminating in a wave of arson fires. Since then, communities have undergone significant redevelopment, beginning in the late 1980s and accelerating in the 1990s.

**Question 0**

How poor is the Bronx?

**Question 1**

Which Bronx boroughs are wealthier?

**Question 2**

When did the South Bronx lose its quality of life?

**Question 3**

What crime problems were going on in the Bronx in the 70s?

**Text number 3**

Jonas Bronck (c. 1600-43) was a Swedish-born immigrant from Komstad, Norra Ljunga parish in Småland, Sweden, who arrived in the New Netherlands in the spring of 1639. He became the first recorded European settler in what is now known as the Bronx. He leased land from the Dutch West India Company on the neck of the continent immediately north of the Dutch settlement of Harlem (Manhattan Island) and bought more land from local tribes. Eventually he accumulated 500 acres (about 2 square miles or 3/4 of a square mile) between the Harlem River and the Aquahung River, which became known as Bronck's River or The Bronx. Dutch and English settlers called the area Bronck's Land. The American poet William Bronk was a descendant of Pieter Bronck, either the son or younger brother of Jonas Bronck.

**Question 0**

When was Jonas Bronck born?

**Question 1**

Where did Bronck move from?

**Question 2**

When did Bronck arrive in the New York area?

**Question 3**

Where did Bronck get his land?

**Question 4**

How much land did Bronck eventually own?

**Text number 4**

The Bronx is referred to both legally and colloquially as the Borough of the Bronx. (The County of the Bronx, unlike the Bronx-wide Borough of the Bronx, does not immediately precede the Bronx in official references, nor does the US Postal Service do so in its database of Bronx addresses.) The borough's name, apparently after the Bronx River, first appeared in Bronx County, which was created in 1874 from a portion of Westchester County, and was continued in Bronx County, which was incorporated more broadly into Westchester County in 1898. The use of the definite article is due to the style of referring to rivers. Another explanation for the use of the definite article in the borough name is that the original form of the name was possessive or collective, referring to a family, such as The Broncks, The Bronck's or The Broncks'.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the Bronx borough?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the Bronx borough?

**Question 2**

When was the Bronx founded?

**Question 3**

What county was the Bronx separated from?

**Question 4**

When was the Bronx added?

**Text number 5**

The development of the Bronx is directly linked to its strategic location between New England and New York (Manhattan). Control of the bridges crossing the Harlem River plagued the British colonial period. The Kingsbridge, built in 1693 between Broadway and the Duyvil Creek in Spuyte, belonged to Frederick Philips, Lord of Philipse Manor. Local farmers on both sides of the creek resented the tolls. In 1759, farmers led by Jacobus Dyckman and Benjamin Palmer built a 'free bridge' across the Harlem River, which led to the abandonment of tolls altogether.

**Question 0**

When did farmers build a bridge over the Harlem River?

**Question 1**

Why did farmers build a bridge over the Harlem River?

**Question 2**

What was the strategic advantage of being in the Bronx?

**Question 3**

When was Kingsbridge built?

**Question 4**

Who owned Kingsbridge?

**Text number 6**

The current area of Bronx County was originally part of Westchester County, one of the 12 original counties of the English province of New York. The present Bronx County included the City of Westchester and parts of the towns of Yonkers, Eastchester and Pelham. In 1846, Westchester became the new town of West Farms, which was subdivided into Westchester; in 1855, West Farms became the town of Morrisania. In 1873, within the former boundaries of Yonkers, the town of Kingsbridge was created (roughly corresponding to the present-day boroughs of Kingsbridge, Riverdale and Woodlawn in the Bronx).

**Question 0**

How many counties were there in New York originally?

**Question 1**

Which parts of the city became part of the Bronx?

**Question 2**

When was West Farms founded?

**Question 3**

When was Morrisania founded?

**Question 4**

When was the City of Kingsbridge founded?

**Text number 7**

The integration of the Bronx into New York City took place in two stages. In 1873, the state legislature annexed Kingsbridge, West Farms and Morrisania to New York City, effective in 1874; the three boroughs were abolished at the same time. In 1895, three years before New York City's consolidation with Brooklyn, Queens and Staten Island, the entire area east of the Bronx, including the City of Westchester (which had voted against consolidation in 1894) and parts of Eastchester and Pelham, was annexed. City Island, a seamen's community, voted in favor of annexation in 1896.

**Question 0**

When did New York City incorporate Kingsbridge into the city?

**Question 1**

When did New York City annex West Farms to the city?

**Question 2**

When did New York City join Morrisania?

**Question 3**

When did New York City annex part of Pelham?

**Question 4**

When did New York City annex part of Eastchester?

**Text number 8**

The history of the Bronx in the 20th century can be divided into four periods: a boom period from 1900-29, when the population grew sixfold from 200,000 in 1900 to 1.3 million in 1930. In the years following the Great Depression and World War II, growth slowed and eventually led to a recession. The mid and late twentieth century were difficult times as the Bronx declined from a predominantly middle-income area to a predominantly lower-income area with high levels of violent crime and poverty from 1950-85. The Bronx began an economic and developmental recovery in the late 1980s that continues to the present day.

**Question 0**

When was the Bronx's boom?

**Question 1**

What was the population of the Bronx in 1900?

**Question 2**

What was the population of the Bronx in 1929?

**Question 3**

When did Bronx incomes fall?

**Question 4**

When did the Bronx economy grow again?

**Text number 9**

The Bronx grew rapidly after the First World War. New York City subway extensions boosted population growth as thousands of immigrants arrived in the Bronx, leading to a surge in housing construction. Among these groups, many Irish-Americans, Italian-Americans and especially Jewish-Americans settled here. French, German, Polish and other immigrants also moved into the district. The Jewish population also grew significantly during this period. In 1937, 592,185 Jews (43.9% of the borough's population) lived in the Bronx, according to Jewish organizations, compared to only 54,000 Jews in 2011. There are still several synagogues in the Bronx, but most have been converted to other uses.

**Question 0**

How many Jews lived in the Bronx in 1937?

**Question 1**

How many Jews lived in the Bronx in 2011?

**Question 2**

What led to the population growth in the Bronx?

**Question 3**

Which immigrant groups were most common in the Bronx?

**Question 4**

How much of the Bronx was Jewish in 1937?

**Text number 10**

Another reason may have been a reduction in the supply of real estate listings and real estate-related financial services (such as mortgages or insurance) in certain areas of the Bronx - a process known as redlining. Others have suggested a "planned downsizing" of municipal services such as fire protection. There was also much discussion about whether rent regulations made it less profitable (or more expensive) for landlords to maintain existing buildings with their existing tenants than to abandon or demolish those buildings.

**Question 0**

What is redlining?

**Question 1**

What could have encouraged landlords to abandon or destroy buildings?

**Question 2**

What was the example of the Bronx cutting city services?

**Text number 11**

The Bronx was plagued by a wave of arson in the 1970s. Buildings were burned mainly in poorer communities, such as the South Bronx. The most common explanation for the incidents was that landlords decided to burn their low-value buildings and take the insurance money because it was more profitable to get the insurance money than to renovate or sell the building in a severely distressed area. The Bronx was associated with high poverty and unemployment rates, a persistent problem mainly in the South Bronx.

**Question 0**

What crime was common in the Bronx in the 1970s?

**Question 1**

Why did some landlords burn down their own buildings?

**Question 2**

Where were poverty and unemployment worst in the Bronx?

**Text number 12**

The Bronx has seen significant development since the late 1980s, spurred first by the city's 10-year housing plan and then by community members working to rebuild the social, economic and environmental infrastructure by creating affordable housing. Church groups in the South Bronx built Nehemiah Homes, with around 1,000 homes. A project known as Melrose Commons by the grassroots organisation Nos Quedamos began to rebuild areas in the South Bronx. Ridership on the IRT's White Plains Road Line (2 5 trains) began to increase. Chains like Marshalls, Staples and Target opened stores in the Bronx. More bank branches opened throughout the Bronx (from 106 in 1997 to 149 in 2007), although not primarily in poor or minority neighborhoods, although the Bronx still has fewer branches per capita than other boroughs.

**Question 0**

Which city plan helped redevelop the Bronx?

**Question 1**

How many units are there in Nehemiah homes?

**Question 2**

Who built the houses of Nehemiah?

**Question 3**

Who led the Melrose Commons project?

**Question 4**

How many bank branches were there in the Bronx by 2007?

**Text number 13**

In 1997, the National Civic League named the Bronx an All-America City in recognition of its return from mid-century decline. In 2006, The New York Times reported that "building cranes have become the borough's new visual metaphor, replacing the window stickers of the 1980s, in which images of potted plants and drawn curtains were placed in the windows of abandoned buildings". Since 2002, the district has seen the construction of a large number of new buildings. Between 2002 and June 2007, 33 687 new housing units were built or under construction, and $4.8 billion was invested in new housing. In the first six months of 2007 alone, a total of USD 965 million was invested in new housing, with 5 187 units due for completion. Much of the new housing construction has occurred on previously vacant lots in the South Bronx.

**Question 0**

Which award did the Bronx win in 1997?

**Question 1**

Who gave the Bronx an award in 1997?

**Question 2**

How were window stickers used in the Bronx in the 1980s?

**Question 3**

How many housing units were built in the Bronx between 2002 and 2007?

**Question 4**

How much was invested in housing in the Bronx between 2002 and 2007?

**Text number 14**

Several boutique and chain hotels have opened in the South Bronx in recent years, and a La Quinta Inn has been proposed for the Mott Haven waterfront. Kingsbridge Armoury, often referred to as the world's largest armoury, is to be redeveloped as the Kingsbridge National Ice Centre. In the future, consideration is being given to building a pier above the New York City Subway Concourse Yard next to Lehman College. Construction would allow for approximately 2 000 000 square feet (190 000 m2) and cost between USD 350 and 500 million.

**Question 0**

What was the world's largest arsenal?

**Question 1**

Where will the Kingsbridge Armoury be moved to?

**Question 2**

Where in the Bronx will La Quinta be built?

**Question 3**

How much room for development would the Concourse Yard have?

**Question 4**

How much would it cost to build a Concourse Yard?

**Text number 15**

The Bronx is located almost entirely on the North American continent. The Hudson River separates the Bronx in the west from Alpine, Tenafly and Englewood Cliffs in Bergen County, New Jersey, the Harlem River separates it in the southwest from Manhattan Island, the East River separates it in the southeast from Queens, and in the east Long Island Sound separates the Bronx from Nassau County in western Long Island. Immediately north of the Bronx (from west to east) are the Westchester County boroughs of Yonkers, Mount Vernon, Pelham Manor and New Rochelle. (A short southern land boundary also runs with Marble Hill in the borough of Manhattan in the area filled by the former channel of the Duyvil Creek in the Spuyte. However, Marble Hill's zip code, phone number and fire department are shared with the Bronx, not Manhattan).

**Question 0**

What's across the Hudson from the Bronx?

**Question 1**

In which county is Tenafly located?

**Question 2**

What state is Alpine in?

**Question 3**

What's across the Harlem River from the Bronx?

**Question 4**

What's across the East River from the Bronx?

**Text number 16**

The highest point in the Bronx, at 85 metres (280 feet), is in the northwest corner, west of Van Cortlandt Park and in the Chapel Farm area near Riverdale Country School. On the opposite (southeast) side of the Bronx are four large shallow headlands or "necks" that jut into the waters of the East River and were once salt marshes: Hunt's Point, Clason's Point, Screvin's Neck, and Throg's Neck. Farther up the coast, Rodman's Neck lies between Pelham Bay Park in the northeast and City Island in the west. The Bronx's irregular shoreline extends for 75 square miles (194 km2).

**Question 0**

Where is the highest point in the Bronx?

**Question 1**

What part of the Bronx is former salt marsh?

**Question 2**

What are the four shallowest peninsulas in the Bronx?

**Question 3**

What is Rodman's neck between?

**Question 4**

How long is the Bronx coastline?

**Text number 17**

To the north of the borough is New York's largest park, Pelham Bay Park, which includes Orchard Beach, and the fourth largest park, Van Cortlandt Park, located west of Woodlawn Cemetery and bordering Yonkers. Also in the North Bronx is Wave Hill, the former George W. Perkins mansion, known for its historic house, gardens, changing site-specific art installations and concerts, overlooking the New Jersey Palisades from a peninsula on the Hudson Riverdale. Closer to the borough centre and along the Bronx River is Bronx Park; at its northern end is the New York Botanical Garden, which preserves the last remaining piece of the original hemlock forest that once covered the entire borough, and at its southern end is the Bronx Zoo, the largest urban zoo in the United States. Just south of Van Cortlandt Park is the Jerome Park Reservoir, surrounded by 3 kilometres (3 miles) of stone walls and bordered by several small parks in the borough of Bedford Park; the reservoir was built in the 1890s on the site of the former Jerome Park racetrack. Further south is Crotona Park, with a 3.3-hectare (1.3 ha) lake, 28 groves of trees and a large swimming pool. The City of New York purchased the land for these and many other parks in 1888, when the land was still open and affordable, anticipating future needs and development pressures.

**Question 0**

When did NYC buy land for its parks?

**Question 1**

How many species of trees are there in Crotona Park?

**Question 2**

How big is Crotona Park Lake?

**Question 3**

When was the Jerome Park reservoir built?

**Question 4**

What is kept at the New York Botanical Garden?

**Text number 18**

On the east side of the Bronx River, the borough is relatively flat and includes four large shallow headlands that jut out into the East River and were once salt marshes: Hunts Point, Clason's Point, Screvin's Neck (Castle Hill Point) and Throgs Neck. The East Bronx is home to older apartment buildings, low-income public housing complexes, and multifamily and single-family homes. It includes New York's largest park: Pelham Bay Park on the border of Westchester and the Bronx.

**Question 0**

What is the name of Screvin's neck?

**Question 1**

Which river in the Bronx has 4 headwaters?

**Question 2**

What is the largest park in NYC?

**Question 3**

Where is Pelham Bay Park?

**Text number 19**

The western parts of the Bronx are more hilly, dominated by parallel ridges running from south to north. The western Bronx has older apartment buildings, low-income public housing complexes, multi-family housing in lower-income areas, and larger single-family homes in more affluent areas such as Riverdale and Fieldstone. It includes New York's fourth largest park: Van Cortlandt Park on the border of Westchester and the Bronx. It is crossed north to south by the Grand Concourse, a wide boulevard.

**Question 0**

Which Bronx boroughs have more hills?

**Question 1**

Which neighbourhoods in the West Bronx are wealthier?

**Question 2**

What is the fourth largest park in NYC?

**Question 3**

Where is Van Cortlandt Park?

**Question 4**

What is the Grand Concourse?

**Text number 20**

Like other New York boroughs, the South Bronx has no official boundaries. The designation has been used to describe the poverty of the Bronx, and has been gradually applied to places further north, so that by the 2000s, Fordham Road was often used as the northern boundary. The Bronx River more consistently forms the eastern boundary. The South Bronx has a high concentration of high-density apartment buildings, low-income public housing complexes and condominiums. The South Bronx is home to the Bronx County Courthouse, Borough Hall and other government buildings, and Yankee Stadium. The Cross Bronx Expressway bisects it from east to west. The South Bronx has some of the poorest neighborhoods in the country and very high crime areas.

**Question 0**

Why has the expected size of the South Bronx increased?

**Question 1**

When was Fordham Road used as the boundary of the South Bronx area?

**Question 2**

Which river forms the eastern edge of the South Bronx?

**Question 3**

Which stadium is located in the South Bronx?

**Question 4**

Which way does the Cross Bronx Expressway run through the South Bronx?

**Text number 21**

There are three primary shopping centres in the Bronx: the Hub, Gateway Center and Southern Boulevard. The Hub-Third Avenue Business Improvement District (B.I.D.), at The Hub, is the retail heart of the South Bronx, located at the confluence of four streets: East 149th Street, Willis, Melrose and Third Avenues. It is located primarily in the Melrose neighborhood, but also on the northern border of Mott Haven. The Hub has been called the "Broadway of the Bronx" and has been compared to the real Broadway of Manhattan and the Northwest Bronx. It is the pinnacle of both traffic and architectural density. It resembles Times Square in miniature, a spatial 'bow tie' created by the geometry of the street. The Hub is part of Bronx Community Board 1.

**Question 0**

What is the Bronx compared to Broadway?

**Question 1**

What is the most important retail area in the South Bronx?

**Question 2**

Which streets border The Hub BID?

**Question 3**

What is the nickname of The Hub?

**Question 4**

What shape is The Hub?

**Text number 22**

The Gateway Center at Bronx Terminal Market, in the West Bronx, is a shopping center with less than one million square feet of retail space. It is being built on a 17-acre (7 ha) site formerly occupied by the Bronx Terminal Market, a wholesale fruit and vegetable market and the former Bronx House of Detention, south of Yankee Stadium. Completed in 2009, the $500 million shopping center included new buildings and two smaller buildings, one new and the other renovated from a building that was part of the original market. The two main buildings are connected by a six-storey parking garage for 2,600 cars. The centre has earned LEED "Silver" certification for its design.

**Question 0**

How large was the Gateway Center at Bronx Terminal Market built on?

**Question 1**

How much did the Gateway Center at the Bronx Terminal Market cost?

**Question 2**

How many floors are there in the Gateway Center at Bronx Terminal Market parking garage?

**Question 3**

How many cars can you fit in the Gateway Center at Bronx Terminal Market parking garage?

**Text number 23**

The Bronx street network is irregular. The hilly terrain of the West Bronx, like the northernmost part of Manhattan, leaves a relatively free-form street network. Much of the street numbering in the West Bronx has been adopted from upper Manhattan, but does not fully reflect it; East 132nd Street is the lowest numbered street in the Bronx. This dates back to the mid-19th century, when the southwestern part of Westchester County west of the Bronx River was annexed to New York City and known as the Northside.

**Question 0**

Which Manhattan borough's streets does the West Bronx resemble?

**Question 1**

What is the lowest street number seen in the Bronx?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the Bronx in the mid-19th century?

**Question 3**

When was the Bronx annexed to NYC?

**Text number 24**

According to the 2010 Census, 53.5 percent of the Bronx population was of Hispanic, Latino, or Hispanic origin (they could be any race), 30.1 percent was Black or African American, 10.9 percent of the population was White, 3.4 percent was Asian, 0.6 percent was of another race (non-Hispanic), and 1.2 percent was of two or more races (non-Hispanic). According to the US Census, the Bronx is the most diverse area in the country. There is an 89.7% chance that two randomly selected residents would be of different racial or ethnic origin.

**Question 0**

What percentage of the Bronx population is Hispanic?

**Question 1**

What percentage of the Bronx population is non-black?

**Question 2**

What percentage of the Bronx population is non-white?

**Question 3**

What percentage of the Bronx population is non-Asian?

**Question 4**

What percentage of the Bronx population is multiracial non-Hispanic?

**Text number 25**

In 2010, 46.29% (584,463) of Bronx residents aged 5 or older spoke Spanish at home, 44.02% (555,767) spoke English, 2.48% (31,361) spoke African languages, 0.91% (11,455) spoke French, 0.90% (11 355) spoke Italian, 0.87% (10 946) various Indian languages, 0.70% (8 836) other Indo-European languages, and Chinese was spoken at home by 0.50% (6 610) of the over-fives. Overall, 55.98% (706,783) of Bronx children aged five and older spoke a language other than English at home. The Bronx is also home to a Garifuna-speaking community from Honduras and Guatemala.

**Question 0**

What percentage of Bronx residents speak Spanish at home?

**Question 1**

What percentage of Bronx residents speak English at home?

**Question 2**

What proportion of Bronx residents speak African languages at home?

**Question 3**

How many people in the Bronx speak French at home?

**Question 4**

How many people in the Bronx speak Chinese at home?

**Text number 26**

According to the 2009 American Community Survey, white Americans, both Hispanic and non-Hispanic, made up more than one-fifth (22.9%) of the Bronx population. However, non-Hispanic whites accounted for less than one-eighth (12.1%) of the population, down from 34.4% in 1980. Of the five boroughs, the Bronx has the lowest percentage of white residents. There were 320,640 whites living in the Bronx, of which 168,570 were non-white. The majority of the non-Hispanic European-American population is of Italian and Irish origin. There were over 55,000 people of Italian descent, accounting for 3.9% of the population. Irish origin accounted for more than 43 500, representing 3,1 % of the population. German-Americans accounted for 1.4% of the population and Polish-Americans for 0.8%.

**Question 0**

What percentage of the Bronx is white (including Hispanics) in 2009?

**Question 1**

How much of the Bronx was white in 1980?

**Question 2**

How much of the Bronx was white in 2009?

**Question 3**

How many white people live in the Bronx?

**Question 4**

How many non-whites live in the Bronx?

**Text number 27**

In the 2009 American Community Survey, black Americans were the second largest group in the Bronx, after Hispanics and Latinos. Blacks of both Hispanic and non-Hispanic origin made up more than one-third (35.4%) of the Bronx population. Blacks of non-Hispanic origin made up 30.8% of the population. There were over 495,200 blacks living in the Bronx, of which 430,600 were non-Hispanic blacks. Over 61,000 people identified themselves in the survey as "Sub-Saharan African", representing 4.4% of the population.

**Question 0**

What percentage of the Bronx population is black (including Hispanics)?

**Question 1**

What percentage of the Bronx population is black (excluding Latinos)?

**Question 2**

How many people in the Bronx called themselves "sub-Saharan African" in 2009?

**Question 3**

What percentage of Bronx residents called themselves "Sub-Saharan African" in 2009?

**Question 4**

How many people in the Bronx are dark-skinned (excluding Latinos)?

**Text number 28**

In 2009, Hispanics and Latinos made up 52.0% of the Bronx population. Puerto Ricans made up 23.2 percent of the borough's population. More than 72,500 Mexicans lived in the Bronx, accounting for 5.2% of the population. Cubans numbered over 9,640 and made up 0.7% of the population. In addition, more than 319 000 people belonged to various Latino and Latino groups, such as Dominicans, Salvadorans and so on. Together, these groups represented 22.9% of the population. In the 2010 Census, 53.5 percent of the Bronx population was of Hispanic, Latino or Spanish origin (they could be of any race). Asian Americans are a small but significant minority in the borough. Some 49,600 Asians make up 3.6% of the population. About 13,600 Indians live in the Bronx, as do 9,800 Chinese, 6,540 Filipinos, 2,260 Vietnamese, 2,010 Koreans and 1,100 Japanese.

**Question 0**

What percentage of Bronx residents are Hispanic and Latino?

**Question 1**

What percentage of Bronx residents are Puerto Ricans?

**Question 2**

What percentage of Bronx residents are Mexican?

**Question 3**

What percentage of Bronx residents are Cuban?

**Question 4**

What percentage of Bronx residents are Asian?

**Text number 29**

Multiracial Americans are also a significant minority in the Bronx. There are over 41,800 multiracial people, representing 3.0% of the population. There are more than 6,850 mixed race people of Caucasian and African-American heritage, representing 0.5 percent of the population. There are over 2 450 Caucasian and Native American admixtures, representing 0.2% of the population. There are more than 880 mixed workers of Caucasian and Asian descent, accounting for 0.1% of the population. Those of mixed African American and Native American heritage number more than 1,220, accounting for 0.1% of the population.

**Question 0**

How many multiracial people live in the Bronx?

**Question 1**

What percentage of Bronx residents are multiracial?

**Question 2**

What percentage of Bronx residents are white and African-American?

**Question 3**

What percentage of Bronx residents are white and Native American?

**Question 4**

What percentage of Bronx residents are white and Asian?

**Text number 30**

The post of mayor was created in the 1898 amalgamation to balance centralisation and local power. Each borough president had an influential administrative position, which stemmed from the fact that he or she had a vote on the New York City Board of Review, which was responsible for formulating and approving the city budget and land use proposals. In 1989, the US Supreme Court declared the Board of Estimate unconstitutional on the grounds that Brooklyn, the most populous borough, had no greater effective representation on the Board than Staten Island, the most populous borough, in violation of the Equal Protection Clause of the Fourteenth Amendment under the Supreme Court's 1964 "one man, one vote" decision.

**Question 0**

When was the "one man, one vote" decision taken?

**Question 1**

Which amendment includes an equal protection clause?

**Question 2**

When were the district presidents established?

**Question 3**

When was the Review Panel found unconstitutional?

**Question 4**

Why was the Review Panel found unconstitutional?

**Text number 31**

Until March 1, 2009, the Bronx Borough President was Adolfo Carrión Jr., who was elected as a Democrat in 2001 and 2005 before retiring early to head the White House Office of Urban Policy. His successor, New York State Democratic Assemblyman Rubén Díaz Jr. , who won the April 21, 2009 special election by 86.3% (29,420) of Bronx Unity supporters and 13.3% (4,646) of Republican Borough President Anthony Ribustello's supporters who had backed the "People First" party, became borough president on May 1.

**Question 0**

When did Carrion Jr. retire as borough president?

**Question 1**

When was Carrion Jr. first elected president of the district?

**Question 2**

When was Carrion Jr. re-elected as borough president?

**Question 3**

Who was Carrion Jr's successor?

**Question 4**

When was Diaz Jr. elected?

**Text number 32**

In the presidential primaries on 5 February 2008, Senator Clinton received 61.2% of the 148,636 Democratic Party votes in the Bronx, while Barack Obama received 37.8% and four other candidates received a combined 1.0% (John Edwards, Dennis Kucinich, Bill Richardson and Joe Biden). On the same day, John McCain received 54.4% of the 5 643 Republican votes in the district, Mitt Romney 20.8%, Mike Huckabee 8.2%, Ron Paul 7.4%, Rudy Giuliani 5.6% and the other candidates (Fred Thompson, Duncan Hunter and Alan Keyes) a total of 3.6%.

**Question 0**

How much of the Bronx vote did Clinton get in the 2008 primary election?

**Question 1**

How much of the Bronx vote did Obama get in the 2008 primary election?

**Question 2**

How much of the Bronx vote did McCain get in the 2008 primaries?

**Question 3**

How much of the Bronx vote did Romney get in the 2008 primaries?

**Question 4**

How much of the Bronx vote did Huckabee get in the 2008 primary election?

**Text number 33**

Since then, the Bronx has always supported the Democratic Party's presidential candidate, from the 2-1 vote for the unsuccessful Al Smith in 1928 to the four-time successful Franklin D. Roosevelt. (Both had been governors of New York, but Republican former governor Thomas E. Dewey received only 28 percent of the Bronx vote in 1948, while the winning Democrat, Harry Truman, received 55 percent of the vote and the Progressive Henry A. Wallace 17 percent. By contrast, just 32 years earlier, another Republican former governor, Charles Evans Hughes, who narrowly lost the presidential election, had received 42.6 percent of the Bronx vote in 1916, with Democratic President Woodrow Wilson receiving 49.8 percent and Socialist candidate Allan Benson 7.3 percent.)

**Question 0**

Who did Bronx residents support for president in 1928?

**Question 1**

How much of the Bronx vote did Hughes get in 1916?

**Question 2**

How much of the Bronx vote did Wilson win in 1916?

**Question 3**

How much of the Bronx vote did Benson get in 1916?

**Question 4**

How much of the Bronx vote did Truman get in 1948?

**Text number 34**

The Bronx has often shown striking differences in mayoral elections compared to other boroughs. The only Republican to have won a Bronx district since 1914 was Fiorello La Guardia in 1933, 1937 and 1941 (in the latter two elections only because his 30-32% vote share on the American Labour Party line was added to his 22-23% vote share as a Republican). The Bronx was thus the only borough not won by Republican successful re-election campaigns for mayors Rudolph Giuliani in 1997 and Michael Bloomberg in 2005. Morris Hillquit's anti-war socialist campaign in the 1917 mayoral election won over 31% of the Bronx vote, putting him in second place and well over the 20% victory achieved by pro-war John P. Mitchel, who came in second (ahead of Hillquit) everywhere else and who beat Hillquit citywide by 23.2% to 21.7%.

**Question 0**

Who was the only Republican mayoral candidate to win the Bronx since 1914?

**Question 1**

Who was voted against for mayor of the Bronx in 1997?

**Question 2**

Who did the Bronx vote against for mayor in 2005?

**Question 3**

Which party was Hillquit?

**Question 4**

How much of the Bronx vote did Hillquit get in 1917?

**Text number 35**

In the Bronx, education is provided by a wide range of public and private institutions, many of which attract students from outside the Bronx. The New York City Department of Education manages the borough's public schools, which are not noncharter schools. In 2000, nearly 280,000 residents over the age of 3 attended Bronx public schools (333,100 of all preschool students). There are also several public charter schools in the Bronx. Private schools come in many forms: independent elite schools, religious schools run by the Roman Catholic Archdiocese of New York and schools run by Jewish organisations.

**Question 0**

How many students were enrolled in Bronx public schools that are not schools in 2000?

**Question 1**

How many students attended public and private schools in the Bronx in 2000?

**Question 2**

Which religious organisations run private schools in the Bronx?

**Question 3**

Which entity manages the Bronx public schools that are not charter schools?

**Text number 36**

Educational attainment: of the nearly 800,000 Bronx residents aged 25 and over, 62.3% had completed high school and 14.6% had at least a bachelor's degree. These percentages were lower than in other New York City boroughs, where the percentage of high school graduates over the age of 24 ranged from 68.8% (Brooklyn) to 82.6% (Staten Island) and the percentage with a college degree from 21.8% (Brooklyn) to 49.4% (Manhattan). (The corresponding state and national percentages were [NY] 79.1% and 27.4%, and [US] 80.4% and 24.4%.)

**Question 0**

What proportion of the Bronx population has a college degree in 2000?

**Question 1**

What proportion of the Bronx population has a college degree in 2000?

**Question 2**

What proportion of Brooklyn's population has a high school diploma in 2000?

**Question 3**

What proportion of the Staten Island population had a high school diploma in 2000?

**Question 4**

What proportion of Manhattan's population has a college degree in 2000?

**Text number 37**

The borough is home to many public high schools, including Bronx Science High School, Celia Cruz Bronx High School of Music, DeWitt Clinton High School, High School for Violin and Dance, Bronx Leadership Academy 2, Bronx International High School, School for Excellence, Morris Academy for Collaborative Study, Wings Academy for Young Adults, Bronx School for Law, Government and Justice, Validus Preparatory Academy, The Eagle Academy For Young Men, Bronx Expeditionary Learning High School, Bronx Academy of Letters, Herbert H. Bronx High School, Bronx High School, Bronx Academy of Letters, Bronx High School and Bronx High School. Lehman High School and the High School of American Studies. The Bronx is also home to three of New York's most prestigious secular private schools, Fieldston, Horace Mann and Riverdale Country School.

**Question 0**

Which of NYC's most prestigious non-denominational private schools are located in the Bronx?

**Question 1**

Where is the violin and dance school?

**Question 2**

Where is Validus Prepatory Academy located?

**Question 3**

Where is the School of Excellence located?

**Question 4**

Where is DeWitt Clinton High School?

**Text number 38**

In the 1990s, New York City began closing the large public high schools in the Bronx and replacing them with small ones. The reasons given for the changes included poor graduation rates and concerns about safety. Schools that have closed or downsized include John F. Kennedy, James Monroe, Taft, Theodore Roosevelt, Adlai Stevenson, Evander Childs, Christopher Columbus, Morris, Walton and South Bronx High Schools. Recently, the city has begun to eliminate large high schools and replace them with smaller schools.

**Question 0**

When did NYC start subdividing the Bronx into large high schools?

**Question 1**

What schools in the Bronx have been closed or downsized?

**Question 2**

What kind of schools is NYC now working to shrink?

**Text number 39**

The Bronx's evolution from a hotbed of Latin jazz to an incubator of hip hop was the subject of an award-winning documentary produced by City Lore and broadcast on PBS in 2006, From Mambo to Hip Hop: A South Bronx Tale. Hip hop was born in the South Bronx in the early 1970s. The New York Times has identified the starting point as 1520 Sedgwick Avenue, "an otherwise unremarkable apartment building just north of the Cross Bronx Expressway and hard by the Major Deegan Expressway", where DJ Kool Herc led parties in the community room.

**Question 0**

When was the PBS documentary on the history of music in the Bronx aired?

**Question 1**

Which PBS documentary was about the music history of the Bronx?

**Question 2**

Where was DJ Kool Herc supposed to party?

**Question 3**

Who produced From Mambo To Hip Hop?

**Question 4**

Where is 1520 Sedgwick?

**Text number 40**

With the advent of beat match DJing, where Bronx DJs (Disc Jockeys) such as Grandmaster Flash, Afrika Bambaataa and DJ Kool Herc extended the breaks of funk records, a major new genre of music emerged that sought to isolate the percussion breaks of funk, disco and soul tracks. As hip hop grew in popularity, performers began to speak ("rap") in sync with the beats, and were known as MCs or emcees. Herc, Coke La Rock and DJ Clark Kent formed Herculoids, one of the earliest to achieve great fame. The Bronx is referred to in hip hop slang as "The Boogie Down Bronx" or just "The Boogie Down". It was hip hop pioneer KRS-One's inspiration for his thought-provoking group BDP, or Boogie Down Productions, which also included DJ Scott La Rock. More recent hip-hop artists from the Bronx include Big Pun, Lord Toriq and Peter Gunz, Camp Lo, Swizz Beatz, Drag-On, Fat Joe, Terror Squad and Corey Gunz.

**Question 0**

Who were the Herculoids?

**Question 1**

What is 'The Boogie Down'?

**Question 2**

Where does Big Pun come from?

**Question 3**

What kind of music was hip hop born from?

**Question 4**

Who founded the BDP?

**Text number 41**

The Bronx is home to the New York Yankees of Major League Baseball. The original Yankee Stadium opened in 1923 at 161st Street and River Avenue, and that year the Yankees won their first of 27 World Series titles. With its famous facade, short right-field porch and Monument Park, Yankee Stadium has been home to many of baseball's greatest players, including Babe Ruth, Lou Gehrig, Joe DiMaggio, Whitey Ford, Yogi Berra, Mickey Mantle, Reggie Jackson, Derek Jeter and Mariano Rivera.

**Question 0**

When did the first Yankee Stadium open?

**Question 1**

Where was the first Yankee Stadium?

**Question 2**

How many times have the Yankees won the World Series?

**Question 3**

Which historical greats have played at Yankee Stadium?

**Question 4**

In which league do the NY Yankees play?

**Text number 42**

The Bronx is home to several Off-Off-Broadway theatres, many of which present new works by immigrants from Latin America and Africa. The Pregones Theater, which presents Latin American works, opened a new 130-seat theater in 2005 on Walton Avenue in the South Bronx. Artists from other parts of New York have begun to move to the area, and housing prices in the area have nearly quadrupled since 2002. However, the price increases are directly linked to the housing shortage in the city and the metropolitan area as a whole.

**Question 0**

Where do many Bronx playwrights come from?

**Question 1**

How many seats are there in the new Pregones theatre?

**Question 2**

What does Pregones specialise in?

**Question 3**

When did the new Pregonide theatre open?

**Question 4**

Where is the new Pregonide theatre?

**Text number 43**

Founded in 1971, the Bronx Museum of the Arts showcases 20th-century and contemporary art in its central museum space and 11,000 square feet (1,000 m2) of galleries. Many of its exhibitions focus on themes of particular interest to the Bronx. The permanent collection includes more than 800 works of art, mainly paintings, photographs, prints, drawings and mixed media by African, Asian and Latin American artists. The museum was temporarily closed in 2006 when the architectural firm Arquitectonica designed a major extension to the museum.

**Question 0**

When did the Bronx Museum of Art open?

**Question 1**

What kind of art does the Bronx Art Museum focus on?

**Question 2**

How big are the galleries at the Bronx Museum of Art?

**Question 3**

How many works are in the permanent collection of the Bronx Museum of Art?

**Question 4**

Who designed the Bronx Art Museum expansion in 2006?

**Text number 44**

The Bronx is also home to a special poetic tribute, the Heinrich Heine Memorial, better known as the Lorelei Fountain, from one of Heine's most famous works (1838). After Heine's German hometown of Düsseldorf rejected a centenary monument to the radical German-Jewish poet (1797-1856), which was allegedly anti-Semitic, his angry German-American admirers, including Carl Schurz, started a movement to erect the monument instead in midtown Manhattan, at the corner of Fifth Avenue and 59th Street. However, the plan foundered on ethnic animosity, aesthetic disputes and political struggles over institutional control of public art.

**Question 0**

When was the Lorelei source written about?

**Question 1**

Where was Heinrich Heine born?

**Question 2**

When was Heine born?

**Question 3**

When did Heine die?

**Question 4**

Which ethnic group is Carl Schurz a member of?

**Text number 45**

Designed in 1899 by the Berlin sculptor Ernst Gustav Herter (1846-1917), the monument, although it suffered repeated vandalism, was finally brought to a stop in the Bronx at the intersection of 164th Street and the Grand Concourse, Joyce Kilmer Park, near the current Yankee Stadium. (In 1999, it was moved to 161st Street and Concourse.) In 2007, Christopher Gray of The New York Times described it as "a sinuous composition of white Tyrolean marble depicting Lorelai, a mythical German figure, surrounded by mermaids, dolphins and seashells."

**Question 0**

When did Herter die?

**Question 1**

When was Herter born?

**Question 2**

What was Herter's career?

**Question 3**

Where was the Herter Heine monument placed in 1899?

**Question 4**

Where was the Herter Heine monument moved to in 1999?

**Text number 46**

The City Island Historical Society and Nautical Museum is housed in a former public school designed by C. B. J. Snyder, the master architect of the New York City school system at the turn of the last century. The State Maritime College at Fort Schuyler (on the southeast shore) houses the Maritime Museum. In addition, the Harlem Riverfront is being reimagined as "Scullers' Row," thanks in large part to the Bronx River Restoration Project, a public-private partnership between the city's Parks Department. The Bronx River Alliance has promoted kayaking and canoeing on the borough's namesake river. The river is also home to the New York Botanical Garden, the adjacent Bronx Zoo, and a little further south, on the west bank, the Bronx River Art Center.

**Question 0**

Who designed the City Island Historical Society and Nautical Museum building?

**Question 1**

What was the original building of the City Island Historical Society and Nautical Museum?

**Question 2**

Where is NY Maritime College?

**Question 3**

What is "Scullers' Row"?

**Question 4**

Which river is near the New York Botanical Garden?

**Text number 47**

There are several local newspapers in the Bronx, including The Bronx News, Parkchester News, City News, The Riverdale Press, Riverdale Review, The Bronx Times Reporter, Inner City Press (which now focuses more on national issues) and Co-Op City Times. Four non-profit news papers, Norwood News, Mount Hope Monitor, Mott Haven Herald and The Hunts Point Express, serve the borough's poor communities. Bernard Stein, editor and co-publisher of the Riverdale Press, won the 1998 Pulitzer Prize for editorials on Bronx and New York City issues (Stein graduated from Bronx High School in 1959).

**Question 0**

What is Inner City Press focusing on now?

**Question 1**

Who is the editor-in-chief of Riverdale Press?

**Question 2**

When did Stein win the Pulitzer Prize?

**Question 3**

Why did Stein win the Pulitzer?

**Question 4**

Where did Stein graduate from?

**Text number 48**

New York City has an official television station, operated by NYC Media Group, which broadcasts from Bronx Community College, and Cablevision operates News 12 The Bronx, which broadcasts from the Bronx. Co-op City was the first borough in the Bronx and the first in New York City outside Manhattan to have its own cable television station. The local public television station, BronxNet, originated at Herbert H. Lehman College, the borough's only four-year CUNY school, and provides GATV (Government Access Television) programming, which is public affairs programming in addition to programming produced by Bronx residents.

**Question 0**

Where does the city's official TV station broadcast from?

**Question 1**

What channel is Cablevision using in the Bronx?

**Question 2**

What is the only four-year CUNY university in the Bronx?

**Text number 49**

Set in the Bronx in the mid-20th century, the films depicted a densely populated, working-class urban culture. Hollywood films, such as From This Day Forward (1946), set in Highbridge, sometimes delved into Bronx life. Paddy Chayefsky's Oscar-winning Marty was the most significant examination of working-class Bronx life, which Chayefsky also explored in his 1956 film The Catered Affair and in the 1993 Robert De Niro/Chazz Palminteri film A Bronx Tale, Spike Lee's 1999 film Summer of Sam, set in an Italian-American community in the Bronx, 1994's I Like It Like That, set in a predominantly Puerto Rican neighborhood in the South Bronx, and Doughboys, about two Italian-American brothers who are in danger of losing their bakery to one of their debts.

**Question 0**

When was "From This Day Forward" released?

**Question 1**

Where was "From This Day Forward" filmed?

**Question 2**

When was 'The Catered Affair' released?

**Question 3**

What did The Catered Affair investigate?

**Question 4**

What was "Summer of Sam" about?

**Text number 50**

Since the 1970s, the Bronx has often symbolised violence, decay and urban ruin. The arson wave in the South Bronx in the 1960s and 1970s inspired the declaration that "The Bronx is Burning": in 1974 it was the headline of both a New York Times editorial and a BBC documentary. The line entered the pop consciousness with the second game of the 1977 World Series, when a fire broke out near Yankee Stadium during the team's game against the Los Angeles Dodgers. There had been numerous fires in the Bronx before this one. When the fire was filmed on live television, announcer Howard Cosell is remembered as saying something like this: "There it is, ladies and gentlemen: the Bronx is on fire". New York historians often refer to Cosell's remark as a recognition of the decline of the city and the borough. In 2006, Edwin Pagan is producing a new feature-length documentary film, Bronx Burning, about the many arsons that occurred in the borough in the 1970s as a result of insurance fraud.

**Question 0**

Where in the Bronx was arson a big problem?

**Question 1**

When did the saying "The Bronx is on fire" first spread?

**Question 2**

Who made the documentary film "The Bronx is burning"?

**Question 3**

Who published the editorial "The Bronx burns"?

**Question 4**

Who made the film "Bronx Burning"?

**Text number 51**

Bronx gang life was depicted in the 1974 novel The Wanderers by Bronx native Richard Price and in the 1979 film of the same name. They are set in the heart of the Bronx, and feature high-rise life and the then landmark Krums ice cream parlour. In 1979's The Warriors, a gang of the same name goes to a meeting in the Bronx's Van Cortlandt Park and must fight their way out of the borough and back to Brooklyn's Coney Island. A Bronx Tale (1993) depicts gang activity in the "Little Italy" area of Belmont in the Bronx. The 2005 video game adaptation features levels called Pelham, Tremont and "Gunhill" (a play on the name of Gun Hill Road), a theme that fits the title of an eight-part ESPN TV miniseries The Bronx Is Burning (2007), about the New York Yankees' quest to win baseball's World Series in 1977. The TV series highlights the exuberance of the team, led by manager Billy Martin, catcher Thurman Munson and outfielder Reggie Jackson, as well as the malaise in the Bronx and New York in general at the time, including power outages, the city's severe financial problems and near bankruptcy, arson over insurance premiums and the election of Ed Koch as mayor.

**Question 0**

When was "The Wanderers" published?

**Question 1**

When was the 'Wanderers' film released?

**Question 2**

When was The Warriors film released?

**Question 3**

When was "A Bronx Tale" published?

**Text number 52**

The 1981 film Fort Apache, The Bronx is another film that used the grim image of the Bronx in its plot. The film's title comes from the nickname "Fort Apache" for the 41st Precinct in the South Bronx. The 1981 horror film Wolfen also used the ruins of the Bronx as a home for werewolf-like creatures. Knights of the South Bronx, the true story of a teacher who worked with underprivileged children, is another Bronx-based film released in 2005. The film Fuga dal Bronx, also known as Bronx Warriors 2, was shot in the Bronx in 1983, and Escape 2000, an Italian B-movie best known for being featured in the television series Mystery Science Theatre 3000. The plot revolves around the plans of an ominous construction company to clear, destroy and redevelop the Bronx and a group of rebels who seek to expose the company's murderous ways and save their homes. The film is memorable for its almost incessant use of the phrase "Leave the Bronx!". Many of the film's scenes were shot in Queens, which replaced the Bronx. Rumble in the Bronx was Jackie Chan's 1995 kung fu film, the second to make the Bronx internationally famous. Sega's Last Bronx, released in 1996, took advantage of the Bronx's notoriety to give the name to an alternative version of post-bubble Tokyo, where crime and gang warfare run rampant.

**Question 0**

When was "Fort Apache" published?

**Question 1**

When was "Fuga dal Bronx" released?

**Question 2**

Where did "Escape 2000" come from?

**Text number 53**

True Love, a 1989 comedy by Bronx-born Nancy Savoca, tells the story of two Italian-American Bronx lovers in the days leading up to their wedding. The film, starring Annabella Sciorra and Ron Eldard as the engaged couple, won the Grand Jury Prize at the Sundance Film Festival. The CBS television series Becker (1998-2004) was less clear-cut. The series starred Ted Danson as Dr. John Becker, a doctor who ran a small practice and was constantly irritated with his patients, colleagues, friends and virtually everything and everyone else in his world. It showed his daily life as a doctor working in a small clinic in the Bronx.

**Question 0**

When was "True Love" released?

**Question 1**

What genre was 'True Love'?

**Question 2**

Who starred in the film 'True Love'?

**Text number 54**

Awakenings, directed by Penny Marshall in 1990 and nominated for several Academy Awards, is based on a 1973 story by neurologist Oliver Sacks about psychiatric patients at the Beth Abraham Hospital in the Bronx who were paralysed by a form of brain inflammation but who responded briefly to the drug L-dopa. Robin Williams played the doctor; Robert De Niro was one of the patients who woke up from a catatonic (frozen) state. Williams' character's home was filmed near Sacks' actual City Island home. Sacks' book was also the basis for a 1973 Yorkshire Television documentary and the 1985 Harold Pinter play A Kind of Alaska.

**Question 0**

When was "Awakenings" released?

**Question 1**

Whose real story is Awakenings based on?

**Question 2**

What is Sacks' career?

**Question 3**

When was "A Kind of Alaska" shown?

**Question 4**

Who wrote "A Kind of Alaskan"?

**Text number 55**

The Bronx has played a prominent role in fiction. In Herman Wouk's City Boy: The Adventures of Herbie Bookbinder (1948), all the characters live in the Bronx, and about half of the events take place there. Kate Simon's Bronx Primitive: Portraits of a Childhood is a frankly autobiographical, heartfelt account of a Polish-Jewish girl who grew up in an immigrant family before World War II and lived near Arthur Avenue and Tremont Avenue. In Jacob M. Appel's short story "The Grand Concourse" (2007), a woman who grew up in the iconic Lewis Morris Building returns to Morrisania with her adult daughter. Similarly, in Avery Corman's The Old Neighborhood (1980), an upper-middle-class white protagonist returns to the neighborhoods of his birth (Fordham Road and the Grand Concourse) and learns that although the residents are poor, Hispanic and African-American, they are good people.

**Question 0**

When was 'City Boy: The Adventures of Herbie Bookbinder' published?

**Question 1**

How much of "City Boy: The Adventures of Herbie Bookbinder" is set in the Bronx?

**Question 2**

Who wrote "City Boy: The Adventures of Herbie Bookbinder"?

**Question 3**

When was "The Grand Concourse" published?

**Question 4**

Who wrote "The Grand Concourse"?

**Text number 56**

In contrast, in Tom Wolfe's Bonfire of the Vanities (1987), wealthy white protagonist Sherman McCoy gets lost on the Major Deegan Expressway in the South Bronx and gets into a fight with the locals. Much of the rest of the book is set in the ensuing riot trial at the Bronx County Courthouse. Times are changing, however, and in 2007 the New York Times reported that 'the Bronx neighborhoods near the site of the Sherman crash now have townhouses and apartments'. In the same article, the Reverend Al Sharpton (whose fictional counterpart in the novel is "Reverend Bacon") argues that "twenty years later, the cynicism of The Bonfire of the Vanities is as old-fashioned as Tom Wolfe's wardrobe".

**Question 0**

Who wrote the book "Bonfire of the Vanities"?

**Question 1**

When was "The Fire of Vanities" published?

**Question 2**

Who was the main character in "Bonfire of the Vanities"?

**Question 3**

What breed was Sherman McCoy?

**Question 4**

Where did McCoy get lost?

**Document number 424**

**Text number 0**

It threatened the collapse of major financial institutions, which was prevented when national governments bailed out banks, but stock markets still fell worldwide. In many regions, housing markets also suffered, leading to evictions, foreclosures and prolonged unemployment. The crisis contributed significantly to the failure of key companies, the loss of an estimated trillion US dollars in consumer wealth and the downturn in economic activity that led to the global recession of 2008-2012 and contributed to the sovereign debt crisis in Europe. The active phase of the crisis, which took the form of a liquidity crisis, can be dated 9 August 2007, when BNP Paribas stopped withdrawals from three hedge funds, citing a 'total liquidity evaporation'.

**Question 0**

What actions did national governments take in 2007 to prevent the collapse of large financial institutions?

**Question 1**

What is the estimated amount of consumer wealth lost as a result of the 2007 financial crisis?

**Question 2**

When did the active phase of the financial crisis start as a liquidity crisis?

**Question 3**

What year was the end of the global recession that followed the 2007 financial crisis?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the firm that stopped withdrawals from three hedge funds in 2007, citing a liquidity crisis?

**Text number 1**

The bursting of the US (US) housing bubble, which peaked in 2004, caused a collapse in the value of securities linked to US real estate prices, damaging financial institutions worldwide. The financial crisis was triggered by a complex interplay between policies that promoted home ownership and facilitated access to subprime loans, the overvaluation of subprime loans based on the theory that house prices would continue to rise, questionable trading practices by both buyers and sellers, compensation structures that prioritised short-term trade flows over long-term value creation, and insufficient capital for banks and insurance companies to support their financial commitments. Issues of bank solvency, deteriorating credit availability and falling investor confidence affected global equity markets, where securities suffered heavy losses in 2008 and early 2009. The global economy slowed down during this period as credit tightened and international trade declined. Governments and central banks responded with unprecedented fiscal stimulus, monetary policy expansion and institutional bailouts. In the US, Congress passed the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act in 2009.

**Question 0**

What year did the US housing bubble peak?

**Question 1**

In what year did Congress pass the American Recover and Reinvestment Act?

**Question 2**

The overvaluation of bundled subprime mortgages was based on the theory that house prices would continue to do this?

**Question 3**

One of the reasons for the financial crisis was that this type of borrower had easier access to credit?

**Question 4**

What types of assets did banks and insurance companies not have in 2007 to back their financial commitments?

**Text number 2**

Many causes of the financial crisis have been suggested, and experts have given them varying degrees of weight. The US Senate Levin-Coburn report concluded that the crisis was caused by "high-risk and complex financial products, undisclosed conflicts of interest, and the failure of regulators, rating agencies and the markets themselves to contain Wall Street excesses". The Commission's inquiry into the financial crisis concluded that the financial crisis could have been avoided and that it was caused by "widespread failures in financial regulation and supervision", "dramatic failures in corporate governance and risk management by many systemically important financial institutions" and "excessive lending, risky investments and lack of transparency by financial institutions", government ill-preparedness and inconsistent actions that "contributed to uncertainty and panic", "a systematic breakdown in accountability and ethics", "the collapse of mortgage lending standards and mortgage securitisation", the deregulation of over-the-counter derivatives, especially credit default swaps, and "the failure of credit rating agencies" to price risk correctly. The repeal of the Glass-Steagall Act in 1999 effectively abolished the distinction between investment banks and deposit banks in the US. Critics argued that credit rating agencies and investors failed to price mortgage-related financial products correctly and that governments failed to adapt their regulatory practices to the needs of 21st century financial markets. Research on the causes of the financial crisis has also focused on the role of interest rate differentials.

**Question 0**

What is the title of the US Senate report that sets out its conclusions on the causes of the crisis?

**Question 1**

Which law was repealed in 1999, abolishing the distinction between investment banks and deposit banks?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the Commission that said that the financial crisis could have been avoided?

**Question 3**

Which agency failed to accurately price the risk of financial products related to mortgages?

**Question 4**

What practices should governments have adapted to take account of the financial markets of the 21st century?

**Text number 3**

As part of the housing and credit boom, the number of financial contracts known as mortgage-backed securities (MBS) and collateralised debt obligations (CDOs) increased substantially, with their value derived from mortgage payments and house prices. Such financial innovations enabled institutions and investors around the world to invest in the US housing market. As housing prices fell, large global financial institutions that had borrowed and invested heavily in subprime MBS suffered significant losses.

**Question 0**

What does MBS have to do with the housing and credit boom?

**Question 1**

What are CDOs in the housing and credit boom?

**Question 2**

When house prices fell, who reported significant losses due to their heavy investment in subprime MBS?

**Question 3**

Who could invest in the US housing market through MBS and CDOs?

**Question 4**

MBS and CDOs will get their value?

**Text number 4**

The fall in prices also led to the value of the housing being lower than the value of the mortgage, providing a financial incentive to launch a forced auction. The foreclosure epidemic in the US since late 2006 continues to drain wealth from consumers and undermine the financial strength of banking institutions. Defaults and losses on other types of loans also increased significantly as the crisis spread from the housing market to other parts of the economy. Total losses worldwide are estimated to be in the trillions of US dollars.

**Question 0**

What year did the foreclosure epidemic start?

**Question 1**

How much is the overall loss from falling house prices estimated to be?

**Question 2**

What is the financial incentive when the value of the home is less than the value of the mortgage?

**Question 3**

Which other financial instruments experienced significant defaults and losses as the crisis spread from housing to other parts of the economy?

**Question 4**

What will continue to drain consumer wealth and undermine the strength of banks?

**Text number 5**

As the housing and credit bubbles unfolded, a number of factors caused the financial system to both expand and become increasingly fragile. Since the 1970s, US government policy has emphasised deregulation to promote business, resulting in less supervision of the activities of banks and other emerging financial institutions and less disclosure of new activities. The growing role of financial institutions such as investment banks and hedge funds, the so-called shadow banking system, was not immediately recognised by policy makers. According to some experts, these institutions had become as important as commercial (depository) banks in providing credit to the US economy, but were not subject to the same regulations.

**Question 0**

Which institutions make up a shadow banking system?

**Question 1**

Which institutions are not subject to the same rules as commercial banks?

**Question 2**

What process caused the financial system to both expand and become fragile?

**Question 3**

What policies has the US government emphasised since the 1970s?

**Question 4**

Since the 1970s, what has led to an emphasis on deregulation to promote business, but less on supervision and disclosure?

**Text number 6**

These institutions, as well as certain regulated banks, had also incurred significant debt distress in making the loans described above and did not have sufficient funding buffers to absorb large loan defaults or MBS losses. These losses affected the lending capacity of financial institutions and slowed economic activity. Concerns about the stability of key financial institutions prompted central banks to provide funds to stimulate lending and restore confidence in the commercial paper market, which is essential for business financing. Governments also rescued key financial institutions and implemented economic stimulus programmes, which implied substantial additional financial commitments.

**Question 0**

Some regulated banks did not have sufficient financial buffers to cover the losses caused by the 2007 financial crisis?

**Question 1**

What was the result of the major loan defaults and MBS losses in 2007?

**Question 2**

Who provided funds to promote lending and restore confidence in commercial banks after the 2007 financial crisis?

**Question 3**

Who rescued key financial institutions and implemented economic recovery programmes in response to the 2007 financial crisis?

**Question 4**

What affected the lending capacity of financial institutions in the 2007 financial crisis?

**Text number 7**

The Commission investigating the US financial crisis reported its findings in January 2011. It concluded that "the crisis was avoidable and was caused by: widespread failures in financial regulation, including the Federal Reserve's inability to stem the tide of toxic mortgage lending; dramatic failures in corporate governance, including reckless behaviour and excessive risk-taking by too many financial firms; the explosion of excessive borrowing and risk-taking by households and Wall Street that put the financial system on a collision course with the crisis; key policy makers who were insufficiently prepared for the crisis and who did not fully understand the financial system they oversaw; and systemic failures of accountability and ethics at all levels."

**Question 0**

When will the Commission investigating the US financial crisis report its findings?

**Question 1**

What was one of the conclusions of the US Financial Crisis Inquiry Commission on the 2007 financial crisis?

**Question 2**

Which agency failed to stem the tide of toxic mortgages that led to the 2007 financial crisis?

**Question 3**

Who was unprepared for the financial crisis in 2007 because they did not have a full understanding of the financial system?

**Question 4**

Which business sector contributed to the financial crisis by acting recklessly and taking too many risks?

**Text number 8**

At a time when competition for revenue and market share between mortgage lenders was fierce and the supply of creditworthy borrowers was limited, mortgage lenders relaxed their underwriting standards and made riskier mortgages to less creditworthy borrowers. Some analysts believe that mortgage lenders were controlled by relatively conservative government-sponsored enterprises (GSEs) and maintained relatively high collateral requirements prior to 2003. However, as market power shifted from securitizers to lenders and fierce competition from private securitizers eroded the power of the GSEs, mortgage standards fell and risky loans increased. The worst loans were made between 2004 and 2007, when competition among securitizers was fiercest and the GSE's market share was lowest.

**Question 0**

What prompted mortgage lenders to relax credit standards and accept riskier mortgages?

**Question 1**

What year were the high insurance coverage standards relaxed?

**Question 2**

In which years were the worst mortgages granted?

**Question 3**

In which years was the competition between securitizers the fiercest and the GSE's market share the smallest?

**Question 4**

Who supervised mortgage lenders and maintained relatively high standards before 2003?

**Text number 9**

The majority report of the Financial Crisis Inquiry Commission, written by six Democratic appointees, the minority report written by three of the four Republican appointees, studies by Federal Reserve economists, and the work of several independent researchers generally argue that the government's affordable housing policy was not the primary cause of the financial crisis. While they acknowledge that government policy played some role in the crisis, they argue that GSE loans performed better than loans securitized by private investment banks and that they performed better than some loans originated by institutions that held the loans in their own portfolios. Paul Krugman has even claimed that the GSE never bought subprime loans - a claim that is widely disputed.

**Question 0**

How many of the Democratic appointees wrote the majority report of the commission investigating the financial crisis?

**Question 1**

Who claimed that the GSE never bought subprime loans - a claim that has been widely denied?

**Question 2**

Several reports by different agencies have concluded that which policy was not the primary cause of the financial crisis?

**Question 3**

How many Republican appointees wrote the minority report of the Commission investigating the financial crisis?

**Question 4**

According to the reports, which loans performed better than some of the loans securitised by private investment banks?

**Text number 10**

Peter J. Wallison, a scholar at the American Enterprise Institute, dissented from the majority report of the Financial Crisis Inquiry Commission, arguing that the roots of the financial crisis lie directly and primarily in the affordable housing policies initiated by HUD in the 1990s and the massive risky loan purchases by government-backed Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac. Later, Peter Wallison and Edward Pinto estimated, based on information presented in the SEC's December 2011 securities fraud suit against six former executives of Fannie and Freddie, that in 2008 Fannie and Freddie held 13 million substandard loans totaling more than $2 trillion.

**Question 0**

Which government-backed entities bought risky loans on a massive scale?

**Question 1**

How many estimated bad loans did Fannie and Freddie have in 2008?

**Question 2**

What was the value of the estimated 13 million bad loans held by Fannie and Freddie in 2008?

**Question 3**

How many former directors of Fannie and Freddie were named in the SEC's December 2011 securities fraud case?

**Question 4**

Peter J. Wallison believes that one of the roots of the financial crisis can be traced back to the affordable housing policy implemented by which agency in the 1990s?

**Text number 11**

In the early and mid-2000s, the Bush administration repeatedly called for an investigation into the safety and soundness of the GSEs and their ballooning subprime loan portfolios. On September 10, 2003, the House Financial Services Committee, at the Administration's request, held a hearing to review safety and soundness issues and to examine a recent report by the Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight (OFHEO) that had identified accounting discrepancies in the two entities. The hearings never led to new legislation or a formal investigation of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, as many committee members refused to accept the report and instead criticized OFHEO for its attempted regulation. Some believe that this was an early warning of the systemic risk that the growing market for subprime loans posed to the US financial system, but it was ignored.

**Question 0**

What was the administration's call for an investigation into the stability of the GSEs in the early and mid-2000s?

**Question 1**

Who uncovered the discrepancies in Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac's accounts?

**Question 2**

On the same day, the House Financial Services Committee held a hearing to assess the safety and soundness of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac?

**Question 3**

What was the outcome of the House Financial Services Committee on 10 September 2003 regarding Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac?

**Question 4**

Who criticised OFHEO in 2003 for its attempt to regulate Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac?

**Text number 12**

A 2000 US Treasury Department study of lending trends in 305 cities between 1993 and 1998 found that Community Reinvestment Act (CRA) lenders made $467 billion in mortgage loans to low- and moderate-income borrowers and neighborhoods, representing 10% of all US mortgage lending during the period. The majority of these loans were prime loans. Subprime loans originated by CRA institutions accounted for 3 % of the LMI loan market in 1998, but at the beginning of the crisis, 25 % of all subprime lending was originated by CRA institutions, and another 25 % of subprime loans were in some way related to the CRA. In addition, however, a 2009 analysis by the Federal Reserve Bank of Dallas found that the CRA was not responsible for the mortgage crisis, noting that CRA rules have been in place since 1995, while bad lending did not emerge until a decade later. In addition, most subprime loans were not made to LMI loans that were subject to CRA, especially in the years leading up to the crisis, 2005-2006. The study also found no evidence that lending under CRA rules increased default rates or that the CRA had an indirect effect of increasing subprime lending by independent mortgage lenders.

**Question 0**

What was the value of mortgage loans made by Community Reinvestment Act lenders to low- and moderate-income borrowers and neighborhoods between 1993 and 1998?

**Question 1**

What percentage of mortgage originations between 1993 and 1998 were made by Community Reinvestment Act lenders?

**Question 2**

What does CRA stand for?

**Question 3**

What percentage of subprime loans were originated by CRAs that are rated by CRAs in the period before the financial crisis?

**Question 4**

How much of the subprime loans had some link to CRAs in the run-up to the financial crisis?

**Text number 13**

For other analysts, the lag between the change in CRA rules (in 1995) and the explosion in subprime lending is not surprising and does not absolve CRAs of blame. They argue that the crisis was caused by two interrelated factors: the relaxation of lending standards in 1995 and the ultra-low interest rates introduced by the Federal Reserve after the terrorist attacks of 11 September 2001. Both causes had to be present before the crisis could arise. Critics also point out that publicly reported CRA loan commitments were massive, totaling $4.5 trillion between 1994 and 2007. They also argue that the Federal Reserve classifies CRA loans as "prime loans" based on the flawed and self-serving assumption that high-interest loans (3 percentage points above average) are "subprime loans."

**Question 0**

When did the CRA make rule changes to relax underwriting standards?

**Question 1**

How many CRA loans were granted between 1994 and 2007?

**Question 2**

What was the central bank's assumption about what makes a loan subprime?

**Question 3**

How did the Federal Reserve classify CRA loans?

**Question 4**

When did the US Federal Reserve start setting ultra-low interest rates?

**Text number 14**

Others have pointed out that not enough of these loans were granted to cause a crisis of this magnitude. In an article in Portfolio Magazine, Michael Lewis spoke to a trader who noted that "[bad] creditworthy Americans were not taking out enough [bad loans] to satisfy investors' appetite for the final product". In essence, investment banks and hedge funds used financial innovations to make large bets that far exceeded the true value of the underlying mortgages, using derivatives called credit default swaps, collateralized debt obligations and synthetic CDOs.

**Question 0**

What financial innovation enabled investment banks and hedge funds to make large bets?

**Question 1**

Credit default swaps, collateralised debt obligations and CDOS are all what?

**Question 2**

In which newspaper was there an article about Michael Lewis talking to a trader about bad loans?

**Question 3**

What financial innovation is enabling investment banks and hedge banks to make big bets?

**Question 4**

What are the names of the derivatives?

**Text number 15**

Against Krugman Peter J. Wallison wrote: "It is not true that every bubble - even a big bubble - can cause a financial crisis when it bursts." Wallison points out that other developed countries had "large bubbles between 1997 and 2007," but "the losses associated with mortgage defaults and delinquencies when these bubbles burst were much smaller than the losses suffered in the United States when the [bubble] burst between 1997 and 2007." According to Wallison, the reason why the US housing bubble (unlike other types of bubbles) led to a financial crisis was that it was underpinned by huge amounts of bad loans - usually with little or no down payment.

**Question 0**

Peter J. Wallison believes that the huge volume of these loans led to the financial crisis?

**Question 1**

What kind of down payments are usually available for standard loans?

**Question 2**

According to Peter J. Wallison, why did the US housing bubble lead to a financial crisis?

**Question 3**

Other countries had big housing bubbles that burst and over what years?

**Question 4**

Are Peter J. Wallison's conclusions on the financial crisis not in line with this economist's views?

**Text number 16**

Krugman's argument (that the rise of the commercial real estate bubble shows that US housing policy was not the cause of the crisis) is challenged by further analysis. After studying commercial loan defaults during the financial crisis, Xudong An and Anthony B. Sanders reported (December 2010), "We found little evidence that a significant deterioration in CMBS [commercial mortgage-backed securities] loan underwriting occurred before the crisis. "Other analysts support the argument that the commercial real estate and related lending crisis occurred after the residential real estate crisis. Economist Kimberly Amadeo reports: "The first signs of a residential real estate downturn emerged in 2006. Three years later, commercial real estate began to feel the effects." Denice A. Gierach, a real estate attorney and CPA, wrote:

**Question 0**

Who believed that the rise of the commercial real estate bubble showed that US housing policy was not the cause of the crisis?

**Question 1**

When did Xudong An and Anthony B. Sanders published a report on commercial mortgage-backed securities?

**Question 2**

According to business editor Kimberly Amadeo, when did the first signs of a property downturn start to appear?

**Question 3**

What are CMBS loans?

**Question 4**

According to most analysts, what crisis happened after the housing crisis?

**Text number 17**

On the Peabody Award-winning program, NPR correspondents claimed that the "Giant Pool of Money" (representing $70 trillion in global fixed income investments) was seeking a higher return than US Treasury bonds offered at the beginning of the decade. This pool of money had roughly doubled between 2000 and 2007, but the supply of relatively safe, high-yielding investments had not grown as fast. Wall Street investment banks responded to this demand with products such as mortgage-backed securities and collateralised debt obligations that were rated safe by credit rating agencies.

**Question 0**

What is the one investment that has been given a safe rating by the rating agencies?

**Question 1**

How much was invested globally in fixed income?

**Question 2**

How much did the total amount of money invested in fixed income investments worldwide increase between 2000 and 2007?

**Question 3**

What is an example of a product that Wall Street has invented to meet the demand for high-yield investments?

**Question 4**

Investors in the 21st century looking for higher returns than this investment offered?

**Text number 18**

In particular, collateralised debt obligations allowed financial institutions to raise funds from investors to finance subprime and other loans, prolonging or exacerbating the housing bubble and generating large premiums. This essentially means that payments on a number of mortgages or other debt obligations are placed in a pool from which certain securities draw down funds in a certain order of priority. Credit rating agencies assigned an investment grade rating to the securities that were first in the queue. Lower ranked securities had a lower credit rating, but in theory, a higher return on the amount invested.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the securities that financial institutions used to raise funds from investors to finance subprime loans?

**Question 1**

What was the outcome of the secured debt obligations?

**Question 2**

What types of ratings did the CRAs give to the first securities?

**Question 3**

In which pool do collateralised debt obligations invest mortgage payments?

**Question 4**

Which securities had lower credit ratings but potentially higher yields?

**Text number 19**

By September 2008, average house prices had fallen by more than 20% from their peak in mid-2006. As prices fell, borrowers with adjustable-rate mortgages were unable to refinance their homes to avoid the higher fees associated with rising interest rates and began defaulting on their payments. In 2007, lenders initiated foreclosure proceedings on nearly 1.3 million properties, up 79% from 2006. In 2008, the number rose to 2.3 million, 81% more than in 2007. By August 2008, 9.2 percent of all outstanding mortgages in the United States were either in default or in foreclosure. By September 2009, this had risen to 14.4%.

**Question 0**

How much had average house prices fallen in the US by September 2008?

**Question 1**

When did US house prices peak?

**Question 2**

How many enforcement proceedings were initiated by lenders in 2007?

**Question 3**

What was the percentage increase in enforcement proceedings between 2007 and 2008?

**Question 4**

How many US mortgages were either in default or in foreclosure by September 2009?

**Text number 20**

Lower interest rates encouraged borrowing. Between 2000 and 2003, the Federal Reserve lowered the federal funds rate target from 6.5% to 1.0%. This was done to mitigate the effects of the dotcom bubble collapse and the terrorist attacks of September 2001 and to counter the risk of deflation. By 2002, it was already evident that credit was fuelling housing investment rather than business investment, and some economists even argued that the Fed 'must create a housing bubble to replace the Nasdaq bubble'. Moreover, empirical studies based on data from developed countries show that excessive credit growth contributed greatly to the severity of the crisis.

**Question 0**

To what level did the Federal Reserve lower the federal funds rate target in 2003?

**Question 1**

What is one reason why the Federal Reserve lowered the federal funds rate target to 1.0% in 2003?

**Question 2**

What type of bubble did some economists believe the Fed was supposed to create in the early 2000s to replace the Nasdaq bubble?

**Question 3**

What contributed greatly to the severity of the financial crisis in 2007?

**Question 4**

What contributed to borrowing between 2000 and 2003?

**Text number 21**

Bernanke explained that between 1996 and 2004, the US current account deficit increased by 650 billion dollars from 1.5% to 5.8% of GDP. Financing these deficits required the country to borrow large sums from abroad, much of it from countries with trade surpluses. These were mainly the emerging economies of Asia and oil exporting countries. Balance of payments identity requires that a country with a current account deficit (such as the US) also has a capital account (investment) surplus of the same size. Consequently, the US received large and increasing amounts of foreign funds (capital) to finance its imports.

**Question 0**

According to Bernanke, how much did the US current account deficit increase between 1996 and 2004?

**Question 1**

What percentage of GDP was the US current account deficit in 2004?

**Question 2**

Which emerging economies did the United States borrow money from between 1996 and 2004 to finance its imports?

**Question 3**

What type of account does the US need to balance its deficit?

**Question 4**

Where did the United States get the capital to finance its imports?

**Text number 22**

The Fed then raised the policy rate significantly between July 2004 and July 2006. This contributed to higher interest rates on 1-year and 5-year adjustable-rate mortgages, making it more expensive for homeowners to adjust their adjustable-rate mortgage rates. This may also have contributed to the unwinding of the housing bubble, as asset prices tend to move inversely to interest rates, making housing speculation riskier. The value of US housing and financial assets fell dramatically after the housing bubble burst.

**Question 0**

When did the Fed start to raise the policy rate significantly?

**Question 1**

What is ARM:

**Question 2**

How do asset prices usually move in relation to interest rates?

**Question 3**

What did the Fed do from July 2004 to make ARMs more expensive for homeowners?

**Question 4**

How will US housing and financial assets react to the bursting of the housing bubble?

**Text number 23**

Richard M. Bowen III's testimony to the Financial Crisis Inquiry Commission regarding events during his tenure as head of correspondent lending for Citigroup's consumer lending group (where he was responsible for more than 220 professional loan originators) shows that in the final years of the US housing bubble (2006-2007), the collapse of mortgage underwriting standards was already widespread. His testimony found that by 2006, 60 percent of the mortgages purchased by Citi from some 1,600 mortgage companies were "defective" (not written in accordance with the rules or did not contain all the documents required by the rules) - despite the fact that each of these 1,600 mortgage originators was contractually responsible (and confirmed through insurance and warranties) that the mortgages it originated met Citi's standards. Moreover, during 2007, "the number of defective mortgages (originating from mortgage lenders who had contractually agreed to perform underwriting activities in accordance with Citi's standards) increased.... to more than 80 per cent of production'.

**Question 0**

Richard M. Bowen III testified to the Financial Crisis Inquiry Commission about his work for which financial institution?

**Question 1**

How many insurers was Richard M. Bowen III responsible for at Citigroup?

**Question 2**

What percentage of mortgages purchased by Citigroup in 2006 were defective?

**Question 3**

How many mortgage companies were contractually obliged to meet Citi requirements in 2006?

**Question 4**

In 2007, what was the percentage of mortgages with errors that were not written according to Citi's standards?

**Text number 24**

In separate testimony to the Financial Crisis Inquiry Commission, officials from Clayton Holdings - the largest mortgage due diligence and securitisation oversight firm in the US and Europe - testified that a review of more than 900,000 mortgage loans originated by Clayton between January 2006 and June 2007 showed that just under 54% of the loans met their originators' underwriting standards. The analysis (conducted on behalf of 23 investment and commercial banks, including seven "too big to fail" banks) also showed that 28% of the sampled loans did not meet any issuer's minimum standards. Clayton's analysis also showed that 39 % of these loans (i.e. those that did not meet any of the issuer's minimum requirements) were securitised and sold to investors.

**Question 0**

Who was the largest mortgage due diligence and securitisation monitoring company?

**Question 1**

According to Clayton Holdings, how many of the mortgages originated between January 2006 and June 2007 met the creditworthiness requirements?

**Question 2**

How many investment and commercial banks were included in the analysis of Clayton Holdings' January 2006-June 2007 loans?

**Question 3**

According to Clayton's analysis of loans made between January 2006 and June 2007, what percentage of loans did not meet the minimum requirements of any issuer?

**Question 4**

How many mortgages did Clayton Holdings look at in its analysis?

**Text number 25**

Predatory lending refers to the practice of unscrupulous lenders enticing borrowers to take out "dangerous" or "unhealthy" secured loans for unsuitable purposes. Countrywide Financial used a classic lure by advertising low interest rates for home refinancing. Such loans were written into detailed contracts and exchanged for more expensive loan products on the date of the contract. Although the advertisement may have stated that the interest rate would be 1 or 1,5 %, the consumer ended up with an adjustable rate mortgage (ARM) where the interest rate charged was higher than the interest rate paid. This creates a negative amortisation that the borrower may not realise until long after the loan transaction has taken place.

**Question 0**

What is the name given to the lending that entices borrowers to take out unsafe secured loans?

**Question 1**

Which company used the classic lure of advertising low interest rates?

**Question 2**

What type of loan would the consumer get instead of the advertised 1% or 1.5%?

**Question 3**

What happened when the interest charged was higher than the interest paid?

**Question 4**

What kind of predatory pricing method did Countrywide Financial use?

**Text number 26**

Countrywide, which was sued by California Attorney General Jerry Brown for "unfair business practices" and "false advertising", made high-cost mortgages "to homeowners with poor credit, adjustable-rate mortgages (ARMs) that allowed homeowners to pay only interest". When house prices fell, ARM owners had little incentive to make their monthly payments because the equity in their homes had disappeared. This caused Countrywide's financial situation to deteriorate, eventually leading to the Office of Thrift Supervision's decision to seize the lender.

**Question 0**

Who sued Countrywide for unfair business practices and false advertising?

**Question 1**

What types of mortgages allow homeowners to pay interest only?

**Question 2**

What happened to housing stocks when house prices fell?

**Question 3**

Who made the decision to confiscate Countrywide after its financial situation deteriorated?

**Question 4**

What type of credit did borrowers who received mortgages from Countrywide have?

**Text number 27**

Critics such as economist Paul Krugman and US Treasury Secretary Timothy Geithner have argued that the regulatory framework has not kept pace with financial innovations such as shadow banking, derivatives and the growing importance of off-balance sheet financing. According to a recent OECD study, banking regulation based on the Basel Accords encourages unconventional business practices and contributed to or even exacerbated the financial crisis. In other cases, laws were changed or enforcement weakened in parts of the financial system. Key examples include:

**Question 0**

Which economist believes that regulation has not kept pace with financial innovation?

**Question 1**

Who was the US Treasury Secretary who dealt with the aftermath of the 2007 financial crisis?

**Question 2**

According to a study by which group, the Basel Accords encourage unconventional business practices?

**Question 3**

It has been argued that what has not kept pace with financial innovation?

**Question 4**

Which agreements, if any, contributed to or reinforced the financial crisis?

**Text number 28**

Before the crisis, financial institutions' leverage increased sharply, increasing their risk appetite and reducing their ability to absorb losses. Much of this leverage was achieved through the use of complex financial instruments such as off-balance sheet securitisation and derivatives, which made it more difficult for creditors and regulators to monitor and try to reduce the risk levels of financial institutions. These instruments also made it virtually impossible to reorganise financial institutions in the event of failure and contributed to the need for state bail-outs.

**Question 0**

What were financial institutions doing before the crisis?

**Question 1**

What types of financial instruments are off-balance sheet securitisations and derivatives?

**Question 2**

Who saved the financial institutions?

**Question 3**

Under which option was it almost impossible for financial institutions to reorganise?

**Question 4**

What types of financial instruments were difficult for creditors and regulators to monitor?

**Text number 29**

Between 2004 and 2007, the five largest US investment banks each significantly increased their leverage (see graph), increasing their vulnerability to financial shocks. Changes in capital requirements, aimed at keeping US banks competitive with European banks, allowed for lower risk weights on AAA securities. Regulators considered that the shift from first loss to AAA seniority reduced risk, which compensated for the higher leverage. The five institutions reported more than USD 4.1 trillion of debt for fiscal year 2007, representing about 30% of US nominal GDP in 2007. Lehman Brothers went bankrupt and into liquidation, Bear Stearns and Merrill Lynch were sold at a fire sale price, and Goldman Sachs and Morgan Stanley became commercial banks subject to stricter regulation. With the exception of Lehman, these firms needed or received state support. Lehman announced that it was in talks with Bank of America and Barclays about a possible sale of the company. However, both Barclays and Bank of America ultimately refused to buy the whole company.

**Question 0**

How many US investment banks significantly increased their leverage between 2004 and 2007?

**Question 1**

US investment banks increased their funding leverage and also increased their vulnerability to what?

**Question 2**

Changes to keep US banks competitive with European banks?

**Question 3**

How much debt did the five largest US investment banks report in fiscal year 2007?

**Question 4**

Which financial institution went bankrupt and was liquidated in 2007?

**Text number 30**

Behaviour that may be optimal for an individual (e.g. saving more in adverse economic conditions) can be counterproductive if too many individuals follow the same behaviour, because ultimately one person's consumption is another person's income. Too many consumers trying to save (or pay off debt) at the same time is the so-called paradox of thrift, and can cause or deepen a recession. Economist Hyman Minsky also described the "leverage paradox", as financial institutions with too much debt (debt to equity) cannot all simultaneously reduce their leverage without a significant decline in the value of their assets.

**Question 0**

What is an example of something that can be harmful if too many individuals follow the same behaviour?

**Question 1**

What is it called when too many consumers are trying to save or pay off debt at the same time?

**Question 2**

What happens if too many consumers save or pay off debt at the same time?

**Question 3**

Who is the economist who described the "paradox of indebtedness"?

**Question 4**

Financial institutions cannot all reduce leverage at the same time without reducing its value?

**Text number 31**

In April 2009, Federal Reserve Vice Chair Janet Yellen discussed these paradoxes: "When this massive credit crisis hit, it wasn't long before we were in a recession. The recession, in turn, deepened the credit crisis as demand and employment fell and financial institutions' credit losses increased. In fact, we have been in the grip of this very negative feedback loop for over a year now. The deleveraging of balance sheets has spread to almost every part of the economy. Consumers are withdrawing from purchases, especially of durable goods, in order to accumulate savings. Companies are cancelling planned investments and laying off workers to save cash. Financial institutions are reducing their assets to strengthen their capital and improve their ability to weather the current storm. Minsky once again understood this dynamic. He spoke of the paradox of deleveraging, where precautions that may be sensible for individuals and businesses - and even necessary to restore the economy to normal - nevertheless add to the distress of the economy as a whole."

**Question 0**

Who was the Vice President of the Federal Reserve in April 2009?

**Question 1**

What happened soon after the massive credit crunch?

**Question 2**

What deepened the credit crisis as demand and employment fell?

**Question 3**

What steps did businesses take to preserve cash?

**Question 4**

What happened in almost all sectors of the economy after the 2007 financial crisis?

**Text number 32**

Financial innovation refers to the continuous development of financial products that aim to meet specific customer objectives, such as offsetting a particular risk (e.g. borrower default) or assisting in accessing finance. Examples relevant to this crisis include adjustable-rate mortgages, the bundling of sub-prime loans into mortgage-backed securities or collateralised debt obligations for sale to investors (a form of securitisation) and a form of credit insurance called credit default swaps (CDS). The use of these products expanded dramatically in the years leading up to the crisis. These products vary in complexity and in the ease with which they can be valued in the accounts of financial institutions.

**Question 0**

Which term refers to the continuous development of financial products?

**Question 1**

What is an example of a financial innovation related to the financial crisis?

**Question 2**

What is the abbreviation for a form of credit insurance called credit default swaps?

**Question 3**

What is the financial innovation that bundles subprime loans?

**Question 4**

What happened to the use of financial innovation products in the years before the financial crisis?

**Text number 33**

CDO issuance increased from an estimated $20 billion in the first quarter of 2004 to over $180 billion by the first quarter of 2007, before falling back to less than $20 billion by the first quarter of 2008. In addition, the credit quality of CDOs deteriorated from 2000 to 2007, as the share of subprime and non-prime loans in CDO assets increased from 5% to 36%. As described in the section on subprime loans, CDS contracts and CDS portfolios, known as synthetic CDOs, made it theoretically possible to bet infinitely on the finite value of mortgages, as long as there were buyers and sellers for the derivatives. For example, buying a CDS to hedge a CDO meant that the seller had the same risk as if he had owned the CDO when the CDO became worthless.

**Question 0**

When did the issuance of CDOs peak?

**Question 1**

What was the estimated value of CDO issues in the first quarter of 2004?

**Question 2**

What was the estimated value of CDO issuance in the first quarter of 2007, when it peaked?

**Question 3**

What percentage of CDO assets were subprime and non-prime loans in 2007?

**Question 4**

What was the estimated value of CDO issues in the first quarter of 2008?

**Text number 34**

The boom in innovative financial products went hand in hand with an increase in complexity. It multiplied the number of players involved in the individual mortgage (including mortgage brokers, specialist originators, securitizers and their due diligence firms, managing agents and trading desks, and finally investors, insurers and repos). As the distance to the underlying asset increased, these players increasingly relied on indirect data (such as FICO credit scores, third-party valuations and due diligence checks and, above all, computer models from credit rating agencies and risk management units). Instead of spreading the risk, this provided the basis for fraudulent activities, misjudgements and ultimately market collapse. In 2005, a group of computer scientists built a computational model of the mechanism of biased ratings produced by CRAs, which proved to be adequate to what actually happened in 2006-2008[citation needed].

**Question 0**

Which products caused more complexity in financial markets?

**Question 1**

How did the introduction of innovative financial products affect the individual mortgage loan?

**Question 2**

What did institutions rely on more as the distance to the underlying assets increased?

**Question 3**

What type of indirect data do financial institutions and investors use to assess risk?

**Question 4**

In what year did a group of data scientists build a model of ratings produced by credit rating agencies that proved accurate for the 2006-2008 events?

**Text number 35**

Risk pricing refers to the additional remuneration that investors demand for taking on additional risk, which can be measured in terms of interest or fees. Several scholars have argued that the lack of transparency about banks' risk exposures prevented the market from pricing risk correctly before the crisis, allowed the mortgage market to grow larger than it otherwise would have, and made the financial crisis much more severe than it would have been if risk levels had been published in a straightforward and easily understandable way.

**Question 0**

What is the measurement of risk pricing?

**Question 1**

What kind of additional compensation do investors demand for taking on additional risk?

**Question 2**

According to many researchers, what prevented markets from pricing risk correctly before the crisis?

**Question 3**

How should risk levels have been reported, according to several researchers?

**Question 4**

What was the outcome of the financial crisis because risk levels were not sufficiently disclosed?

**Text number 36**

For many reasons, market participants did not accurately measure the risk associated with financial innovations such as MBS and CDOs and did not understand their impact on the overall stability of the financial system. For example, the pricing model for CDOs clearly did not reflect the level of risk they introduced into the system. Banks estimate that CDOs were sold for USD 450 billion between end-2005 and mid-2007. JPMorgan estimates that the average recovery rate for high-quality CDOs was around 32 cents on the dollar, while the recovery rate for mezzanine CDOs was around 5 cents on the dollar.

**Question 0**

What did market participants fail to measure accurately?

**Question 1**

For what reasons did market participants fail to understand the impact of financial innovation products?

**Question 2**

What is JPMorgan's estimate of the average recovery rate for liquidated high-quality CDOs?

**Question 3**

How high does JPMorgan estimate the average recovery rate of liquidated mezzanine CDOs to be?

**Question 4**

How much do banks estimate the value of CDOs sold between the end of 2005 and mid-2007?

**Text number 37**

Another example relates to AIG, which insured the obligations of various financial institutions using credit default swaps. In a basic CDS transaction, AIG received a premium in exchange for a promise to pay money to Party A in the event that Party B defaulted. However, as the crisis progressed, AIG did not have sufficient financial strength to back many of its CDS commitments and was taken over by the government in September 2008. US taxpayers provided more than $180 billion in government support to AIG in 2008 and early 2009, through which the money flowed to various counterparties to CDS transactions, including many large global financial institutions.

**Question 0**

Which company has insured the obligations of various financial institutions using credit default swaps?

**Question 1**

What does CDS stand for?

**Question 2**

When did the government take over AIG?

**Question 3**

How much did taxpayers give to AIG in 2008 and early 2009?

**Question 4**

What did AIG get for promising to pay Party A if Party B defaulted?

**Text number 38**

As financial assets became increasingly complex and difficult to value, investors were reassured by the fact that both the international bond rating agencies and the banking regulators who relied on them accepted as valid complex mathematical models that theoretically showed risks to be much lower than they actually turned out to be. George Soros commented that "the super-boom got out of hand when the new products became so complex that the authorities could no longer calculate the risks and began to rely on the banks' own risk management methods. Similarly, credit rating agencies relied on information provided by the developers of synthetic products. It was a shocking abdication of responsibility."

**Question 0**

Who pointed out that the super-boom got out of hand when products became so complex that the risks could not be accurately calculated?

**Question 1**

What happened to financial assets when it became more difficult to value them?

**Question 2**

From whom did CRAs obtain information to assess innovative products in the financial sector?

**Question 3**

When the authorities could no longer calculate the risks of complex financial innovation products, where did they get their information?

**Question 4**

Who reassured investors by showing that the risk of complex financial innovation products was actually lower than they turned out to be?

**Text number 39**

In addition, the conflict of interest between professional investment managers and their institutional clients, combined with the global oversupply of investment capital, led asset managers to make bad investments in overpriced credit investments. Professional investment managers are generally remunerated on the basis of the amount of client assets under management. Thus, asset managers have an incentive to increase their assets under management in order to maximise their remuneration. When the oversupply of global investment capital caused credit investment returns to fall, asset managers had to choose between investing in assets whose returns did not reflect the true credit risk or returning assets to their clients. Many asset managers decided to continue to invest client funds in overpriced (underpriced) investments to the detriment of their clients in order to preserve the assets under management. This choice was supported by the fact that the risks associated with subprime assets could be plausibly denied because the losses on the early 'vintages' of subprime loans were so small.

**Question 0**

What led to asset managers making bad investments in overpriced credit investments?

**Question 1**

Who is compensated based on the amount of client assets they manage?

**Question 2**

What is the incentive for asset managers to increase their assets under management?

**Question 3**

What did many asset managers decide to do to the detriment of their clients?

**Question 4**

What was the rationale behind asset managers who continued to invest in overpriced investments to the detriment of their clients?

**Text number 40**

Despite the dominance of the above formula, the financial industry has documented pre-crisis attempts to address the limitations of the formula, in particular the lack of dependence dynamics and the poor representation of extreme events. Credit Correlation: Life After Copulas, published by World Scientific in 2007, summarises a conference organised by Merrill Lynch in London in 2006 at which several industry players attempted to propose models to address some of the limitations of the copula. See also the article by Donnelly and Embrechts and the book by Brigo, Pallavicini and Torresett on the 2006 warnings and studies on CDOs.

**Question 0**

Who published "Credit Correlation: Life After Copulas" in 2007?

**Question 1**

When did the Donnelly and Embrechts article publish relevant warnings and research findings on CDOs?

**Question 2**

"Credit Correlation: Life After Copulas" is a summary of a conference held in London in 2006.

**Question 3**

What did the work "Credit Correlation: Life After Copulas" suggest as models to correct?

**Question 4**

What year was the book by Brigo, Pallavicini and Torresetti about the warnings and investigations on CDOs?

**Text number 41**

In a speech in June 2008, New York Federal Reserve Governor Timothy Geithner, who became US Treasury Secretary in 2009, blamed the freezing of credit markets largely on entities in the "parallel" banking system, also known as the shadow banking system. These entities became critical to the credit markets that underpin the financial system, but were not subject to the same regulatory oversight. Moreover, these entities were vulnerable because their maturity mismatches meant that they borrowed short-term from liquid markets to buy long-term, illiquid and risky assets. This meant that disruptions in credit markets could lead them to quickly deleverage and sell long-term assets at low prices. He described the importance of these entities:

**Question 0**

Who was the Governor of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York in June 2008?

**Question 1**

In what year did Timothy Geithner become US Treasury Secretary?

**Question 2**

In a speech in June 2008, Timothy Geithner accused what system of freezing credit markets?

**Question 3**

What is a "parallel" banking system?

**Question 4**

Which term is defined as vulnerable when borrowing short term from the liquid market to purchase long term illiquid and risky assets?

**Text number 42**

The securitisation market supported by the shadow banking system started to close in spring 2007 and almost closed in autumn 2008. This meant that more than a third of the private credit market was no longer available as a source of funding. According to the Brookings Institution, in June 2009 the conventional banking system did not have the capital to fill this gap: "It would take several years of strong profits to generate sufficient capital to support this new volume of lending." The authors also note that some forms of securitisation "are likely to disappear forever as an artefact of excessively loose lending".

**Question 0**

When did the securitisation market, supported by shadow banking schemes, start to close?

**Question 1**

When did the securitisation market, supported by the shadow banking system, almost close down completely?

**Question 2**

How much of the private credit market is no longer available as a source of finance?

**Question 3**

Which company announced that the traditional banking system did not have the capital to bridge the gap in June 2009?

**Question 4**

How many years of strong profits would be needed to raise enough capital to support additional lending?

**Text number 43**

Economist Mark Zandi testified to the Financial Crisis Inquiry Commission in January 2010: "The securitisation market has also continued to deteriorate as investors expect further loan losses. Investors are also uncertain about future changes to legal and accounting rules and regulatory reforms. Private bond issuance of residential and commercial mortgage-backed securities, asset-backed securities and CDOs peaked in 2006 at nearly $2 trillion... In 2009, private bond issuance remained below $150 billion, almost all of it in asset-backed securities backed by the Federal Reserve's TALF program to support credit card, auto and small business lenders. Residential and commercial mortgage-backed securities and CDO issuance has remained quiet."

**Question 0**

Which economist testified in January 2010 to the Commission investigating the financial crisis?

**Question 1**

Which market did Mark Zandi testify about in January 2010, that it has continued to deteriorate and investors are expecting more loan losses?

**Question 2**

What was the value of CDOs at their peak in 2006?

**Question 3**

What was the private issuance of CDOs in 2009?

**Question 4**

Almost all asset-backed securities issuance in 2009 was supported by which Federal Reserve program?

**Text number 44**

The rapid rise in prices of many commodities followed the collapse of the housing bubble. Oil prices almost tripled from $50 to $147 from early 2007 to 2008, before collapsing as the financial crisis began to take hold in late 2008. Experts argue over the causes, with some explaining it was due to speculative cash flows from housing and other investments in commodities, some to monetary policy and some to the fact that commodity shortages seem to be increasing in a rapidly growing world, leading to long positions in those markets, such as China's growing presence in Africa. Rising oil prices tend to divert a greater share of consumer spending to gasoline, putting downward pressure on economic growth in oil-importing countries as wealth flows to oil-producing countries. Recently, it has been observed that oil prices have been very volatile for a decade before the high price of 2008. The destabilising effect of this price volatility has been suggested to have contributed to the financial crisis.

**Question 0**

What happened to the prices of many commodities after the housing bubble collapsed?

**Question 1**

How much did the price of oil rise from the beginning of 2007 to 2008?

**Question 2**

What did the oil price start to do when the financial crisis broke out in late 2008?

**Question 3**

What is one reason experts believe contributed to the volatility of oil prices in 2008?

**Question 4**

Consumers tend to have less money to spend on other goods when the price of which good is higher?

**Text number 45**

In testimony before the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science and Transportation on June 3, 2008, Michael Greenberger, former Director of the CFTC's Division of Trading and Markets (responsible for enforcement), specifically identified the Atlanta-based Intercontinental Exchange, founded by Goldman Sachs, Morgan Stanley and BP, as playing a key role in the speculative rise in oil futures prices traded outside regulated futures exchanges in London and New York. However, IntercontinentalExchange (ICE) was regulated by both European and US authorities after its acquisition of International Petroleum Exchange in 2001. Greenberger was later corrected on this point.

**Question 0**

Who was the former head of the CFTC who testified before the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science and Transportation on June 3, 2008?

**Question 1**

Who did Michael Greenberger erronesously name as a key player in the speculative rise of oil futures?

**Question 2**

Who founded the Intercontinental Exchange in Atlanta?

**Question 3**

Who bought the international oil exchange in 2001?

**Question 4**

Where are the regulated futures exchanges located?

**Text number 46**

Feminist economists Ailsa McKay and Margunn Bjørnholt argue that the financial crisis and the response to it exposed a crisis of ideas in mainstream economics and the economics profession, and call for a re-shaping of the economy, economic theory and the economics profession. They argue that such a reconceptualisation should include new advances in feminist economics and ecological economics, based on a socially responsible, rational and accountable theme in the creation of an economy and economic theories that fully recognise care for other people and the planet.

**Question 0**

Who are the feminist economists who believe that the financial crisis has exposed the crisis in mainstream economics and are calling for a complete redesign of the economy?

**Question 1**

Feminist economists Ailsa McKay and Margunn Björnhold argue that the financial crisis and the response to it reveal a crisis of ideas here?

**Question 2**

According to feminist economists McKay and Björnholt, type economics should be included in the reformulation?

**Question 3**

What do economists McKay and Björnholt want to see happen to the economy, economic theory and the economics profession?

**Text number 47**

The current Governor of the Reserve Bank of India, Raghuram Rajan, predicted the crisis in 2005 when he became the Chief Economist of the International Monetary Fund.In 2005, Rajan presented a controversial paper criticising the financial sector at a party in honour of US Federal Reserve Chairman Alan Greenspan. In "Has Financial Development Made the World Riskier?" Rajan "argued that disaster may be imminent". Rajan claimed that financial executives were encouraged to "take risks that have a low probability of serious negative consequences, but in exchange for generous rewards down the line". These risks are called tail risks. Perhaps the most important concern, however, is whether banks can provide liquidity to financial markets in such a way that, if a tail risk materialises, financial positions can be unwound and losses allocated in a way that minimises the consequences for the real economy."

**Question 0**

Who was the current Governor of the Reserve Bank of India who predicted the crisis in 2005?

**Question 1**

When did Raghuram Rajan become Chief Economist of the International Monetary Fund?

**Question 2**

Where did Rajan present a controversial paper in 2005 criticising the financial paper?

**Question 3**

What was the title of a controversial paper presented by Raghuram Rajan in 2005?

**Question 4**

Why call risks that have a low probability of causing serious adverse consequences, but for which there is generous compensation for the rest of the time?

**Text number 48**

Mainstream economists did not widely predict a financial crisis, except for Raghuram Rajan, who instead spoke of great moderation. Several heterodox economists predicted the crisis on different grounds. In his study, Dirk Bezemer cites 12 economists as having predicted the crisis (with their justifications and timing estimates): Dean Baker (USA), Wynne Godley (UK), Fred Harrison (UK), Michael Hudson (USA), Eric Janszen (USA), Steve Keen (Australia), Jakob Brøchner Madsen & Jens Kjaer Sørensen (Denmark), Kurt Richebächer (USA), Nouriel Roubini (USA), Peter Schiff (USA) and Robert Shiller (USA). Examples of other experts who have given indications of a financial crisis are also given. Not surprisingly, the Austrian school of economics considered the crisis to be an illustration and classic example of a predictable credit bubble that failed to prevent the inevitable impact of artificial, artificial and artificially loose money supply, and even former Federal Reserve Chairman Alan Greenspan admitted that he had to revert to this view in his testimony to Congress.

**Question 0**

Who was one of the only mainstream economists to predict the financial crisis?

**Question 1**

What was Raghuram Rajan talking about?

**Question 2**

Who trusts 12 heterodox economists to have predicted the crisis in their research credits?

**Question 3**

How did the Austrian business school react to the crisis?

**Question 4**

Which former Fed chairman admitted in his congressional testimony that he was forced to return to a loose money supply?

**Text number 49**

A cover story in BusinessWeek magazine claims that economists have mostly failed to predict the worst international economic crisis since the Great Depression of the 1930s. The online business magazine of the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania examines why economists failed to predict the Great Global Financial Crisis. Popular articles in the mass media have led the public to believe that most economists have failed in their duty to predict the financial crisis. For example, an article in the New York Times reports that economist Nouriel Roubini warned of such a crisis as early as September 2006, and goes on to say that economists are bad at predicting recessions. According to The Guardian, Roubini was ridiculed for predicting the collapse of the housing market and a global recession, while The New York Times labelled him 'Dr Doom'.

**Question 0**

Which magazine cover story claimed that most economists did not know about the financial crisis?

**Question 1**

The 2007 financial crisis was the worst economic crisis since the 1930s.

**Question 2**

Which University of Pennsylvania school investigated in its online economics journal why economists failed to predict the crisis?

**Question 3**

According to the New York Times, which economist warned of the crisis back in September 2006?

**Question 4**

Why did the New York Times call out economist Roubini for predicting the collapse of the housing market?

**Text number 50**

Stockbroker and financial risk engineer Nassim Nicholas Taleb, author of the 2007 book The Black Swan, warned for years that the banking system and the economy in general would collapse because of the use of poor risk models and reliance on forecasts, framing the problem as one of "sustainability and fragility". He also took action against the establishment view by slapping a big financial bet on bank shares and making a fortune out of the crisis ("They didn't listen, so I took their money"). According to David Brooks of the New York Times, "Taleb not only has no explanation for what happened, he saw it coming".

**Question 0**

Who wrote the book The Black Swan in 2007?

**Question 1**

Which New York Times reporter said he believed in Nassim Nicholas Taleb?

**Question 2**

What did Nassim Nicholas Taleb warn about years before the 2007 financial crisis?

**Question 3**

On what did Nassim Nicholas Taleb make his fortune by making a big financial bet?

**Text number 51**

Market strategist Phil Dow believes there are differences between the current market turmoil and the Great Recession. He says a fall of more than 50% in the Dow Jones average over 17 months is similar to the 54.7% fall in the Great Recession, followed by an overall fall of 89% over the next 16 months. "It's very worrying if it's a mirror image," Dow said. In a blog post in March 2009, Floyd Norris, chief correspondent for The New York Times, wrote that the decline was not a mirror image of the Great Recession, explaining that while the decline totals were almost identical at the time, the decline had started much faster in 2007 and that the past year was only the eighth among the worst years of the Dow's percentage decline. However, the last two years were the third worst.

**Question 0**

Which market strategist believes that there is a difference between the current crisis and the Great Recession?

**Question 1**

How much did the Dow Jones average fall over 17 months?

**Question 2**

How many percent did the Dow Jones fall during the Great Recession?

**Question 3**

Who was the New York Times business correspondent in March 2009?

**Text number 52**

One of the first victims was Northern Rock, a medium-sized British bank. As the bank was heavily indebted, it asked the Bank of England for collateral. This in turn led to investor panic and a run on the bank in mid-September 2007. Calls by Liberal Democrat Finance Minister Vince Cable to nationalise the bank were initially ignored. However, in February 2008, the UK government relented (because it could not find a private buyer) and the bank was taken into public ownership. Northern Rock's problems proved to be an early sign of the problems that would soon befall other banks and financial institutions.

**Question 0**

Which medium-sized British bank was the first victim of the financial crisis?

**Question 1**

Who did Northern Rock ask for a guarantee from?

**Question 2**

When did Northern Rock investors panic and the bank run begin?

**Question 3**

When was Northern Rock taken into public ownership?

**Question 4**

Which bank's problems in the early part of 2007 were indicative of the problems that other banks and financial institutions would soon face?

**Text number 53**

The first prominent institution to run into trouble in the US was IndyMac in Southern California, a spin-off of Countrywide Financial. Prior to its failure, IndyMac Bank was the largest savings and loan association in the Los Angeles market and the seventh largest mortgage lender in the US. IndyMac Bank's failure on 11 July 2008 was the fourth largest bank failure in US history until the crisis caused even larger failures, and the second largest failure of a regulated savings institution. IndyMac Bank's parent company was IndyMac Bancorp until the FDIC seized IndyMac Bank. IndyMac Bancorp filed for Chapter 7 bankruptcy in July 2008.

**Question 0**

Which financial institution was the first to get into trouble in the US?

**Question 1**

From whom had the Southern California IndyMac broken away?

**Question 2**

Which savings and loan association was the seventh largest mortgage lender in the US before its bankruptcy?

**Question 3**

On what day did IndyMac go bankrupt?

**Question 4**

Who was the parent company of IndyMac?

**Text number 54**

IndyMac often made loans without checking the borrower's income or assets, and to borrowers with poor credit histories. IndyMac's collateral assessments were also often questionable. As an Alt-A lender, IndyMac's business model was to provide loan products that met the borrower's needs using a wide range of risky option rate mortgages, subprime loans, 80/20 loans and other non-traditional products. Loans were eventually made to many borrowers who simply could not afford their payments. The Savings Bank remained profitable only as long as it was able to sell these loans on the secondary mortgage market. IndyMac opposed attempts to regulate its participation in these loans or to tighten the criteria for granting them: see the comments of Ruthann Melbourne, risk manager, to the regulators.

**Question 0**

IndyMac often granted loans without checking what?

**Question 1**

What was questionable about the IndyMac underlying?

**Question 2**

IndyMac gave loans to borrowers with what kind of credit history?

**Question 3**

IndyMac offered these types of questionable loans to borrowers?

**Question 4**

IndyMac resisted efforts by regulators to tighten these criteria for its loans?

**Text number 55**

IndyMac announced that in April 2008 Moody's and Standard & Poor's downgraded a significant number of mortgage-backed security (MBS) bond ratings, including $160 million of bonds issued by IndyMac that the bank held in its MBS portfolio. IndyMac concluded that these downgrades would have negatively impacted its risk-based capital ratio as of June 30, 2008. If these downgraded ratings had been in force on 31 March 2008, IndyMac concluded that the bank's total risk-based capital ratio would have been 9,27 %. IndyMac warned that if the bank's supervisors considered that its capital position had been lowered by the brokerage of 'well capitalised' (risk-based capital ratio of at least 10 %) and 'adequately capitalised' (risk-based capital ratio of 8-10 %) intermediate deposits, the bank might no longer be able to use intermediate deposits as a source of funding.

**Question 0**

When did Moody's and Standard & Poor's downgrade a significant number of IndyMac MBS bonds?

**Question 1**

What was the value of the MBS bonds held by IndyMac in its MBS portfolio that were downgraded in April 2008?

**Question 2**

What was one of the agencies that downgraded a significant amount of IndyMac MBS bonds in April 2008?

**Question 3**

If the downgrade of IndyMac's MBS bonds had been in effect on 31 March 2008, what would have been the bank's capital adequacy ratio?

**Question 4**

What is a well capitalised ratio?

**Text number 56**

Senator Charles Schumer (D-NY) later pointed out that brokered deposits accounted for more than 37% of IndyMac's total deposits and asked the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) whether it had considered requiring IndyMac to reduce its reliance on these deposits. Senator Schumer would have referred to just over $7 billion in brokered deposits, compared to $18.9 billion in total deposits reported as of March 31. Although the exact maturity distribution of these deposits is not known, a simple averaging calculation suggests that IndyMac would have lost $500 million per month in brokered deposits if the Authority had prohibited IndyMac from acquiring new brokered deposits on June 30.

**Question 0**

Which senator asked the FDIC if it had considered ordering IndyMac to reduce its reliance on brokered deposits?

**Question 1**

What does the abbreviation FDIC stand for?

**Question 2**

What proportion of IndyMac's total deposits of $18.9 billion on 31 March 2008 were brokered deposits?

**Question 3**

If the FDIC had prohibited IndyMac from acquiring new brokered deposits on that day, the threat of brokered deposit losses would have been $500 million per month?

**Question 4**

How big was IndyMac's threat of losing brokered deposits per month?

**Text number 57**

When house prices fell in the second half of 2007 and the secondary mortgage market collapsed, IndyMac was forced to hold $10.7 billion of loans that it could not sell on the secondary market. Its illiquidity was further exacerbated in late June 2008 when account holders withdrew USD 1,55 billion, or about 7,5 % of IndyMac's deposits. This "run" on the savings institution followed the publication of a letter sent by Senator Charles Schumer to the FDIC and OTS. The letter outlined the Senator's concerns about IndyMac. While the bankruptcy of IndyMac had contributed to the timing of IndyMac's demise, the root cause of the bankruptcy was that the thrift was operating in an unsafe and insecure manner.

**Question 0**

What was the value of the loans IndyMac was forced to hold when the secondary mortgage market collapsed in late 2007?

**Question 1**

How much did account holders withdraw from IndyMac at the end of June 2008?

**Question 2**

What percentage of IndyMac deposits were withdrawn by account holders at the end of June 2008?

**Question 3**

Who is the Senator who issued the letter to the FDIC and OTS that triggered the IndyMac "run"?

**Question 4**

What was the root cause of IndyMac's bankruptcy?

**Text number 58**

On July 11, 2008, the FDIC placed IndyMac Bank into receivership, citing liquidity problems. IndyMac Federal Bank, FSB, was established as a bridge bank to take over IndyMac Bank's assets, its collateralized debt obligations and its insured deposit accounts. The FDIC announced plans to open IndyMac Federal Bank, FSB on 14 July 2008. Until then, depositors had access to their insured deposits through ATMs, checks and debit cards. Access to telephone and Internet accounts was restored when the bank reopened. The FDIC guarantees all insured accounts up to $100,000 and has declared a special early dividend for the approximately 10,000 depositors with funds in excess of the insured amount, guaranteeing 50% of all amounts in excess of $100,000. Yet, despite the pending sale of Indymac to IMB Management Holdings, an estimated 10 000 uninsured depositors of Indymac are still suffering losses of more than USD 270 million.

**Question 0**

On what day did the FDIC put IndyMac Bank into trusteeship?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the bridge bank set up to manage the assets, liabilities and deposit accounts of IndyMac Bank?

**Question 2**

On what day was the FDIC going to open the IndyMac Federal Bank, the FSB?

**Question 3**

What is the maximum amount of FDIC-guaranteed funds in insured accounts?

**Question 4**

How many IndyMac account holders had assets in excess of the USD 100 000 FDIC-insured amount?

**Text number 59**

Initially, companies involved in housebuilding and mortgage lending, such as Northern Rock and Countrywide Financial, were directly affected as they could no longer access funding from the credit markets. More than 100 mortgage lenders went bankrupt during 2007 and 2008. Concerns that the investment bank Bear Stearns would collapse in March 2008 led to its sale to JP Morgan Chase. The crisis in financial institutions peaked in September and October 2008. Several large institutions either went bankrupt, were bought out of necessity or were taken over by the state. These included Lehman Brothers, Merrill Lynch, Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac, Washington Mutual, Wachovia, Citigroup and AIG. On 6 October 2008, three weeks after Lehman Brothers filed the largest bankruptcy petition in US history, Lehman's former CEO was brought before Henry A. Waxman, a California Democrat who chaired the House Committee on Oversight and Government Reform. Fuld said he was a victim of the collapse and blamed the market's "crisis of confidence" for his firm's demise.

**Question 0**

How many mortgage lenders went bankrupt in 2007 and 2008?

**Question 1**

Who is the investment bank that was feared to collapse in March 2008 and sold to JP Morgan Chase?

**Question 2**

When did the crisis in financial institutions reach its peak?

**Question 3**

When did the former Lehman CEO appear before Representative Henry A. Waxman?

**Question 4**

Which company filed the biggest bankruptcy in US history?

**Text number 60**

In September 2008, the crisis reached its most critical stage. Money market funds, which often invest in corporate bonds issued by companies to finance their operations and payrolls, were hit by a bank run. In one week, $144.5 billion was withdrawn from the money markets, compared with $7.1 billion the previous week. This interrupted the ability of companies to roll over (replace) their short-term debt. The US government responded by extending insurance on money market accounts in a manner similar to bank deposit insurance through a temporary guarantee and Federal Reserve programmes to purchase commercial paper. The TED spread, an indicator of perceived credit risk in the general economy, rose in July 2007, remained volatile for a year and then rose even higher in September 2008, reaching a record high of 4.65% on 10 October 2008.

**Question 0**

When did the financial crisis reach its most critical stage?

**Question 1**

Which funds were hit by a similar bank run in September 2008?

**Question 2**

What do money market funds often invest in?

**Question 3**

How much money was withdrawn from the money market in one week in September 2008?

**Question 4**

What was the record high for a TED talk on 10 October 2008?

**Text number 61**

Economist Paul Krugman and US Treasury Secretary Timothy Geithner explain the credit crisis by the collapse of the shadow banking system, which had grown to almost the same size as the traditional commercial banking sector, as described above. Without access to investor funds against most mortgage-backed securities or asset-backed commercial paper, investment banks and other shadow banking entities could not provide funds to mortgage companies and other businesses.

**Question 0**

Economist Paul Krugman explained the credit crisis through the collapse of which system?

**Question 1**

What is a system that is almost as important as traditional commercial banking?

**Question 2**

A shadow banking system could not provide funds to mortgage companies and other businesses without the ability to access what funds?

**Question 3**

What was Timothy Geithner's position in autumn 2008?

**Text number 62**

This meant that almost a third of the US lending mechanism was frozen, and the freeze continued in June 2009. According to the Brookings Institution, in June 2009 the conventional banking system did not have the capital to fill this gap: 'It would take several years of hard profits to raise enough capital to support that additional lending'. The authors also note that some forms of securitisation "are likely to disappear forever as a result of excessively loose credit conditions". While traditional banks have raised their lending standards, the collapse of the shadow banking system is the primary cause of the decline in the funds available for lending.

**Question 0**

How much of the US borrowing mechanism was frozen until June 2009?

**Question 1**

What is the primary reason for the decrease in the funds available for borrowing?

**Question 2**

Which institution declared that traditional banking systems do not have the capital to fill the gap in the lending mechanism?

**Question 3**

What is likely to disappear forever as a result of overly lax credit conditions?

**Question 4**

In June 2009, the Brookings Institution reported that the traditional banking system does not have enough what to make up for the lending deficit?

**Text number 63**

There is a direct link between falling wealth and falling consumption and business investment, which, together with public spending, form the engine of the economy. Between June 2007 and November 2008, Americans are estimated to have lost on average more than a quarter of their collective net worth. By early November 2008, the broad US stock index, the S&P 500, had fallen 45% from its 2007 high. House prices had fallen by 20% from their 2006 peak and futures markets were forecasting a fall of between 30% and 35%. Total housing equity in the US, which was worth USD 13 trillion at its peak in 2006, had fallen to USD 8.8 trillion by mid-2008 and continued to fall at the end of 2008. Total pension assets, the second largest household asset in the US, fell by 22%, from USD 10.3 trillion in 2006 to USD 8 trillion in mid-2008. Over the same period, savings and investment assets (excluding retirement savings) fell by $1.2 trillion and pension assets by $1.3 trillion. In total, these losses amount to a staggering $8.3 trillion. Since peaking in the second quarter of 2007, household wealth has fallen by $14 trillion.

**Question 0**

How much did Americans lose in net worth between June 2007 and November 2008?

**Question 1**

How much had the US stock index fallen in November 2008 from its 2007 high?

**Question 2**

How much had house prices fallen in November 2008 from their peak in 2006?

**Question 3**

What was the peak value of housing stocks in the US in 2006?

**Question 4**

What was the value of home equity in the US in mid-2008?

**Text number 64**

In November 2008, economist Dean Baker said: 'There is a very good reason for credit tightening. Tens of millions of homeowners who two years ago had substantial equity in their homes now have little or nothing. Businesses are facing the worst recession since the Great Depression. This is affecting credit decisions. A homeowner with equity in their home is less likely to default on a car loan or credit card debt. They would rather use their equity than lose their car and/or have their credit report affected by a credit default. On the other hand, a homeowner with no equity is at serious risk of default. The creditworthiness of companies depends on their future profits. The profit outlook in November 2008 looks much worse than in November 2007... Although many banks appear to be on the verge of failure, consumers and businesses would now find it much more difficult to obtain credit, even if the financial system were sound. The problem for the economy is the loss of nearly $6 trillion in housing wealth and an even larger amount in equity wealth.

**Question 0**

According to economist Dean Baker, a homeowner with no equity, if such a default risk?

**Question 1**

What is one of the biggest problems facing the economy in November 2008?

**Question 2**

How many homeowners who had substantial equity in their homes two years ago had almost no equity in November 2008?

**Question 3**

What does the creditworthiness of companies depend on?

**Question 4**

How did companies' profit outlook look in November 2008 compared to November 2007?

**Text number 65**

Several commentators have suggested that if the liquidity crisis continues, the result could be a prolonged recession or worse. The continuing unfolding of the crisis has raised fears of a global economic collapse, although there are now many cautiously optimistic forecasters, in addition to some prominent voices that remain negative. The financial crisis is likely to cause the biggest shock to the banking sector since the savings and loan crisis. The investment bank UBS said on 6 October that a clear global recession is expected in 2008, from which recovery is unlikely for at least two years. Three days later, UBS economists announced that the 'beginning of the end' of the crisis had begun and the world was taking the necessary steps to remedy the crisis: governments were investing capital, systemic banks were investing systematically and interest rates were being cut to help borrowers. The UK had begun a systematic capital injection and the world's central banks were now cutting interest rates. UBS stressed the need for the US to undertake systematic capital injections. UBS also stressed that this would only fix the financial crisis, but economically "the worst is yet to come". On 16 October, UBS quantified the expected duration of the recession: two quarters for the euro area, three quarters for the US and four quarters for the UK. The Icelandic financial crisis affected all three of the country's largest banks. The Icelandic banking crisis is the largest in terms of the size of the country's economy that any country has suffered in its economic history.

**Question 0**

What kind of collapse was feared in 2008?

**Question 1**

Which investment bank said on 6 October that a global recession in 2008 would last at least two years?

**Question 2**

How long did UBS predict on 16 October 2008 that the US recession would last?

**Question 3**

Which country's banking collapse was the biggest in terms of the size of its economy that any country has ever experienced in economic history?

**Question 4**

What steps did the government take to address the financial crisis?

**Text number 66**

The Brookings Institution reported in June 2009 that US consumption accounted for more than a third of global consumption growth between 2000 and 2007. "For years, the US economy has been overspending and overborrowing, and the rest of the world has depended on US consumers as a source of global demand." With the US recession and the increased savings rate of US consumers, the decline in growth elsewhere has been dramatic. In the first quarter of 2009, the annual rate of decline in GDP was 14.4% in Germany, 15.2% in Japan, 7.4% in the UK, 18% in Latvia, 9.8% in the euro area and 21.5% in Mexico.

**Question 0**

According to a report published by the Brookings Institution in June 2009, how much did US consumption grow between 2000 and 2007?

**Question 1**

What was the annual rate of contraction of German GDP in the first quarter of 2009?

**Question 2**

What was the annual rate of contraction of Mexico's GDP in the first quarter of 2009?

**Question 3**

Who is dependent on the US consumer as a source of global demand?

**Question 4**

What is one reason for the slowdown in growth worldwide in 2009?

**Text number 67**

In some developing countries, where economic growth had been strong, economic growth slowed significantly. In Cambodia, for example, growth projections suggest that growth will fall from over 10% in 2007 to almost zero in 2009, and in Kenya growth could be as low as 3-4% in 2009, down from 7% in 2007. The Overseas Development Institute study attributes the slowdown to declines in trade, commodity prices, investment and migrant remittances (which reached a record $251 billion in 2007 but have since fallen in many countries). This has serious consequences and has led to a dramatic increase in the number of households living below the poverty line, whether it is 300,000 in Bangladesh or 230,000 in Ghana. Countries with fragile political regimes in particular fear that Western investors will withdraw their money as a result of the crisis. Bruno Wenn of DEG Germany recommends that stable economic policies and good governance are needed to attract new investors.

**Question 0**

What is Cambodia's growth forecast for 2009?

**Question 1**

How much did migrant workers send in remittances in 2007?

**Question 2**

How many people in Bangladesh live below the poverty line?

**Question 3**

What does Bruno Wenn of DEG Germany recommend to attract new investors?

**Question 4**

According to the Overseas Development Institute, what is one reason for the slowdown in growth in developing countries?

**Text number 68**

The World Bank reported in February 2009 that the Arab world was much less severely affected by the credit crisis. Because Arab countries generally had a good balance of payments at the start of the crisis, or because they had alternative sources of financing for their large current account deficits, such as remittances, foreign direct investment or foreign aid, Arab countries were able to avoid going to the market in late 2008. This group is best placed to withstand economic shocks. They came into the crisis in an exceptionally strong position. This gives them an important buffer against a global downturn. The main impact of the global economic crisis will come in the form of a fall in oil prices, which remain the single most important determinant of economic performance. A continued fall in oil prices would force them to draw on their reserves and reduce investment. A significant fall in oil prices could cause a reversal in economic performance, as has happened in previous oil shocks. The first effects would be on public finances and employment of foreign workers.

**Question 0**

Which region of the world was less severely affected by the credit crisis, according to a World Bank report in February 2009?

**Question 1**

What does FDI stand for?

**Question 2**

The Arab countries entered the financial crisis in an exceptionally strong position, what gave them a cushion against this?

**Question 3**

What contributes most to the global economic crisis?

**Question 4**

What is the single most important factor in economic performance?

**Text number 69**

The production of goods and services by US-based labour and assets fell by around 6% per year in the fourth quarter of 2008 and the first quarter of 2009 compared with the same periods in the previous year. The US unemployment rate rose to 10.1% in October 2009, the highest level since 1983 and about double the pre-crisis level. Average weekly hours worked fell to 33 hours, the lowest level since the government started collecting data in 1964. As GDP fell, so did innovation. As the resources available for creative destruction declined, the number of patent applications stagnated. Compared to the previous five years, when the number of patent applications increased exponentially, this stagnation correlates with a similar decline in GDP over the same period.

**Question 0**

What was the annual rate of decline in the output of labour and capital goods and services in the fourth quarter of 2008 and the first quarter of 2009?

**Question 1**

What was the US unemployment rate in October 2009?

**Question 2**

The employment rate was 10.2% in October 2009, the highest since which year?

**Question 3**

What were the average weekly working hours in October 2009?

**Question 4**

The fall in GDP also led to a fall in innovation, as shown by what?

**Text number 70**

Typical American families did not fare as well, nor did the "wealthy but not wealthiest" families at the bottom of the pyramid. On the other hand, half of the poorest families did not see their wealth decline at all during the crisis. The Federal Reserve surveyed 4,000 households between 2007 and 2009 and found that 63% of all Americans saw their total wealth fall during that period. Among the richest families, 77% saw their total wealth fall, while only 50% of families at the bottom of the pyramid did.

**Question 0**

How many of the poorest families did not see their wealth fall during the financial crisis?

**Question 1**

In a Federal Reserve survey of 4,000 households, what percentage reported a decrease in wealth between 2007 and 2009?

**Question 2**

How many of the richest families saw their total wealth fall between 2007 and 2009?

**Question 3**

How many families at the bottom of the pyramid saw their total wealth fall between 2007 and 2009?

**Question 4**

Which families' wealth decreased the least between 2007 and 2009?

**Text number 71**

On 3 November 2008, the European Commission in Brussels forecast very weak GDP growth of 0.1% for 2009 for the euro area countries (France, Germany, Italy, Belgium, etc.) and even negative growth for the United Kingdom (-1.0%), Ireland and Spain. On 6 November, the Washington-based International Monetary Fund (IMF) published figures showing a global recession of -0.3% in 2009, calculated as an average for developed economies. On the same day, the Bank of England cut its interest rates from 4.5% to 3% and the European Central Bank from 3.75% to 3.25%. As a result, several countries launched large "support packages" for their economies from November 2008.

**Question 0**

On 3 November 2008, who predicted very weak GDP growth for the euro area in 2009?

**Question 1**

How much GDP growth does the European Commission expect for euro area countries in 2009?

**Question 2**

How much does the European Commission expect the UK's GDP to grow in 2009?

**Question 3**

Who predicted a global recession in 2009 in Washington on 6 November?

**Question 4**

On 5 November 2008, the Bank of England cut its interest rate from 4.5% to what?

**Text number 72**

The US Federal Reserve and central banks around the world have taken steps to increase the money supply to avoid the risk of a deflationary spiral, where lower wages and higher unemployment lead to a self-reinforcing fall in global consumption. In addition, governments have introduced massive fiscal stimulus packages by borrowing and spending to compensate for the fall in private sector demand caused by the crisis. The Federal Reserve's new and expanded liquidity facilities were designed to allow the central bank to fulfil its traditional role as lender of last resort during the crisis, while mitigating the stigma, expanding the range of institutions with access to liquidity and increasing the flexibility with which institutions can access such liquidity.

**Question 0**

What have central banks around the world done to avoid the risk of a deflationary spiral?

**Question 1**

What have governments done to compensate for the fall in private sector demand?

**Question 2**

What is the traditional role of the US Federal Reserve during a crisis?

**Question 3**

What did the US Federal Reserve do to increase the availability of liquidity?

**Question 4**

What kind of decline will result from lower wages and higher unemployment?

**Text number 73**

This credit freeze brought the global financial system to the brink of collapse. The US Federal Reserve, the European Central Bank, the Bank of England and other central banks reacted immediately and dramatically. During the last quarter of 2008, these central banks bought USD 2.5 trillion worth of sovereign debt and distressed private assets from banks. This was the largest injection of liquidity into credit markets and the largest monetary policy operation in world history. Following the model of the UK bank bailout, European and US governments guaranteed their banks' debt issues and recapitalised their national banking systems by eventually buying $1.5 trillion of newly issued preferred shares in their largest banks. In October 2010, Nobel laureate Joseph Stiglitz explained how the Federal Reserve was implementing another monetary policy - currency creation - as a way of combating the liquidity trap. By creating $600 billion and investing[clarification needed] this directly into banks, the Federal Reserve intended to encourage banks to fund more domestic loans and refinance mortgages. Instead, banks used the money to invest in more profitable areas by investing internationally in emerging markets. Banks also invested in foreign currencies, which Stiglitz and others say could lead to a currency war as China moves its foreign reserves out of the US.

**Question 0**

What brought the global financial system to the brink of collapse?

**Question 1**

How much did central banks buy sovereign debt and distressed private assets in the last quarter of 2008?

**Question 2**

How much did the governments of European countries and the United States buy preferred shares in their largest banks?

**Question 3**

Who was the Nobel laureate in October 2010 who explained how the US Federal Reserve created a currency to counter the liquidity trap?

**Question 4**

What did the banks decide to do with the money created by the Federal Reserve instead of funding more domestic loans and refinancing mortgages?

**Text number 74**

In June 2009, US President Barack Obama and key advisors put forward a series of regulatory proposals. These proposals include consumer protection, executive pay, bank funding buffers or capital requirements, expanding regulation of shadow banking and derivatives, and increasing the Federal Reserve's powers to safely wind down systemically important institutions. In January 2010, Obama proposed additional regulations to restrict banks' ability to engage in proprietary trading. The proposals were named the "Volcker Rules" in honour of Paul Volcker, who has publicly advocated the proposed changes.

**Question 0**

What did President Barack Obama present in June 2009?

**Question 1**

What was one of the key consumer issues addressed in the new regulatory proposals presented in June 2009?

**Question 2**

In January 2010, Obama proposed regulations to limit banks' ability to engage in what type of trading?

**Question 3**

Who are the proposed new regulations called "The Volcker Rule" named after?

**Question 4**

Who publicly supported the changes to restrict banks' ability to engage in proprietary trading?

**Text number 75**

The reform bill was passed by the US Senate in May 2010 and by the House of Representatives in December 2009. These bills now need to be reconciled. The New York Times has provided a comparative summary of the features of the two bills, which address to varying degrees the principles enumerated by the Obama administration. For example, the Volcker Rule, which prohibits equity trading, is not part of the legislation, although the Senate bill gives regulators discretion but not the obligation to prohibit such trades.

**Question 0**

When did the US Senate first pass a financial reform bill?

**Question 1**

When did the US House of Representatives first pass the financial reform bill?

**Question 2**

Which anti-trust rule was not included in the legislation passed by the Senate or the House of Representatives?

**Question 3**

Which bill gave regulators discretionary powers to prohibit own-account transactions?

**Text number 76**

European regulators introduced the Basel III rules for banks. They increased capital ratios, limited leverage, narrowed the definition of capital (excluding subordinated debt), limited counterparty risk and imposed new liquidity requirements. Critics argue that Basel III does not address the problem of mispricing. Large banks suffered losses on AAA ratings created by funding arrangements (which create seemingly risk-free assets from high-risk collateral) that under Basel II require less capital. Loans to AA-rated sovereigns have a zero risk weight, increasing lending to sovereigns and leading to the next crisis. Johan Norberg argues that regulations (including Basel III) have indeed led to excessive lending to risky sovereigns (see European sovereign debt crisis) and the ECB is seeking to increase lending as a solution.

**Question 0**

What have European regulators put in place to increase supervision of banks?

**Question 1**

Critics argue that Basel III does not address what problem?

**Question 2**

Who argued that regulation led to excessive lending to risky governments?

**Question 3**

What have the Basel III rules added?

**Question 4**

Which term describes the creation of risk-free assets from high-risk collateral?

**Text number 77**

The US recession, which started in December 2007, ended in June 2009, according to the US National Bureau of Economic Research (NBER), and the financial crisis seems to have ended around the same time. In April 2009, TIME magazine declared: 'Faster than it started, the banking crisis is over'. The Commission investigating the US financial crisis dates the crisis to 2008. On 27 January 2010, President Barack Obama declared that 'the markets have now stabilised, and we have recovered most of the money we spent in the banks'.

**Question 0**

When did the US recession that started in December 2007 end?

**Question 1**

When did the financial crisis seem to end?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the article that appeared in TIME magazine in April 2009 declaring the crisis over?

**Question 3**

On what day did President Barack Obama declare that markets have stabilised?

**Question 4**

When will the Commission investigating the US financial crisis time the onset of the crisis?

**Text number 78**

Developed economies led global economic growth before the financial crisis, while emerging and developing economies lagged behind. The crisis completely changed this relationship. According to the IMF, advanced economies accounted for only 31% of world GDP, while emerging and developing economies accounted for 69% of world GDP between 2007 and 2014. In the tables, the names of emerging economies are in bold, while the names of developed economies are in Roman (regular) characters.

**Question 0**

Who led global economic growth after the financial crisis?

**Question 1**

What share of world GDP did emerging and developing economies account for between 2007 and 2014?

**Question 2**

What was the share of "developed" economies in world GDP between 2007 and 2014?

**Question 3**

Which economies led global economic growth before the financial crisis?

**Question 4**

Which developed/emerging/emerging country relationship was completely turned upside down by the 2007 financial crisis?

**Document number 425**

**Text number 0**

Portugal (Portuguese [puɾtuˈɣaɫ]), officially the Portuguese Republic (Portuguese: República Portuguesa), is a country on the Iberian Peninsula in southwestern Europe. It is the westernmost country in continental Europe, bordered on the west and south by the Atlantic Ocean and on the north and east by Spain. The Portuguese-Spanish border is 1 214 km long and is considered the longest continuous border in the European Union. The republic also includes the Atlantic islands of the Azores and Madeira, which are both autonomous regions with their own regional governments.

**Question 0**

Which ocean does Portugal border?

**Question 1**

To which other countries is Portugal bordered?

**Question 2**

What is the longest continuous border in the European Union?

**Question 3**

Where is Portugal?

**Question 4**

How long is the border between Portugal and Spain?

**Question 5**

Which two autonomous regions in Portugal have their own government?

**Text number 1**

The land within the borders of present-day Portugal has been settled and fought over continuously since prehistoric times. The Celts and Romans were followed by the Visigoths and Suebi, who were later conquered by the Moors. These Muslim peoples were eventually expelled during the Christian Reconquista of the peninsula. By 1139, Portugal had established itself as an independent kingdom from León. As a pioneer of the Age of Discovery, Portugal expanded its western influence in the 1400s and 1500s, establishing the first global empire and becoming one of the world's largest economic, political and military empires.

**Question 0**

Who were the first inhabitants of Portugal?

**Question 1**

Which two groups followed the first residents?

**Question 2**

By what year had Portugal established itself as an independent kingdom?

**Question 3**

At what age was Portugal a pioneer?

**Question 4**

In which centuries did Portugal establish the first global empire?

**Text number 2**

Portugal lost much of its wealth and status with the destruction of Lisbon in the 1755 earthquake, the occupation during the Napoleonic Wars and the independence of Brazil, its most prosperous colony, in 1822. After the revolution of 1910 overthrew the monarchy, a democratic but unstable Portuguese First Republic was established, which was later ousted by the right-wing authoritarian Estado Novo regime. Democracy was restored after the Portuguese colonial war and the Carnation Revolution in 1974. Shortly afterwards, all Portuguese colonies became independent, with the exception of Macao, which was ceded to China in 1999. This marked the end of the longest-lasting European colonial rule, leaving a profound cultural and architectural impact throughout the world and a legacy of more than 250 million Portuguese-speaking people.

**Question 0**

Which Portuguese city was destroyed in the 1755 earthquake?

**Question 1**

In what year did Brazel become independent?

**Question 2**

In what year was the Portuguese monarchy overthrown?

**Question 3**

Which Portuguese colony was lost to China in 1999?

**Question 4**

How many Portuguese speakers are there today?

**Text number 3**

Portugal is a developed country with a developed economy and a high standard of living, with the 18th highest social progress rate in the world, putting it ahead of other Western European countries such as France, Spain and Italy. It is a member of numerous international organisations such as the United Nations, the European Union, the euro area, the OECD, NATO and the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries. Portugal is also known for being the first country in the world to decriminalise the use of all common drugs in 2001. However, drugs are still illegal in Portugal.

**Question 0**

What form of government does Portugal have?

**Question 1**

What is Portugal's social progress ranking?

**Question 2**

In which three Western European countries is social progress worse than in Portugal?

**Question 3**

Which three international organisations does Portugal belong to?

**Question 4**

What was Portugal the first country in the world to do in 2001?

**Text number 4**

Portugal shares its early history with the rest of the Iberian Peninsula in south-west Europe. Portugal's name derives from the combined Romano-Celtic name Portus Cale. The area was inhabited by pre-Celtic and Celtic peoples, and gave rise to nations such as the Gallaecilians, Lusitanians, Celts and Cynetians. The area was visited by Phoenicians and Carthaginians, and was incorporated into the Roman Republic as part of Lusitania and Gallaecia after 45 BC until 298 AD, when it was re-colonised by the Suebi, Burilians and Visigoths and conquered by the Moors. Other influences include some 5th century remains of Alanian settlement found in Alenquer (Old Germanic Alankerk, from Alan+kerk; meaning the church of Alan (the people)), Coimbra and Lisbon.

**Question 0**

Where does the name Portugal come from?

**Question 1**

By which group was Portugal settled?

**Question 2**

Which four peoples originated from the Portuguese settlement?

**Question 3**

In which years was the Portuguese territory incorporated into the Roman Republic?

**Question 4**

What is the origin of the old Germanic word Alenquer?

**Text number 5**

In 27 BC. Lusitania became a Roman province. Later, Lusitania became a northern province known as Gallaecia, with Bracara Augusta, now Braga, as its capital. Throughout modern Portugal there are still many ruins of castros (hill forts) and remnants of Castro culture. Numerous Roman sites are scattered throughout modern Portugal, and some urban remains are quite large, such as Conímbriga and Mirobriga. The former is one of the largest Roman settlements in Portugal and is also classified as a national monument. Conímbriga is located 16 km from Coimbra (which was itself an ancient Aeminium). There is also a museum with artefacts found by archaeologists during their excavations.

**Question 0**

In what year did Lusitania become a Roman province?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the northern province of Lusitania?

**Question 2**

What are castros?

**Question 3**

What are the two major Roman sites that still exist in Portugal?

**Question 4**

How far are Conimbriga and Coimbra from each other?

**Text number 6**

After defeating the Visigoths in just a few months, the Umayyad caliphate began to expand rapidly on the peninsula. From 711 onwards, the territory of present-day Portugal became part of the vast Umayyad caliphate empire of Damascus, which stretched from the Indus River in the Indian subcontinent (now Pakistan) to southern France, until its collapse in 750. In the same year, the western part of the empire gained independence under Abd-ar-Rahman I by establishing the Emirate of Córdoba. After almost two centuries, the emirate became the Caliphate of Córdoba in 929, until it broke up a hundred years later in 1031 into as many as 23 small kingdoms, called the Kingdoms of Taifa.

**Question 0**

How long did it take the Umayyad caliphate to defeat the Visigoths?

**Question 1**

In what year did Portugal become part of the Umayyad Caliphate?

**Question 2**

In what year did the Umayyad caliphate empire collapse?

**Question 3**

Under whose authority did the western part of the Umayyad Caliphate become independent?

**Question 4**

How long did it take for the Emirate to become the Caliphate of Codoba?

**Text number 7**

The Taifa governors each declared themselves emir of their own province and established diplomatic relations with the Christian kingdoms of the north. Most of Portugal fell into the hands of the Badajoz Taifa of the Aphtacid dynasty, and after a brief, transitory period of the Lisbon Taifa in 1022, it came under the rule of the Abbadid poets' Taifa of Seville. The Taifa period ended with the conquest of the Almoravids from Morocco in 1086, who won a decisive victory at the Battle of Sagrajas, and a hundred years later in 1147, after the second Taifa period, the Almohads from Marrakesh.

**Question 0**

What was the name given to the Typhoid governors?

**Question 1**

With which powers did Taifas establish diplomatic relations?

**Question 2**

To which taifa did most of Portugal belong?

**Question 3**

What year did the taifa season end?

**Question 4**

Which battle was fought in 1147?

**Text number 8**

The Muslim population of the region consisted mainly of indigenous converts to Islam from the Iberian Peninsula (the so-called Muwallads or Mulads) and, to a lesser extent, Berbers and Arabs. The Arabs were mainly nobles from Oman, and although few in number, they constituted the elite of the population. The Berbers were originally from the Atlas Mountains and the Rif Mountains of North Africa and were essentially pastoralists. The Portuguese Muslim population (or 'Moors'), which was relatively small, lived in the Algarve and south of the Tagus. Today, there are about 800 words of Arabic origin in Portuguese. Muslims were expelled from Portugal 300 years earlier than from neighbouring Spain, which is reflected both in Portuguese culture and in the language, which is mostly Celtic Berber and Vulgar Latin.

**Question 0**

What are converts to Islam called?

**Question 1**

Who were the Arabs mainly?

**Question 2**

Where did the Berbers originally come from?

**Question 3**

In which region of Portugal did the Muslim population live?

**Question 4**

How many modern Portuguese words have Arabic origins?

**Text number 9**

Pelayos' plan was to use the Cantabrian mountains as a refuge and protection against attacking Moors. He then sought to regroup the Christian armies of the Iberian Peninsula and use the Cantabrian mountains as a springboard from which they could reconquer their land from the Moors. After defeating the Moors at the battle of Covadonga in 722 AD, the Cypriots were able to regain control of the island from the Moors. Pelayos declared himself king, establishing the Christian Kingdom of Asturias and launching the Christian war of conquest known in Portuguese as the Reconquista Cristã.

**Question 0**

What was Pelayos' plan?

**Question 1**

What group of people was Pelayos fighting against?

**Question 2**

In which battle did Pelayos defeat the Moors?

**Question 3**

In what year was Pelayos proclaimed king?

**Question 4**

What was the Christian war of conquest launched by Pelayos, called the Portuguese?

**Text number 10**

After the county of Portugal was incorporated into one of the counties that formed the Kingdom of Asturias, King Alfonso III of Asturias made Vimara Peres a knight in 868 AD, the first count of Portus Cale (Portugal). The region became known as Portucale, Portugale and, at the same time, Portugal - County of Portugal. Later, the Kingdom of Asturias was divided into several Christian kingdoms in northern Spain due to dynastic successions of the descendants of the kings. When Alfonso III 'the Great' of Asturias was forced to abdicate by his sons in 910, the Kingdom of Asturias was divided into three separate kingdoms: Leon, Galicia and Asturias. These three kingdoms were finally united in 924 (León and Galicia in 914, Asturias later) under the crown of León.

**Question 0**

Who annexed the county of Portugal to the Kingdom of Asturias?

**Question 1**

What year was Vimara Peres knighted?

**Question 2**

By what name was Vimara knighted?

**Question 3**

What were the three names Portugal was known by after Vimara Peres was knighted?

**Question 4**

Why was the Kingdom of Asturias divided?

**Text number 11**

A year before the death of Alfonso III 'the Great' of Asturias, three of Alfonso's sons rebelled and forced him to abdicate, splitting the kingdom between them. The eldest son, García, became King of León. The second son, Ordoño, ruled Galicia, while the third, Fruela, was given Asturias, with Oviedo as its capital. Alfonso died in Zamora, probably in 910. His former kingdom was reunited when García first died childless and León passed to Ordoño. Ordoño, in turn, died when his children were too young to become king; Fruela became king of the united crown. His death the following year set off a series of internal struggles that led to an unstable succession for over a century. It continued under this name[clarification needed] until it was annexed to the Kingdom of Castile in 1230, when Ferdinand III became joint king of the two kingdoms. This was done to avoid dynastic strife and to keep the Christian kingdoms strong enough to prevent a complete Muslim takeover of the Iberian Peninsula and to facilitate the reconquest of Iberia by Christian armies.

**Question 0**

Who was Alfonso III's eldest son and which country did he become king of?

**Question 1**

Who was Alfonso III's second son and which country did he become king of?

**Question 2**

Who was Alfonso III's third son and which territory was his?

**Question 3**

In what year is Alfonso III likely to have died?

**Question 4**

In what year was the Kingdom of Castile formed?

**Text number 12**

During a century of power struggles between the northern Christian kingdoms, the county of Portugal formed the southern part of the Kingdom of Galicia. Sometimes the Kingdom of Galicia existed independently for short periods, but in general it formed an important part of the Kingdom of Leon. Throughout this period, the inhabitants of the Portuguese county, as Galicians, struggled to maintain Galician autonomy and the distinction between its language and culture (Galician-Portuguese) and that of León, whenever the Kingdom of Galicia's position in relation to the Kingdom of León changed. As a result of the political division, the Galician-Portuguese language lost its unity when the Portuguese county separated from the Kingdom of Galicia (which was a dependent kingdom of León) and created the Kingdom of Portugal. The Galician and Portuguese versions of the language diverged over time as they followed independent development paths. This began to happen when the Kingdom of León and the Kingdom of Castile united, and Castilian (known as Spanish) slowly began to influence Galician over the centuries and then tried to replace it. The same happened to Astur-Leonese, to the point where it has been greatly reduced or completely replaced by Castilian (Spanish).

**Question 0**

What did the Portuguese people struggle with during the internal struggles?

**Question 1**

The Portuguese county seceded from the Kingdom of Galicia and created what?

**Question 2**

From which language has Portuguese diverged?

**Question 3**

What is Castilian lanugage known as?

**Question 4**

Which language replaced the Asturian-Leonese language?

**Text number 13**

Between 1348 and 1349, Portugal, like the rest of Europe, suffered a black death. In 1373, Portugal formed an alliance with England, the longest-lasting alliance in the world. This alliance served the interests of both nations throughout history and is seen by many as the forerunner of NATO. Over time, this alliance transcended the boundaries of geopolitical and military cooperation (protecting the interests of both nations in Africa, America and Asia from French, Spanish and Dutch rivals) and maintained strong trade and cultural ties between the two ancient European allies. In the Porto region in particular, the English influence is still felt today.

**Question 0**

What were the years of the Black Death?

**Question 1**

With which country did Portugal form an alliance in 1373?

**Question 2**

What is the longest-lasting union in the world?

**Question 3**

The union of Portugal and England was the precursor to what?

**Question 4**

Which areas of Portugal still have a visible English influence?

**Text number 14**

Portugal led an era of exploration and discovery of the European world. King João I's son, Prince Henry the Navigator, became the main supporter and patron of this endeavour. During this period, Portugal explored the Atlantic Ocean and discovered several groups of Atlantic islands such as the Azores, Madeira and Cape Verde, explored the coast of Africa, settled selected areas in Africa, discovered the eastern route to India via the Cape of Good Hope, discovered Brazil, explored the Indian Ocean, established trade routes to most of South Asia and sent the first direct European maritime trade and diplomatic missions to China and Japan.

**Question 0**

Which European era was Portugal at the forefront of?

**Question 1**

Who was Prince Henry the Navigator's father?

**Question 2**

Which three Atlantic islands did Portugal discover?

**Question 3**

How did Portugal find its way to India?

**Question 4**

Which South American country did Portugal discover?

**Text number 15**

Sebastião José de Carvalho e Melo, the first Marquis of Pombal, began his diplomatic career as Portuguese ambassador in London and later Vienna in 1738. The Queen of Portugal, the Archduchess Maria Anne Josefa of Austria, was fond of Melo and, after the death of his first wife, she arranged the widowed de Melo's second marriage to the daughter of the Austrian Field Marshal Leopold Josef, Count von Daun. However, King John V of Portugal was not satisfied and invited de Melo back to Portugal in 1749. John V died the following year and his son, Joseph I of Portugal, was crowned. Unlike his father, Joseph I liked de Melo, and with the Queen Mother's approval he appointed him Foreign Minister.

**Question 0**

Who was Pombal's first awning?

**Question 1**

What was the title of Archduchess Maria Anne Josefa?

**Question 2**

Who arranged the second marriage of de Melo's widow?

**Question 3**

Who did de Melo marry for the second time?

**Question 4**

Who was not happy with de Melo's second marriage?

**Text number 16**

The King's confidence in de Melo grew, and the King gave him more state power. In 1755, Sebastião de Melo was made prime minister. The ambassador was impressed by the economic success he had witnessed in Britain and successfully implemented similar economic policies in Portugal. He abolished slavery in Portugal and the Portuguese colonies in India, reorganised the army and navy, reorganised the University of Coimbra and ended discrimination against various Christian sects in Portugal.

**Question 0**

Did the King's confidence in de Melo increase or decrease?

**Question 1**

What title was given to de Melo in 1755?

**Question 2**

Whose economic success impressed de Melo?

**Question 3**

Who abolished slavery in Portugal?

**Question 4**

Who stopped discrimination against different Christian sects in Portugal?

**Text number 17**

Sebastião de Melo's major reforms, however, were economic and financial, and he set up several companies and guilds to regulate all commercial activities. He delimited the production area of port wine to ensure the quality of the wine, and this was the first attempt to control the quality and production of wine in Europe. He ruled with a strong hand, imposing strict laws on all classes of Portuguese society from the nobility to the poorest working class and extensively revising the country's tax system. These reforms earned him enemies in the upper classes, especially the high nobility, who despised him as a social climber.

**Question 0**

What were de Melo's biggest reforms?

**Question 1**

Why did e Melo demarcate the area for the port's production?

**Question 2**

Did de Melo impose strict laws on just one group of people?

**Question 3**

Among which class did de Melo's reforms win him the most enemies?

**Question 4**

Who was the first person to try to ensure wine quality in Portugal?

**Text number 18**

Despite the disaster and the huge death toll, Lisbon did not suffer from epidemics and was rebuilt in less than a year. Lisbon's new centre was designed to withstand subsequent earthquakes. Architectural models were built for testing, and the effects of the earthquake were simulated by marching troops around the models. The buildings and large squares of the Pombaline centre remain one of Lisbon's tourist attractions. Sebastião de Melo also made a significant contribution to seismology research by designing a survey that was sent to every parish in the country.

**Question 0**

What kind of natural disaster was the centre of Lisbon designed to withstand?

**Question 1**

How were earthquakes simulated in architectural models?

**Question 2**

What are some of Lisbon's attractions?

**Question 3**

How did de Melo contribute to seismological research?

**Question 4**

Did Lisbon suffer from epidemics as a result of the accident?

**Text number 19**

After the earthquake, Joseph I gave his prime minister even more power, and Sebastião de Melo became a powerful and progressive dictator. As his power grew, so did the number of his enemies, and bitter quarrels with the nobility became more frequent. In 1758, Joseph I was wounded in an assassination attempt. The Távora family and the Duke of Aveiro were implicated and executed after a speedy trial. The Jesuits were expelled from the country and their property confiscated by the Crown. Sebastião de Melo brought charges against all those involved, even women and children. This was the final blow that broke the power of the aristocracy. Joseph I made his loyal minister Count of Oeiras in 1759.

**Question 0**

What happened to Joseph I in 1758?

**Question 1**

Who was involved in the attempted assassination of Joseph I?

**Question 2**

Who was expelled from the country after the assassination attempt on Joseph I?

**Question 3**

Which law finally broke the power of the aristocracy?

**Question 4**

In what year did Joseph I make his minister the Count of Oeiras?

**Text number 20**

After the Távora incident, the new Count of Oeiras felt no resistance. He became the 'Marquis of Pombal' in 1770 and ruled Portugal until the death of Joseph I in 1779. Historians also argue, however, that although Pombal's 'Enlightenment' was far-reaching, it was primarily a mechanism for strengthening autocracy at the expense of individual freedom and, in particular, a tool for crushing opposition, stifling criticism and promoting colonial economic exploitation, as well as for intensifying the censorship of books and gaining personal control and profit.

**Question 0**

Did anyone oppose the new Count of Oeiras after the Tavora incident?

**Question 1**

In what year was the Count of Oeiras made the Marquis of Pambal?

**Question 2**

How long did the Marquis of Pombal rule Portugal?

**Question 3**

What did Pombal's enlightenment promote at the expense of individual freedom?

**Question 4**

What was Pombal's "enlightenment" an instrument for?

**Text number 21**

After Napoleon's invasion, Portugal's slow but inevitable decline lasted until the 20th century. This decline was accelerated by the independence of Brazil, the country's largest colony, in 1822. In 1807, as Napoleon's army approached Lisbon, the Portuguese Prince and Regent João VI moved his court to Brazil and established Rio de Janeiro as the capital of the Portuguese Empire. In 1815, Brazil was declared a kingdom and the Kingdom of Portugal was merged with it, forming a multicontinental state, the United Kingdom of Portugal, Brazil and the Algarve.

**Question 0**

During whose occupation did Portugal's slow decline begin?

**Question 1**

How long did the Portuguese recession last?

**Question 2**

In what year did Brazil gain independence from Portugal?

**Question 3**

Where did Prince João VI of Portugal move his court?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the intercontinental state formed by Portugal and Brazil in 1815?

**Text number 22**

The change in Brazil's status and the arrival of the Portuguese royal family led to a major expansion and modernisation of Brazil's administrative, social, economic, military, educational and scientific apparatus. The Portuguese and their ally British forces fought against the Portuguese invasion of France, and by 1815 the situation in Europe had calmed down sufficiently for João VI to return safely to Lisbon. However, the King of Portugal remained in Brazil until the Liberal Revolution that began in Porto in 1820 demanded his return to Lisbon in 1821.

**Question 0**

What prompted the modernisation and expansion of Brazil's administrative, social, economic, military, educational and scientific apparatus?

**Question 1**

Which country was attacked by Portuguese and British troops?

**Question 2**

By what year had the situation in Europe calmed down enough for Joao VI to return safely to Lisbon?

**Question 3**

Until when did the King of Portugal stay in Brazil?

**Question 4**

Where did the liberal revolution of 1820 begin?

**Text number 23**

At the Berlin Conference of 1884, the boundaries of Portugal's African territories were formally established at Portugal's request, in order to protect its centuries-old interests on the continent from the lure of rivals in the struggle for Africa. Portuguese African cities such as Nova Lisboa, Sá da Bandeira, Silva Porto, Malanje, Tete, Vila Junqueiro, Vila Pery and Vila Cabral were established or redeveloped inland during and after this period. New coastal towns such as Beira, Moçâmedes, Lobito, João Belo, Nacala and Porto Amélia were also established. Even before the 20th century, railways such as the Benguela railway in Angola and the Beira railway in Mozambique began to be built to link coastal areas with selected inland regions.

**Question 0**

When was the Berlin Conference held?

**Question 1**

Why were the borders of Portugal's African territories officially established?

**Question 2**

During which period were Portuguese African cities founded or redeveloped?

**Question 3**

What new Portuguese coastal towns in Africa were developed during Scramble for Africa?

**Question 4**

When were railways installed in Portuguese Africa?

**Text number 24**

King Dom Carlos I of Portugal and his future heir, Royal Prince Dom Luís Filipe, Duke of Braganza, were assassinated in Lisbon on 1 February 1908. During his reign, Portugal was twice declared bankrupt - on 14 June 1892 and 10 May 1902 - causing social upheaval, economic disruption, demonstrations, rebellions and criticism of the monarchy. Manuel II of Portugal became the new king, but was eventually overthrown in the revolution of 5 October 1910, which overthrew the regime and brought a republic to Portugal. Political instability and economic weaknesses were fertile ground for chaos and unrest during the Portuguese First Republic. These conditions led to the failed Northern Monarchy, the coup d'état of 28 May 1926 and the establishment of the National Dictatorship (Ditadura Nacional).

**Question 0**

On what day were King Dom Carlos I and his heir, the royal prince Dom Luis Filipe, Duke of Braganza, assassinated?

**Question 1**

On which two days was Portugal declared bankrupt under King Dom Carlos I?

**Question 2**

Who succeeded King Dom Carlos I as king?

**Question 3**

On what day was King Manuel II overthrown?

**Question 4**

What provided fertile ground for chaos and unrest in the First Portuguese Republic?

**Text number 25**

This in turn led to the establishment of the right-wing dictatorship of Estado Novo in 1933, led by António de Oliveira Salazar. Portugal was one of only five European countries to remain neutral in World War II. From the 1940s to the 1960s, Portugal was a founding member of NATO, the OECD and the European Free Trade Association (EFTA). Gradually, new economic development projects were launched and the relocation of mainland Portuguese citizens to the African overseas provinces, with Angola and Mozambique, the largest and richest overseas territories, being the main targets of these initiatives. These actions strengthened Portugal's position as an intercontinental nation rather than a colonial empire.

**Question 0**

Who ran Estado Novo?

**Question 1**

In what year was Estado Novo founded?

**Question 2**

How many European countries remained neutral throughout the Second World War?

**Question 3**

Which action strengthened Portugal's position as a transcontinental nation?

**Text number 26**

The Portuguese government and army successfully resisted the decolonisation of its overseas territories until April 1974, when a bloodless leftist military coup in Lisbon, known as the Carnation Revolution, led to the independence of the African and Asian overseas territories and the restoration of democracy after a two-year transition period known as PREC (Processo Revolucionário Em Curso). This period was characterised by social turmoil and power struggles between left-wing and right-wing political forces. Portugal's withdrawal from the overseas territories and the acceptance of its independence conditions by the representatives of Portuguese heads of state in the overseas negotiations to create independent states in 1975 led to the mass exodus of Portuguese citizens from Portuguese African territories (mainly Portuguese Angola and Mozambique).

**Question 0**

Until when did the Portuguese government oppose the decolonisation of its overseas territories?

**Question 1**

What was the Carnation Revolution?

**Question 2**

What was specific to PREC?

**Text number 27**

The Junta de Salvação Nacional continued to govern the country until the 1976 general elections in Portugal. It was won by the Portuguese Socialist Party (PS), and its leader, Mário Soares, became Prime Minister of the first constitutional government on 23 July. Mário Soares served as Prime Minister from 1976 to 1978 and again from 1983 to 1985. In this capacity, Mr Soares sought to continue the economic growth and development achieved before the Carnation Revolution in the last decade of the previous government. He launched the process of accession to the European Economic Community (EEC) by opening accession negotiations as early as 1977.

**Question 0**

Who ruled Portugal until 1976?

**Question 1**

Which party won the Portuguese elections in 1976?

**Question 2**

Who became Prime Minister of Portugal in 1976?

**Question 3**

How many years was Mario Soares Prime Minister of Portugal?

**Text number 28**

The country bounced between socialism and neoliberalism. Land reform and nationalisation were implemented, and the Portuguese Constitution (adopted in 1976) was rewritten to reflect socialist and communist principles. Until the constitutional amendments of 1982 and 1989, the Constitution was a highly charged ideological document, with numerous references to socialism, workers' rights and the desirability of a socialist economy. The economic situation in Portugal after the transition to democracy forced the government to implement stabilisation programmes supervised by the International Monetary Fund (IMF) in 1977-78 and 1983-85.

**Question 0**

Between which two political ideals did Portugal bounce?

**Question 1**

In what year was the Portuguese Constitution adopted?

**Question 2**

Why was the Portuguese Constitution rewritten?

**Text number 29**

Portugal is defined as a Mediterranean climate (Csa in the south, inland and the Douro region; Csb in the north, central Portugal and the Alentejo coast; a mixed oceanic climate in the northern half of the coast and also a semi-arid or steppe climate (BSk in certain parts of the Beja region in the far south) according to the Köppen-Geiger climate classification) and is one of the warmest countries in Europe: average annual temperatures in mainland Portugal range between 8 and 12 °C (46.4-53.6 °F) in the mountainous interior of the north and 16-19 °C (60.8-66.2 °F) in the south and the Guadiana river basin. The Algarve, separated from the Alentejo by the Alto de Fóia mountains (900 m), has a climate similar to that of the southern coastal regions of Spain or south-western Australia.

**Question 0**

What is the climate like in Portugal?

**Question 1**

What are the average temperatures in the mountainous interior of northern Portugal?

**Question 2**

What is the range of average temperatures in southern Portugal and the Guadiana river basin?

**Question 3**

How high are the mountains between the Algarve and Alentejo?

**Text number 30**

Both the Azores and Madeira have subtropical climates, although there are variations between the islands, making weather forecasts very difficult (due to the rugged topography). The archipelagos of Madeira and the Azores have a narrower temperature range, with average annual temperatures along the coast exceeding 20°C (according to the Portuguese Meteorological Institute). Some islands in the Azores have drier months in summer. Thus, the climate of the Azores is classified as Mediterranean (both Csa and Csb), while some islands (such as Flores or Corvo) are classified as maritime temperate (Cfb) and humid subtropical (Cfa) according to the Köppen-Geiger classification.

**Question 0**

What is the climate like in the Azores and Madeira?

**Question 1**

What makes weather forecasting difficult in the archipelago?

**Question 2**

What is the climate like in the Azores?

**Text number 31**

Despite thousands of years of human habitation in Portugal, some of the original vegetation still remains. Gerês has both deciduous and coniferous forests, some parts of the Arrábida Mountains still contain a globally very rare mature Mediterranean forest, and the main island of Madeira has the world's largest continuous area of subtropical laurisilva forest dating back to the Tertiary period. Due to human depopulation and deforestation, the Pyrenean oak and other indigenous native trees populate many abandoned areas. For example, wild boar, Iberian red deer, wood grouse and Iberian wild deer have been reported to have expanded dramatically in recent decades. Recently, wild boars have been observed roaming at night in large urban areas such as Setubal. Portugal's protected areas include one national park (Parque Nacional), 12 natural parks (Parque Natural), nine nature reserves (Reserva Natural), five natural monuments (Monumento Natural) and seven protected landscape areas (Paisagem Protegida), including Parque Nacional da Peneda-Gerês, Parque Natural da Serra da Estrela and Parque Natural Paul d'Arzila.

**Question 0**

What are the two types of forest in Geres?

**Question 1**

When does the Laurissilva forest date back to?

**Question 2**

What type of oak species inhabits many abandoned areas in Portugal?

**Question 3**

Which wild animal was recently discovered roaming around urban areas in Portugal?

**Question 4**

How many national parks are there in Portugal?

**Text number 32**

Laurisilva is a unique subtropical rainforest type found in only a few areas in Europe and the world: the Azores and Madeira in particular have extensive endemic Laurisilva forests (the latter is protected as a natural heritage site). The mammalian fauna is diverse, including fox, badger, Iberian lynx, Iberian wolf, wild goat (Capra pyrenaica), wild cat (Felis silvestris), hare, weasel, dove, creeper, chameleon, mongoose, civet, brown bear (observed near the Rio Minho near Peneda-Gerês) and many others. Portugal is an important stopover for migratory birds, for example in Cape St. Vincent or in the Monchique mountains, where thousands of birds migrate from Europe to Africa (return migration) in autumn or spring.

**Question 0**

What is Laurisilva?

**Question 1**

What are some examples of mammals living in the Laurisilva forests?

**Question 2**

What kind of animal travels between Europe and Africa in autumn?

**Text number 33**

There are more than 100 species of freshwater fish, ranging from the giant European catfish (in Tagus International Nature Reserve) to some small and endemic species that live only in small lakes (for example in the west of the country). Some of these rare and special species are highly endangered due to habitat loss, pollution and drought. The tides off the west coast of Portugal make the sea very rich in nutrients and marine fish species, making it one of the richest in the world. Marine fish species are more common and include thousands of species such as sardines (Sardina pilchardus), tuna and Atlantic mackerel. Bioluminescent species are also well represented (including species of different colour spectra and forms), such as glowing plankton, which can be observed on some beaches.

**Question 0**

How many species of freshwater fish are found in Portugal?

**Question 1**

Where can you find a giant European catfish in Portugal?

**Question 2**

Why are some species endangered in Portugal?

**Question 3**

What glowing species can you find on some Portuguese beaches?

**Text number 34**

The president, elected for a five-year term, has an executive role: the current president is Aníbal Cavaco Silva. The Assembly of the Republic is a unicameral parliament of 230 deputies elected for four-year terms. The government is headed by the Prime Minister (currently António Costa) and includes ministers and secretaries of state. The courts are organised on several levels, between the judiciary, administration and taxation. The highest courts are the final appeal bodies. A thirteen-member Constitutional Court monitors the constitutionality of laws.

**Question 0**

For how many years is the President of Portugal elected?

**Question 1**

Who is the current President of Portugal?

**Question 2**

How many MPs are there in the Assembly of the Republic?

**Question 3**

How long are MPs elected for?

**Question 4**

How many members does the Constitutional Court have?

**Text number 35**

Portugal has a multi-party system, with legislators/local governments competing at national, regional and local level. There are two political parties in the Chamber of Deputies, in the regional assemblies and in local municipalities and parishes, the Socialist Party and the Social Democratic Party, together with a single democratic coalition (the Portuguese Communist Party and the ecological party "The Greens"), a left-wing bloc and the Democratic and Social Centre - People's Party, which regularly obtain between 5% and 15% of the vote.

**Question 0**

Which two political parties are in government in Portugal?

**Question 1**

What are the three levels of government in Portugal?

**Question 2**

What other political groups exist than these two dominant groups?

**Question 3**

What percentage of the vote do non-dominant parties get?

**Text number 36**

Portugal's head of state is the President of the Republic, elected for five years by direct universal suffrage. He also has supervisory and deputy powers. These powers are often compared to the 'moderating power' of the king in the Portuguese constitutional monarchy. The president's powers include appointing the prime minister and other members of the government (the president takes into account the results of parliamentary elections), dismissing the prime minister, dissolving the parliament of the republic (to call early elections), vetoing legislation (which can be overridden by a majority in parliament) and declaring martial law or a state of siege. The President is also ex officio Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces.

**Question 0**

Who is Portugal's head of state?

**Question 1**

How many years is the term of office of the President of the Republic?

**Question 2**

How is the President of the Republic elected?

**Question 3**

Who has the power to appoint and dismiss the Prime Minister?

**Text number 37**

The Council of Ministers, chaired by the Prime Minister (or, at the request of the President of Portugal, the President of Portugal) and ministers (which may include one or more deputy prime ministers), acts as the government. Each government is required to define the main features of its policies in a programme and present it to Parliament for mandatory debate. If the Assembly does not reject the government programme by an absolute majority of MPs, the government remains in office.

**Question 0**

Which group acts as the President's cabinet?

**Question 1**

What process is required of each government's policy?

**Question 2**

What does it take to reject government policy?

**Text number 38**

Portuguese law was applied in the former colonies and territories and remains the main influence in these countries. The main police organisations in Portugal are the Guarda Nacional Republicana - GNR (National Republican Guard), the gendarmerie; the Polícia de Segurança Pública - PSP (Public Security Police), the civil police force working in urban areas; and the Polícia Judiciária - PJ (Judicial Police), a highly specialised criminal investigation police force supervised by the Ministry of Public Prosecution.

**Question 0**

What is still significantly affected by the Portuguese law?

**Question 1**

What is the Policia de Seguranca Publica (PSP)?

**Question 2**

What is Policia Judiciaria - PJ (Judicial Police)?

**Question 3**

Who supervises the judicial police?

**Text number 39**

Portugal probably has the most liberal laws in the West on possession of illegal drugs. In 2001, Portugal decriminalised the possession of virtually all drugs that are still illegal in other developed countries, including cannabis, cocaine, heroin and LSD, among others. Although possession is legal, trafficking and possession for more than 10 days for personal use are still punishable by imprisonment and fines. People caught with small amounts of any drug can choose whether they want to enter a detoxification centre and can refuse treatment without penalty. Despite criticism from other European countries that Portugal would see a huge increase in drug use, drug use has fallen, as has the number of HIV infections, which had fallen by 50% by 2009. Drug use among 16-18 year olds also decreased, but marijuana use increased only slightly in this age group.

**Question 0**

In which year will Portugal decriminalise drug possession?

**Question 1**

How much drug is legal to possess?

**Question 2**

What is the alternative for those caught with small amounts of drugs?

**Question 3**

How much had the number of HIV infections decreased by 2009?

**Text number 40**

Administratively, Portugal is divided into 308 municipalities (Portuguese: municípios or concelhos), which have been divided into 3 092 civil parishes (Portuguese: freguesia) following a reform in 2013. In functional terms, municipalities and civil parishes are, alongside the central government, the only legally identifiable local government units defined by the Portuguese government (for example, towns, cities or villages have no legal status, although they can be used as catchment areas for the services defined). For statistical purposes, the Portuguese government also defines the NUTS classification, inter-municipal entities and, informally, the district system, which was used until European integration (and is being phased out by the national government).] Mainland Portugal is grouped into 18 districts, while the Azores and Madeira islands are administered as autonomous regions; the largest entities created since 1976 are either Mainland Portugal (in Portuguese: Portugal Mainland Portugal) or the Portuguese autonomous regions (Azores and Madeira).

**Question 0**

How many municipalities is Portugal divided into?

**Question 1**

How many civil parishes are Portugal's municipalities divided into?

**Question 2**

How many constituencies is mainland Portugal divided into?

**Text number 41**

The armed forces have three branches: the navy, the army and the air force. They operate primarily as a self-defence force, tasked with protecting the territorial integrity of the country and providing humanitarian assistance and security at home and abroad. In 2008, the three branches had 39 200 active personnel, of whom 7 500 were women. Portugal's military expenditure in 2009 amounted to USD 5.2 billion, or 2.1% of GDP. Military conscription was abolished in 2004. The minimum age for voluntary recruitment is 18 years.

**Question 0**

How many units does the Portuguese armed forces comprise?

**Question 1**

What are the branches of the Portuguese Armed Forces?

**Question 2**

What is the primary purpose of the Portuguese armed forces?

**Question 3**

How many women were in the Portuguese armed forces in 2008?

**Question 4**

How much money was spent on the Portuguese armed forces in 2009?

**Text number 42**

The army (21 000 people) includes three brigades and other small units. An infantry brigade (mainly equipped with Pandur II assault vehicles), a mechanised brigade (mainly equipped with Leopard 2 A6 tanks and M113 assault vehicles) and a rapid reaction brigade (consisting of paratroopers, commandos and ranger units). The navy (10 700 personnel, including 1 580 marines) has five frigates, seven corvettes, two submarines and 28 patrol and support vessels. The Air Force (7 500 personnel) has the Lockheed F-16 Fighting Falcon and the Dassault/Dornier Alpha Jet as its main combat aircraft.

**Question 0**

What is the number of personnel in the army?

**Question 1**

What is the main equipment of the infantry brigade?

**Question 2**

What is the mechanised brigade mainly equipped with?

**Question 3**

What is the Rapid Reaction Brigade made up of?

**Question 4**

How many people does the navy have?

**Text number 43**

In the 20th century, Portugal was involved in two major conflicts: the First World War and the Portuguese colonial war (1961-1974). Since the end of the Portuguese Empire in 1975, the Portuguese armed forces have been involved in peacekeeping missions in East Timor, Bosnia, Kosovo, Afghanistan, Somalia, Iraq (Nasiriyah) and Lebanon. Portugal also carried out several autonomous unilateral military operations abroad, such as the Portuguese Armed Forces interventions in Angola in 1992 and Guinea-Bissau in 1998, with the main objective of protecting and withdrawing Portuguese and foreign citizens threatened by the local civil war.

**Question 0**

Which two major conflicts did Portugal take part in during the 20th century?

**Question 1**

In which years was the Portuguese colonial war fought?

**Question 2**

In which countries have the Portuguese Armed Forces been involved in peacekeeping missions?

**Question 3**

What are two examples of independent unilateral Portuguese military operations abroad?

**Text number 44**

Following the announcement of the rescue package, the Portuguese government led by Pedro Passos Coelho managed to implement measures aimed at improving the financial situation of the state, including tax increases, a freeze on lower public sector salaries and 14.3% cuts in higher salaries, in addition to government spending cuts. The Portuguese government also agreed to withdraw its golden share in Portugal Telecom, giving it a veto on vital decisions. In 2012, salaries for all public servants were already cut by an average of 20% compared to the 2010 starting level, with cuts of up to 25% for those earning more than €1 500 per month.

**Question 0**

Who led the government after the rescue package was announced?

**Question 1**

What was the purpose of the Portuguese rescue package?

**Question 2**

How was the Portuguese rescue package implemented?

**Question 3**

What percentage of civil servants' salaries were cut between 2010 and 2012?

**Text number 45**

A report published in the Diário de Notícias in January 2011 and published by Gradiva in Portugal showed that between the 1974 Carnation Revolution and 2010, the governments of the Portuguese Democratic Republic promoted over-exploitation and investment bubbles through unclear public-private partnerships and by financing numerous inefficient and unnecessary external consultancy and advisory services for committees and companies. This allowed significant slippage in state-managed public works and inflated bonuses and salaries of senior management and senior civil servants. The continuous and prolonged recruitment policy increased the number of civil servants made redundant. Risk loans, public debt creation and the European Structural and Cohesion Funds were mismanaged for almost four decades.

**Question 0**

How did the Portuguese government between 1974 and 2010 contribute to over-consumption and investment bubbles?

**Question 1**

Who published a report in 2011 showing that the Portuguese government was promoting overspending and investment bubbles?

**Text number 46**

After the financial crisis of 2007-2008, in 2008-2009 it was known that two Portuguese banks (Banco Português de Negócios (BPN) and Banco Privado Português (BPP)) had been accumulating losses for years due to bad investments, embezzlement and accounting fraud. The case of BPN was particularly serious because of its size, market share and political influence - the then Portuguese President Cavaco Silva and some of his political allies maintained personal and business relations with the bank and its CEO, who was eventually prosecuted and arrested for fraud and other crimes. In order to avoid a possible serious financial crisis in the Portuguese economy, the Portuguese government decided to give the bank a rescue package, which ultimately resulted in losses for taxpayers and Portuguese citizens in general.

**Question 0**

What were the two years of the financial crisis?

**Question 1**

Which two Portuguese banks had been accumulating losses for years?

**Question 2**

What caused the losses of BPN and BPP?

**Question 3**

Why was the BPN case more serious?

**Question 4**

On what charge was the CEO of BPN arrested?

**Text number 47**

Portugal's currency is the euro (€), which replaced the Portuguese escudo, and the country was one of the original euro area member states. Portugal's central bank is the Banco de Portugal, an integral part of the European System of Central Banks. Most industry, businesses and financial institutions are concentrated in the capital regions of Lisbon and Porto - the regions of Setúbal, Aveiro, Braga, Coimbra and Leiria are the largest economic centres outside these two capital regions.According to the World Travel Awards, Portugal is the leading golf destination in Europe for 2012 and 2013.

**Question 0**

What currency does Portugal use?

**Question 1**

Which currency did the euro replace in Portugal?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the Bank of Portugal?

**Question 3**

In which two regions are most of Portugal's industries, businesses and financial institutions concentrated?

**Question 4**

According to the World Travel Awards, Portugal is recognised as Europe's leading destination for which activity?

**Text number 48**

Since the 1974 Carnation Revolution, which culminated in the end of one of Portugal's most significant periods of economic growth (starting in the 1960s), there has been a significant change in the country's annual economic growth.After the 1974 revolution and the turmoil of the PREC period, Portugal sought to adapt to the changing modern world economy, a process that is still continuing in 2013. Since the 1990s, Portugal's economic development model, based on public consumption, has been slowly transformed into a system focused on exports, private investment and high-tech sector development. As a result, business services have overtaken more traditional industries such as textiles, clothing, footwear, cork (Portugal is the world leader in cork production), wood products and beverages.

**Question 0**

In what year did the carnation revolution take place?

**Question 1**

Which period followed the Carnation Revolution?

**Question 2**

How has Portugal's economic development model changed since the 1990s?

**Question 3**

What were the more traditional industries in Portugal?

**Question 4**

What does Portugal produce the most in the world?

**Text number 49**

In the second decade of the 21st century, Portugal's economy suffered its worst recession since the 1970s, forcing the European Commission, the European Central Bank and the International Monetary Fund to rescue the country. Under the bailout package agreed in 2011, Portugal had to make a series of austerity measures in exchange for €78 billion in financial support. In May 2014, the country withdrew from the rescue package but reaffirmed its commitment to continue its reforms. At the end of the rescue package, the economy contracted by 0.7% in the first quarter of 2014, but the unemployment rate remained high, falling to 15.3%.

**Question 0**

Who saved the Portuguese economy?

**Question 1**

What year was the economic rescue package agreed?

**Question 2**

How much money was agreed in the financial package?

**Question 3**

When did Portugal end the bailout?

**Question 4**

To what percentage did the unemployment rate fall when Portugal left the bailout?

**Text number 50**

Portuguese agriculture is based on small and medium-sized family-owned decentralised units. However, there are also larger-scale intensive farming and export-oriented agribusinesses backed by companies (such as Vitacress, Sovena, Lactogal, Vale da Rosa, Companhia das Lezírias and Valouro of Grupo RAR). The land produces a wide range of crops and livestock products, including tomatoes, citrus fruits, green vegetables, rice, maize, barley, olives, oilseeds, nuts, cherries, blueberries, table grapes, edible mushrooms, dairy products, poultry and beef.

**Question 0**

What is Portugal's agriculture based on?

**Question 1**

What types of companies support larger-scale, export-oriented agricultural enterprises in Portugal?

**Question 2**

What kind of crops does Portugal produce?

**Question 3**

What kind of animal products does Portugal produce?

**Text number 51**

Portugal has traditionally had a strong fishing tradition and is one of the countries with the highest per capita fish consumption. The main landing places in Portugal (including the Azores and Madeira) in terms of total weight per year are the ports of Matosinhos, Peniche, Olhão, Sesimbra, Figueira da Foz, Sines, Portimão and Madeira. Portuguese processed fish products are exported through a number of companies under a variety of brands and registered trademarks, including Ramirez (the oldest active canned fish producer in the world), Bom Petisco, Nero, Combate, Comur, General, Líder, Manná, Murtosa, Pescador, Pitéu, Tenório, Torreira and Vasco da Gama.[citation needed].

**Question 0**

Which company is the world's oldest canned fish producer?

**Question 1**

What are the names of the different companies that produce and export fish products?

**Question 2**

Which food product is one of the most consumed in Portugal?

**Text number 52**

Portugal is a major European mineral producer and is one of Europe's leading copper producers. It is also a major producer of tin, tungsten and uranium. However, the country's lack of potential for hydrocarbon exploration and aluminium production has hampered the development of Portugal's mining and metallurgy sector. Although the country has huge reserves of iron and coal - mainly in the north - after the 1974 revolution and subsequent economic globalisation, poor competitiveness forced a reduction in the extraction of these minerals. The Panasqueira and Neves-Corvo mines are the most famous mines in Portugal, which are still in operation[citation needed].

**Question 0**

Which mineral is Portugal the leading producer in Europe?

**Question 1**

Which three types of minerals are particularly abundant in Portugal?

**Question 2**

What kind of research does Portugal not have access to?

**Question 3**

Which region of Portugal has huge iron and coal reserves?

**Question 4**

Which event led to a decline in the exploitation of natural resources in Portugal?

**Text number 53**

The industry is diverse, ranging from automotive (Volkswagen Autoeuropa and Peugeot Citroen), aerospace (Embraer and OGMA), electronics and textiles to food, chemicals, cement and wood pulp. The Volkswagen Group's AutoEuropa motor vehicle assembly plant in Palmela is one of the largest direct foreign investment projects in Portugal. Modern non-traditional technology-based industries such as aerospace, biotechnology and information technology have been developed in several locations across the country. Alverca, Covilhã, Évora and Ponte de Sor are the main centres of the Portuguese aerospace industry, led by Brazilian Embraer and Portuguese OGMA. Since the turn of the 2000s, a number of important biotech and IT industries have been established, concentrated in the metropolitan areas of Lisbon, Porto, Braga, Coimbra and Aveiro.

**Question 0**

What makes of car are there in Portugal?

**Question 1**

What aerospace companies are there in Portugal?

**Question 2**

Where is the Volkswagen Group's AutoEuropa assembly plant located?

**Question 3**

What are the main centres of the aerospace industry in Portugal?

**Question 4**

Where are the main centres of the biotech and IT industries?

**Text number 54**

Tourism and tourism remain very important for Portugal, and visitor numbers are expected to grow significantly in the future. However, competition from destinations in Eastern Europe is increasingly fierce and similar attractions, often cheaper in countries such as Croatia, are still available. Consequently, the country has had to focus on its niche attractions, such as health, nature and rural tourism, to stay ahead of its competitors.

**Question 0**

What is expected in terms of tourist numbers in Portugal in the future?

**Question 1**

Which region is Portugal competing with for tourists?

**Question 2**

How does Portugal compete with other regions for tourists?

**Question 3**

What attractions does Portugal have to offer tourists?

**Text number 55**

In April 2007, The Economist magazine looked at the poor performance of the Portuguese economy and described Portugal as "Europe's new sick man". Between 2002 and 2007, the number of unemployed increased by 65% (270 500 in 2002, 448 600 in 2007). By early December 2009, the unemployment rate had risen to 10.2%, a 23-year high. In December 2009, Standard & Poor's downgraded Portugal's long-term credit rating from 'stable' to 'negative', expressing pessimism about the structural weaknesses and weak competitiveness of the Portuguese economy, which are hampering growth and the ability to strengthen public finances and reduce debt. In July 2011, Moody's downgraded Portugal's long-term credit rating after warning in March 2011 of a deterioration in the risk of default.

**Question 0**

Which newspaper described Portugal as "the new sick man of Europe"?

**Question 1**

How much did the unemployment rate change between 2002 and 2007?

**Question 2**

What was the unemployment rate in December 2009?

**Question 3**

In 2009, what was Standard & Poor's rating for Portugal's long-term credit rating?

**Question 4**

What year did Moody's downgrade Portugal's long-term credit rating?

**Text number 56**

Following the rejection by Parliament of his proposed Stability and Growth Plan IV (PEC IV), Prime Minister José Sócrates announced on national television on 6 April 2011 that the country would seek financial support from the IMF and the European Financial Stability Facility, as Greece and the Republic of Ireland had done previously. This was the third time that the Portuguese government had requested external financial assistance from the IMF, the first time being in the late 1970s after the Carnation Revolution. In October 2011, Moody's Investor Services downgraded the credit ratings of nine Portuguese banks due to financial weakness.

**Question 0**

What was announced by Prime Minister Jose Socrates on 6 April 2011?

**Question 1**

How many times has Portugal requested external financial assistance?

**Question 2**

Why did Portugal ask for financial support for the first time?

**Question 3**

Why did Moody's Investor Services downgrade nine Portuguese banks in 2011?

**Text number 57**

In 2005, the number of public administration employees per thousand inhabitants in Portugal (70.8) was higher than the European Union average (62.4 per thousand inhabitants). By EU and US standards, Portugal's judicial system was internationally recognised as slow and inefficient, and in 2011 was the second slowest in Western Europe (after Italy); on the other hand, Portugal has one of the highest numbers of judges and prosecutors - over 30 judges and prosecutors per 100 000 inhabitants. The Portuguese public administration as a whole is notorious for mismanagement, unnecessary redundancies, waste, excessive bureaucracy and a general lack of productivity in certain areas, particularly in the judiciary.

**Question 0**

How many public employees per 1 000 inhabitants were there in Portugal in 2005?

**Question 1**

What was the average number of public employees per 1 000 inhabitants in the European Union in 2005?

**Question 2**

How was the Portuguese legal system perceived compared to EU and US standards?

**Question 3**

Which country had the slowest criminal justice system in Western Europe in 2005?

**Question 4**

How many judges and prosecutors are there in Portugal per 100 000 inhabitants?

**Text number 58**

In the first week of May 2013, Prime Minister Passos Coelho unveiled a major government plan for the public sector, which will cut 30,000 jobs and increase weekly working hours from 35 to 40 hours. Coelho confirmed the announcement by explaining that the austerity measures are necessary if Portugal is to avoid another financial bailout from the European Commission, the European Central Bank and the International Monetary Fund - the overall plan calls for an additional €4.8 billion in cuts over three years.

**Question 0**

Who was Prime Minister of Portugal in 2013?

**Question 1**

What did the Prime Minister announce in the first week of May 2013?

**Question 2**

On what basis did Prime Minister Passos Coelho justify the reduction of 30,000 jobs?

**Question 3**

From whom did Portugal apply for a financial rescue package?

**Text number 59**

Passos Coelho also announced an increase in the retirement age from 65 to 66, announced cuts in pensions, unemployment benefits, health, education and science spending, abolished compulsory English lessons in primary education, but kept the pensions of judges and diplomats unchanged and did not increase the retirement age for the army and police. He has, however, made meaningful cuts to politicians' salaries. These actions have led to social unrest and confrontations between several institutions, namely the government and the Constitutional Court. Several members of pro-government parties have also raised their voices against the policies that have been implemented to address the economic crisis.

**Question 0**

At what age did Passos Coelho raise the retirement age?

**Question 1**

Where did Passos Coelho announce the cuts?

**Question 2**

Which compulsory class was removed from primary education?

**Question 3**

Where did the introduction of these policies lead?

**Text number 60**

After years of strong growth, Portugal's unemployment rate has been on a steady downward trend since the third quarter of 2014, falling from a peak of 17.7% in early 2013 to 11.9% in the second quarter of 2015. However, it remains high compared to the average unemployment rate in Portugal in the past. In the second quarter of 2008, the unemployment rate was 7.3%, but it rose in the immediate aftermath. By December 2009, unemployment had exceeded 10% nationwide as a result of global events, in 2010 the unemployment rate was around 11% and in 2011 it was over 12%. The first quarter of 2013 marked a new record for Portugal, with an unemployment rate of 17.7% - up from 17% in the previous quarter - and the government has forecast an unemployment rate of 18.5% in 2014. In the third quarter of the same year, however, it has unexpectedly fallen to 15.6%. Since then, unemployment has continued its downward trend, falling to 13.9% in the second half of 2014 and 11.9% in the second quarter of 2015.

**Question 0**

Since when has Portugal's unemployment rate been falling?

**Question 1**

To what percentage was the unemployment rate at its peak?

**Question 2**

What was the unemployment rate in Portugal in the second quarter of 2008?

**Question 3**

When did Portugal's unemployment rate pass the 10% mark?

**Text number 61**

Portugal's tourist destinations include Lisbon, the Algarve, Madeira, Porto and the city of Coimbra. In addition, 4-5 million religious pilgrims visit Fátima every year, where the apparitions of the Virgin Mary to the three shepherd children reportedly took place in 1917. The sanctuary of Fátima is one of the largest Roman Catholic shrines in the world. The Portuguese government continues to promote and develop new tourist destinations such as the Douro Valley, Porto Santo Island and Alentejo. Lisbon is the 16th most visited European city by tourists (7 million tourists stayed in Lisbon hotels in 2006, up 11.8% on the previous year). In recent years, Lisbon has overtaken the Algarve as Portugal's leading tourist region. Porto and northern Portugal, especially the urban areas north of the Douro valley, were the destination with the highest increase in tourist arrivals (11.9%) in 2006, overtaking Madeira (in 2010) as the third most popular destination [referred to ].

**Question 0**

What are the tourist attractions in Portugal?

**Question 1**

Where in Portugal do 4-5 million religious pilgrims visit every year?

**Question 2**

What revelations are reported to have taken place in 1917?

**Question 3**

Which tourist destinations will the Portuguese government promote and further develop?

**Question 4**

What is the 16th most tourist-attracting European city?

**Text number 62**

In the early 1970s, Portugal's rapid economic growth, accompanied by increasing consumption and the purchase of new cars, made improving transport a priority. After joining the European Economic Community in the 1990s, the country again built many new motorways. Today, the country has 68 732 km of road network, of which almost 3 000 km are part of a system of 44 motorways. The opening of the first motorway in 1944 (linking Lisbon with the national stadium) was an innovative project that made Portugal one of the first countries in the world to create a motorway (this road eventually became the A5 between Lisbon and Cascais). But although a few other sections were created (around 1960 and 1970), it was not until the early 1980s that large-scale motorway construction began. In 1972, Brisa, the motorway concession holder, was set up to manage many of the motorways in the region. Many motorways are subject to tolls, see Via Verde. The Vasco da Gama bridge is the longest bridge in Europe.

**Question 0**

Why was Portugal's transport improved in the 1970s?

**Question 1**

After joining the European Economic Community in the 1990s, what did Portugal start to build?

**Question 2**

How long is the entire road network in Portugal?

**Question 3**

What year was Portugal's first motorway opened?

**Text number 63**

The 89 015 square kilometres (34 369 sq mi) of mainland Portugal is served by four international airports, located near the main cities of Lisbon, Porto, Faro and Beja. Due to Lisbon's geographical location, many foreign airlines use it as a stopover point for several domestic airports. The main flag carrier is TAP Portugal, although many other domestic airlines provide services inside and outside the country. The government decided to build a new airport outside Lisbon at Alcochete to replace Lisbon Portela airport, but this plan has been stalled due to austerity measures. Currently, the main airports are located in Lisbon, Porto, Faro, Funchal (Madeira) and Ponta Delgada (Azores) and are managed by the national airport authority group ANA - Aeroportos de Portugal.

**Question 0**

How much land does mainland Portugal cover?

**Question 1**

How many national airports are there in Portugal?

**Question 2**

Which cities are airports in Portugal near?

**Question 3**

Why is Lisbon a popular stopover for many foreign airlines?

**Question 4**

Which is the preferred airline in Portugal?

**Text number 64**

Comboios de Portugal supports and manages the national railway system, which covers the whole country and Spain. Passenger and freight rail transport is based on the 2 791 km of railway lines currently in operation, of which 1 430 km are electrified and some 900 km of lines have a train speed of over 120 km/h (75 mph). The rail network is managed by REFER, while passenger and freight transport is provided by Comboios de Portugal (CP), both public companies. In 2006, CP transported 133 million passengers and 9 750 000 tonnes (9 600 000 long tonnes; 10 700 000 short tonnes) of goods.

**Question 0**

Which countries does the Portuguese rail system cover?

**Question 1**

Who supports and manages the Portuguese rail system?

**Question 2**

How long is the entire railway system in Portugal?

**Question 3**

How many electrified railways are there?

**Question 4**

How many railways are there where speeds of more than 120 km/h are allowed?

**Text number 65**

Two of the largest metropolitan areas have metro systems: the Lisbon metro and Metro Sul do Tejo in the Lisbon metropolitan area and the Porto metro in the Porto metropolitan area, each with more than 35 km of lines. In Portugal, Lisbon tram services have been provided by Companhia de Carris de Ferro de Lisboa (Carris) for over a century. In Porto, the tram network, of which only the tourist line along the Douro River remains, started construction on 12 September 1895 (the first in the Iberian Peninsula). All major cities and towns have their own urban transport network and taxi services.

**Question 0**

What are the two metro systems in Portugal?

**Question 1**

How long is each metro system?

**Question 2**

Which company has provided the Lisbon tram services?

**Question 3**

How long has the Libon tram been in service?

**Text number 66**

Scientific and technological research in Portugal is mainly carried out through a network of public universities and autonomous research institutes run by the state, such as the INETI (Instituto Nacional de Engenharia, Tecnologia e Inovação) and INRB (Instituto Nacional dos Recursos Biológicos) R&D units. This research system is mainly funded and managed by the Ministry of Science, Technology and Higher Education (MCTES) and the MCTES Fundação para a Ciência e Tecnologia (FCT). In terms of research grants and peer-reviewed publications, the largest R&D units in public universities include life sciences research institutes such as the Instituto de Medicina Molecular, the Centre for Neuroscience and Cell Biology, IPATIMUP, the Instituto de Biologia Molecular e Celular and the Abel Salazar Biomedical Sciences Institute.

**Question 0**

What type of network is used for most scientific research in Portugal?

**Question 1**

What is an example of an independent research institute managed by the state?

**Question 2**

Which ministry is responsible for funding and managing the Portuguese research system?

**Text number 67**

Portugal's largest non-governmental research institutions include the Instituto Gulbenkian de Ciência and the Champalimaud Foundation, a research centre for neuroscience and oncology, which also awards one of the highest cash prizes in the world every year. Research and development projects are also carried out by a number of national and multinational high-tech and industrial companies. One of Portugal's oldest scientific communities is the Lisbon Academy of Sciences, founded in 1779.

**Question 0**

What are the two major non-governmental research institutions in Portugal?

**Question 1**

What is the Champalimaud Foundation?

**Question 2**

What does the Champalimaud Foundation award each year?

**Question 3**

In what year was the Lisbon Academy of Sciences founded?

**Text number 68**

Portugal has Europe's largest aquarium, the Lisbon Oceanarium, and the Portuguese have several other important organisations focusing on science-related exhibitions and dissemination of information, such as the government agency Ciência Viva, a programme of the Portuguese Ministry of Science and Technology to promote scientific and technological culture among the Portuguese population, the Science Museum of the University of Coimbra, the National Museum of Natural History of the University of Lisbon and the Visionarium.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the largest aquarium in Europe?

**Question 1**

What does the government agency Ciencia Viva contribute?

**Question 2**

What are some examples of major organisations focusing on scientific exhibitions?

**Text number 69**

With many science parks established and growing around the world, helping to create thousands of science, technology and knowledge-based businesses, Portugal began to develop several science parks across the country. These include Taguspark (in Oeiras), Coimbra iParque (in Coimbra), Biocant (in Cantanheide), Madeira Tecnopolo (in Funchal), Sines Tecnopolo (in Sines), Tecmaia (in Maia) and Parkurbis (in Covilhã). Companies established in Portuguese science parks can benefit from a range of services, from financial and legal advice to marketing and technological support.

**Question 0**

What was responsible for the creation of thousands of scientific, technological and knowledge-based companies?

**Question 1**

What are some examples of science parks being built in Portugal?

**Question 2**

Why do companies locate in Portuguese science parks?

**Text number 70**

Portugal has significant wind and river resources, two of the most cost-effective renewable energy sources. Since the turn of the 21st century, there has been a trend towards the development of renewable energy industries and a reduction in the consumption and use of fossil fuels. In 2006, the world's largest solar power plant at the time began operating near Moura solar power plant in the south, and the world's first commercial wave power plant, the Aguçadoura wave power plant, opened in the Norte region (2008). By the end of 2006, 66% of the country's electricity generation came from coal and fuel power plants, 29% from hydroelectric plants and 6% from wind power.

**Question 0**

What are the two main sources of renewable energy in Portugal?

**Question 1**

Where was the Moura solar power plant located?

**Question 2**

Where was the Agucadoura wave farm located?

**Question 3**

What percentage of Portugal's energy production came from renewable energy sources by the end of 2006?

**Text number 71**

Redes Energéticas Nacionais (REN), Portugal's national energy transmission company, uses advanced modelling to forecast the weather, especially wind patterns, and computer software to calculate the energy produced by various renewable energy plants. Before the solar and wind revolutions, Portugal produced electricity from hydroelectric power stations on its rivers for decades. The new programmes combine wind and water: wind-powered turbines pump water uphill at night, the stormiest time of year; during the day, water flows downhill to generate electricity when consumer demand is highest. Portugal's distribution system is now also two-way. Instead of just supplying electricity, it draws power from the smallest producers, such as rooftop solar panels. The government aggressively encouraged such investment by imposing a surcharge on those who buy rooftop solar PV.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the Portuguese national energy transmission company?

**Question 1**

What does REN do?

**Question 2**

Which renewable energy source was Portugal using to generate electricity before the solar and wind power revolution?

**Question 3**

What is used to pump water uphill in Portugal?

**Question 4**

How has the Portuguese government encouraged the use of rooftop solar panels?

**Text number 72**

The Portuguese National Institute of Statistics (INE - Instituto Nacional de Estatística) estimates that the 2011 census put the population at 10 562 178 (52% women and 48% men). This population has been relatively homogeneous for most of its history: one religion (Catholicism) and one language have contributed to this ethnic and national cohesion, especially since the expulsion of the Moors and Jews. However, a significant number of Moors and Jews remained in Portugal on condition that they converted to Catholicism, and were later known as Mouriscos (former Muslims) and Cristãos Novos (new Christians or former Jews). Some of them may have continued to practice Rabbinic Judaism in secret, such as the secret Jews of Belmonte, who today practice the Jewish faith openly. After 1772, the distinction between old and new Christians was abolished by decree. Famous Portuguese neo-Christians were the mathematician Pedro Nunes and the physician and natural scientist Garcia de Orta.

**Question 0**

What was the population of Portugal in 2011?

**Question 1**

What percentage of the Portuguese population was female in 2011?

**Question 2**

What percentage of the Portuguese population was male in 2011?

**Question 3**

What is the predominant religion in Portugal?

**Question 4**

What was the name given to the Moorish converts to Catholicism?

**Text number 73**

The main demographic influence on modern Portuguese appears to be the oldest; current interpretations of Y-chromosome and mtDNA data suggest that the Portuguese are descended from Palaeolithic peoples who began arriving on the European continent around 45 000 years ago. All subsequent migrations left their mark genetically and culturally, but the main source of the Portuguese population is still Palaeolithic. Genetic studies show that Portuguese populations are not significantly different from other European populations.

**Question 0**

Which ethnic group are the Portuguese from?

**Question 1**

When did people start arriving on the European continent?

**Question 2**

What is the main source of Portuguese population?

**Text number 74**

Portugal's colonial history has long been a cornerstone of its national identity, as has its geographical location in the south-west corner of Europe, facing the Atlantic Ocean. It was one of the last of the Western European colonial powers to give up its overseas territories (including Angola and Mozambique in 1975), handing over the administration of Macao to the People's Republic of China at the end of 1999. It has thus been both influenced and influenced by the cultures of the former colonies or dependencies, leading to immigration from these former territories for both economic and personal reasons. Portugal, which has long been a country of emigration (most Brazilians are of Portuguese descent), has now become a country of net immigration, and not only from the last overseas territories of India (Portuguese until 1961), Africa (Portuguese until 1975) and South-East Asia (Portuguese until 1999). An estimated 800 000 Portuguese returned to Portugal after the independence of the African regions in 1975. In 2007, Portugal had a population of 10 617 575 inhabitants, of which some 332 137 were legal immigrants.

**Question 0**

What is the cornerstone of Portugal's national identity?

**Question 1**

Which ocean does Portugal border?

**Question 2**

What were the last two territories Portugal gave up?

**Question 3**

What do most Brazilians have in common?

**Question 4**

How many inhabitants were there in Portugal in 2007?

**Text number 75**

According to the 2011 census, 81.0% of the Portuguese population is Roman Catholic. There are small Protestant, religious communities, Muslim, Hindu, Sikh, Eastern Orthodox, Jehovah's Witness, Baha'i, Buddhist, Jewish and Spiritualist communities. Many people are also influenced by African traditional religion and Chinese traditional religion, especially in areas related to traditional Chinese medicine and African witch doctors. About 6.8% of the population reported being irreligious, and 8.3% did not respond to their religion.

**Question 0**

What percentage of the Portuguese population is Roman Catholic?

**Question 1**

What other religious communities are there in Portugal?

**Question 2**

What percentage of Portuguese consider themselves to be irreligious?

**Question 3**

What percentage of the Portuguese population did not declare their religion in the 2011 census?

**Text number 76**

Many Portuguese holidays, festivals and traditions have a Christian origin or meaning. Although relations between the Portuguese state and the Roman Catholic Church were generally friendly and stable from the earliest years of the Portuguese nation, their relative power varied. In the 13th and 14th centuries, the Church enjoyed both wealth and power, due to its role in the reconquest, its close identification with early Portuguese nationalism and the establishment of the Portuguese educational system, including the first university. The growth of the Portuguese overseas empire made its missionaries important promoters of colonisation, playing a significant role in the education and evangelisation of the people of all the inhabited continents. The growth of liberal and budding republican movements in the period leading up to the formation of the First Portuguese Republic (1910-26) changed the role and importance of organised religion.

**Question 0**

Which religion is the origin of many Portuguese holidays and festivals?

**Question 1**

In which centuries did the Roman Catholic Church play a role in the conquest?

**Question 2**

What changed the role and importance of organised religion in Portugal?

**Question 3**

In which years was Portugal's first republic formed?

**Text number 77**

Inside the white inner shield are five blue shields (quinas) with five white frames, representing the five wounds (Cinco Chagas in Portuguese) received by Christ at his crucifixion, commonly associated with the "miracle of Ourique". According to the story of this miracle, before the Battle of Ourique (25 July 1139), an old hermit appeared before Count Afonso Henriques (the future Afonso I) as a divine messenger. He predicted Afonso's victory and assured him that God would protect him and his peers. The messenger advised him to walk away from his camp alone if he heard the bell of a nearby chapel ring the next night. As he did so, he saw the apparition of Jesus on the cross. Ecstatic, Afonso, hearing Jesus' promise of victories in the battles to come, and God's desire to work through Afonso and his descendants to create a kingdom that would take his name to unknown lands, chose the Portuguese to carry out the great tasks.

**Question 0**

On what day was the Battle of Ourique fought?

**Question 1**

Afonso heard Jesus promise what?

**Question 2**

Why did God want to work through Afonso?

**Text number 78**

Portuguese is the official language of Portugal. Portuguese is a Romance language originating from what is now Galicia and northern Portugal. It is derived from Galician-Portuguese, which was the common language of Galicians and Portuguese until the independence of Portugal. In northern Portugal in particular, there are still many similarities between Galician and Portuguese culture. Galicia is an advisory observer to the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries. According to the Ethnologue of Languages, Portuguese and Spanish languages have a lexical similarity of 89% - educated speakers of both languages can communicate easily with each other.

**Question 0**

What is the official name of Portugal?

**Question 1**

What language is Portuguese?

**Question 2**

Where does the Portuguese language come from?

**Question 3**

What was the common name of the Galicians and the Portuguese?

**Text number 79**

Portuguese is derived from Latin, the language spoken by the Romanised pre-Romanic peoples of the Iberian Peninsula around 2,000 years ago - notably the Celts, Tartesians, Lusitanians and Iberians. The language spread throughout the world in the 15th and 16th centuries with the establishment of the colonial and commercial empire of Portugal between 1415 and 1999. Today, Portuguese is spoken as a mother tongue in five continents, with Brazil having the highest number of native speakers (200 million in 2012).

**Question 0**

What language is Portuguese from?

**Question 1**

Which group of people is Portuguese from?

**Question 2**

In which years did Portugal establish a colonial and commercial empire?

**Question 3**

In how many continents is Portuguese spoken as a mother tongue?

**Question 4**

Which country has the highest number of native speakers of Portuguese?

**Text number 80**

The adult literacy rate is 99%. The enrolment rate in Portuguese primary schools is close to 100%. According to the OECD's 2009 Programme for International Student Assessment (PISA), Portuguese 15-year-olds score on average at the same level as US, Swedish, German, Irish, French, Danish, Danish, Hungarian, Irish, French, German, Hungarian and Portuguese students in reading, mathematics and science, scoring 489 points (average 493 points). More than 35% of citizens of tertiary age (20 years old) are studying in a higher education institution in one of the countries (compared to 50% in the US and 35% in OECD countries). In addition to being a destination for international students, Portugal is also one of the top destinations for international students. The total number of higher education students, both national and international, was 380 937 in 2005.

**Question 0**

What is the adult literacy rate in Portugal?

**Question 1**

Primary school enrolment in Portugal is close to what percentage?

**Question 2**

What percentage of citizens of university age study in higher education in Portugal?

**Question 3**

What percentage of college-age citizens attend college in the United States?

**Text number 81**

Portuguese universities have existed since 1290. Portugal's oldest university was first established in Lisbon and then moved to Coimbra. The Portuguese founded the oldest engineering school in the Americas (Real Academia de Artilharia, Fortificação e Desenho in Rio de Janeiro) in 1792 and the oldest medical school in Asia (Escola Médico-Cirúrgica in Goa) in 1842. The largest university in Portugal is the University of Lisbon.

**Question 0**

Since when have Portuguese universities existed?

**Question 1**

Where was the oldest university in Portugal founded?

**Question 2**

Where did Portugal's oldest university move to?

**Question 3**

What is the oldest engineering school in America?

**Question 4**

What is the oldest medical school in Asia?

**Text number 82**

Portuguese universities and polytechnics have been implementing the Bologna Process since 2006. Higher education is offered in state-run institutions on a competitive basis and the numerus clausus system is applied through a national database of student admissions. However, each higher education institution also offers additional free places through other exceptional admission processes for athletes, mature applicants (over 23 years old), international students, foreign students from the Lusosphere region, graduates from other institutions, students from other institutions (academic transfer), former students (readmission) and course exchanges, subject to specific requirements and regulations set by each institution or course department. Most student costs are subsidised by public funds. However, the tuition fees that students have to pay to study in a Portuguese state-run higher education institution are increasing, and new groups of students are being attracted by new students such as workers, business people, parents and pensioners (many as part-time or evening students), many institutions make a substantial profit for each additional student who enrols in courses, which benefits the gross tuition revenue of the college or university without compromising the quality of teaching (teacher per student, computer per student, classroom size per student, etc.).).

**Question 0**

When was the Bologna Process adopted?

**Question 1**

What subsidises most of the costs of higher education students?

**Question 2**

At what age are applicants for higher education considered mature?

**Text number 83**

The Ministry of Health is responsible for developing health policy and managing the SNS. The five regional health administrations are responsible for implementing national health policy objectives, drawing up guidelines and protocols and monitoring the implementation of health care. Decentralisation efforts have sought to transfer financial and administrative responsibility to the regional level. In practice, however, the autonomy of regional health administrations in budget formulation and spending has been limited to primary health care.

**Question 0**

What is the Ministry of Health responsible for?

**Question 1**

How many regional health administrations are there in Portugal?

**Question 2**

What are regional health administrations responsible for?

**Text number 84**

As in other Eur-A countries, the majority of Portuguese people die from non-communicable diseases. Mortality from cardiovascular diseases is higher than in the euro area, but its two main components, coronary heart disease and cerebrovascular disease, are developing in the opposite direction to the Eur-A countries, with cerebrovascular disease being the single biggest cause of death in Portugal (17%). Portuguese people die from cancer 12% less often than in the Eur-A countries, but mortality is not falling as fast as in the Eur-A countries. Cancer is more common in children and in women under 44. While lung cancer (slowly increasing among women) and breast cancer (rapidly decreasing) are less common, cervical and prostate cancer are more common. Portugal has the highest diabetes mortality rate in the Eur-A countries, with a sharp increase since the 1980s.

**Question 0**

Where do most Portuguese people die?

**Question 1**

What are the two main components of cardiovascular disease?

**Question 2**

What is the biggest killer in Portugal?

**Question 3**

What percentage of Portuguese people die less often from cancer than in Eur-A?

**Question 4**

Among whom is cancer more common in Portugal?

**Text number 85**

People are generally well informed about their health status, the positive and negative effects of their behaviour on their health and their use of health services. However, their perception of their health status may differ from what administrative and survey data show about the level of disease in the population. Therefore, survey results based on self-reported household data complement other data on health status and service use. Only one third of adults in Portugal rate their health as good or very good (Kasmel et al., 2004). This is the lowest figure among the Eur-A reporting countries and reflects the relatively poor situation of the country in terms of mortality and selected morbidity.

**Question 0**

Which research results complement the information on health status?

**Question 1**

How many Portuguese adults rate their health as good or very good?

**Text number 86**

Portugal has developed its own culture and has been influenced by various civilisations that have crossed the Mediterranean and the European continent, or were introduced when it was an active player in the age of exploration. Portugal reformed its public cultural institutions in the 1990s and 2000s (decade), and there is also the Calouste Gulbenkian Foundation, founded in Lisbon in 1956. These include the Belém Cultural Centre in Lisbon, the Serralves Foundation and the Casa da Música, both in Porto, as well as new public cultural spaces such as municipal libraries and concert halls built or renovated in many municipalities across the country. Portugal has fifteen UNESCO World Heritage sites, ranking eighth in Europe and 17th in the world.

**Question 0**

During which two decades did Portugal reform its public cultural institutions?

**Question 1**

In what year was the Calouste Gulbenkian Foundation established?

**Question 2**

Where was the Calouste Gulbenkian Foundation established?

**Question 3**

What are some examples of public cultural institutions in Portugal?

**Question 4**

How many UNESCO World Heritage sites are there in Portugal?

**Text number 87**

Traditional architecture is distinctive, and includes Manueline, also known as Portuguese Late Gothic, a luxurious, mixed style of ornate Portuguese architecture that emerged in the first decades of the 16th century. The 20th century interpretation of traditional architecture, the soft Portuguese style, is widely seen in the major cities, especially Lisbon. Modern Portugal has produced world-renowned architects such as Eduardo Souto de Moura, Álvaro Siza Vieira (both Pritzker Prize winners) and Gonçalo Byrne. In Portugal, Tomás Taveira is also important, particularly in the design of stadiums.

**Question 0**

What is the Manueline style known as?

**Question 1**

What is Manueline style?

**Question 2**

What is soft Portuguese style?

**Question 3**

Who are Portugal's most famous architects?

**Question 4**

What makes Tomas Taveira particularly important in Portugal?

**Text number 88**

Portuguese cinema has a long tradition dating back to the birth of cinema in the late 19th century. Portuguese film directors include Arthur Duarte, António Lopes Ribeiro, António Reis, Pedro Costa, Manoel de Oliveira, João César Monteiro, António-Pedro Vasconcelos, Fernando Lopes, João Botelho and Leonel Vieira. Well-known Portuguese film actors include Joaquim de Almeida, Daniela Ruah, Maria de Medeiros, Diogo Infante, Soraia Chaves, Ribeirinho, Lúcia Moniz and Diogo Morgado.

**Question 0**

When was the film made?

**Question 1**

Who are Portuguese film directors?

**Question 2**

Who are the famous Portuguese actresses?

**Text number 89**

The adventurer and poet Luís de Camões (c. 1524-1580) wrote the epic poem "Os Lusíadas" (The Lusiads), in which he was most influenced by Virgil's Aeneid. Modern Portuguese poetry has its roots in neoclassical and modern styles, as exemplified by Fernando Pessoa (1888-1935). Modern Portuguese literature includes writers such as Almeida Garrett, Camilo Castelo Branco, Eça de Queiroz, Fernando Pessoa, Sophia de Mello Breyner Andresen, António Lobo Antunes and Miguel Torga. José Saramago, who was awarded the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1998, is particularly popular and highly regarded.

**Question 0**

Who was Luís de Camões?

**Question 1**

Which epic poem did Luís de Camões write?

**Question 2**

What was the main influence of Luís de Camões?

**Question 3**

What are the styles of contemporary Portuguese rhythms?

**Question 4**

Who are the modern Portuguese writers?

**Text number 90**

Portuguese cuisine is varied. The Portuguese eat a lot of dry cod (Portuguese: bacalhau), for which there are hundreds of recipes. There are more than enough bacalhau dishes for every day of the year. Two other popular fish recipes are grilled sardines and caldeirada, a potato-based stew that can be made from several species of fish. Typical Portuguese meat recipes, which can be made with beef, pork, lamb or chicken, include cozido à portuguesa, feijoada, frango de churrasco, leitão (roasted mocha) and carne de porco à alentejana. A very popular northern dish is arroz de sarrabulho (rice stewed in pig's blood) or arroz de cabidela (rice and chicken stewed in chicken blood).

**Question 0**

What is Portuguese dry cod?

**Question 1**

Besides bacalhao, what are two other popular fish recipes in Portugal?

**Question 2**

What is a caldeirada?

**Question 3**

What meat is often used in Portuguese recipes?

**Question 4**

What are the two most popular dishes in northern Portugal?

**Text number 91**

Typical fast food dishes include Porto Francesinha (French fries) and bifanas (grilled pork) or prego (grilled beef) sandwiches, which are well known throughout the country. The Portuguese art of baking has its origins in the many medieval Catholic monasteries that are widely spread throughout the country. Using very few ingredients (mainly almonds, flour, eggs and a little wine), these monasteries were able to produce an amazing variety of pastries, such as the pastéis de Belém (or pastéis de nata) from Lisbon and the ovos moles from Aveiro. Portuguese cuisine is very varied, with different regions having their own traditional dishes. The Portuguese have a culture of good food, and there are countless good restaurants and typical small taverns throughout the country.

**Question 0**

What are three examples of fast food in Portugal?

**Question 1**

Where does Portuguese baking come from?

**Question 2**

What are the main ingredients used to make pastries in monasteries?

**Question 3**

What are two examples of Portuguese pastries?

**Text number 92**

Portuguese wines have enjoyed international recognition since Roman times, as the Romans associated Portuguese wines with their god Bacchus. Today, the country is known to wine lovers and its wines have won many international awards. Some of the best Portuguese wines include Vinho Verde, Vinho Alvarinho, Vinho do Douro, Vinho do Alentejo, Vinho do Dão, Vinho da Bairrada and sweet: port, Madeira wine, Setubal Moscatel and Favaios. Port and Madeira are particularly appreciated in many places around the world.

**Question 0**

Since when have Portuguese wines gained international recognition?

**Question 1**

Which Roman god was Portugal associated with?

**Question 2**

What are the best Portuguese wines?

**Question 3**

Which two Portuguese wines are particularly popular around the world?

**Text number 93**

There are several summer music festivals in Portugal, such as Festival Sudoeste in Zambujeira do Mar, Festival de Paredes de Coura in Paredes de Coura, Festival Vilar de Mouros near Caminha, Boom Festival in Idanha-a-Nova municipality, Optimus Alive!, Sumol Summer Fest in Ericeira, Rock in Rio Lisboa and Super Bock Super Rock in Greater Lisbon. Outside the summer season, Portugal has a large number of festivals designed for a more urban audience, such as Flowfest or Hip Hop Porto. In addition, every two years central Portugal hosts one of the biggest international goo trance festivals, Boom Festival, which is also the only Portuguese festival to have won international awards: the European Festival Award 2010 - Green'n'Clean Festival of the Year and the Greener Festival Award Outstanding 2008 and 2010. The Queima das Fitas student festivals are also major events in several cities across Portugal. In 2005, Portugal hosted the MTV Europe Music Awards at the Pavilhão Atlântico in Lisbon.

**Question 0**

What are some examples of summer music festivals in Portugal?

**Question 1**

What are some examples of non-summer music festivals in Portugal?

**Question 2**

What is Boom Festival?

**Question 3**

What international awards has the Boom Festival won?

**Question 4**

What year did Portugal host the MTV Europe Music Awards?

**Text number 94**

In classical music, Portugal is represented by pianists Artur Pizarro, Maria João Pires and Sequeira Costa, violinists Carlos Damas and Gerardo Ribeiro, and formerly the great cellist Guilhermina Suggia. Notable composers include José Vianna da Motta, Carlos Seixas, João Domingos Bomtempo, João de Sousa Carvalho, Luís de Freitas Branco and his students Joly Braga Santos, Fernando Lopes-Graça, Emmanuel Nunes and Sérgio Azevedo. Contemporary composers such as Nuno Malo and Miguel d'Oliveira have also achieved international success by writing original music for film and television.

**Question 0**

What classical pianists come from Portugal?

**Question 1**

What are some examples of Portuguese classical violinists?

**Question 2**

Who are the great Portuguese composers?

**Question 3**

Who are contemporary Portuguese composers?

**Text number 95**

Modernism arrived in the 20th century, and with it came the most important Portuguese painters: Amadeo de Souza-Cardoso, who was strongly influenced by French painters, especially Delaunay. His most famous works include Canção Popular a Russa e o Fígaro. Other great modernist painters/writers were Carlos Botelho and Almada Negreiros, a friend of the poet Fernando Pessoa, who painted his (Pessoa's) portraits. He was deeply influenced by both Cubist and Futurist trends. Today, international figures in the visual arts include the painters Vieira da Silva, Júlio Pomar, Helena Almeida, Joana Vasconcelos, Julião Sarmento and Paula Rego.

**Question 0**

In which century did modernism arrive in Portugal?

**Question 1**

Which group influenced Amadeo de Souza-Cardoso the most?

**Question 2**

What is one of Amadeo de Souza-Cardoso's most famous works?

**Question 3**

Who are Portugal's most important contemporary artists?

**Text number 96**

Football is the most popular sport in Portugal. There are many football competitions, from local amateur level to world-class professional level. The legendary Eusébio remains a major symbol of Portuguese football history. FIFA Player of the Year Luís Figo and Cristiano Ronaldo, who won the FIFA Golden Ball in 2013 and 2014 respectively, are examples of numerous other world-class footballers born in Portugal and renowned worldwide. José Mourinho, André Villas-Boas, Fernando Santos, Carlos Queiroz and Manuel José are among the most famous.

**Question 0**

What is the most popular sport in Portugal?

**Question 1**

What is still the most important symbol in Portuguese football history?

**Question 2**

Who are two examples of top footballers born in Portugal?

**Question 3**

Which award did both Luís Figo and Cristiano Ronaldo win?

**Question 4**

Who are Portugal's most famous football managers?

**Text number 97**

SL Benfica, FC Porto and Sporting CP are the biggest sports clubs in terms of popularity and number of trophies won, often known as "os três grandes" ("the three big ones"), having won eight UEFA European club championships, appeared in many finals and have been regular challengers in the final almost every season. In addition to football, many Portuguese sports clubs, including the 'big three', compete in a number of other sports with varying degrees of success and popularity, including roller hockey, basketball, futsal, handball and volleyball. The Portuguese Football Federation (FPF) - Federação Portuguesa de Futebol - hosts the annual Algarve Cup, a prestigious women's football tournament celebrated in Portugal's Algarve.

**Question 0**

What are the three biggest sports clubs in Portugal in terms of popularity?

**Question 1**

What are the three biggest sports clubs in Portugal?

**Question 2**

How many titles have the "big three" won in UEFA European club competitions?

**Question 3**

Which sports other than football are popular in Portugal?

**Question 4**

Who is hosting the Algarve Cup?

**Document number 426**

**Text number 0**

Humanism is a philosophical and ethical stance that emphasises human dignity and agency, both individually and collectively, and generally favours critical thinking and evidence (rationalism, empiricism) over dogma or superstition. The meaning of humanism has varied according to the successive intellectual movements that have identified with it. In general, however, humanism refers to a perspective that affirms some notion of human freedom and progress. In modern times, humanist movements are typically aligned with secularism, and today humanism generally refers to a non-theistic approach to life, focusing on human agency and understanding the world based on science rather than revelation from a supernatural source.

**Question 0**

What can be considered essential to the practice of humanism?

**Question 1**

What is the common principle of humanism?

**Question 2**

Today, humanism can be seen as a form of what?

**Question 3**

What can be attributed to the changes in the definition of humanism?

**Question 4**

Instead of turning to a spiritual or divine source, humanists turn to what?

**Question 5**

What cannot be considered relevant to the practice of humanism?

**Question 6**

What is the false principle of humanism?

**Question 7**

What humanism is no longer considered?

**Question 8**

What did not contribute to the changes in the definition of humanism?

**Question 9**

What does humanism condemn instead of turning to a spiritual or divine source?

**Text number 1**

Gellius says that in his day, humanitarianism was commonly used as a synonym for philanthropy, or kindness and benevolence towards fellow human beings. Gellius argues that this common usage is wrong and that the premodern Latin writers, such as Cicero and others, used the word only to mean what we might call 'humane' or 'polite' scholarship, or the Greek equivalent of Paideia. Gellius became a favourite author of the Italian Renaissance, and in 15th century Italy teachers and scholars of philosophy, poetry and rhetoric were called and referred to as 'humanists'. However, modern scholars point out that Cicero (106-43 BC), who was most responsible for defining and popularising the term humanitas, in fact often used the word in both senses, as did his closest contemporaries. For Cicero, as a lawyer, what most distinguished man from animals was speech, which, together with reason, could (and should) enable disputes to be settled and people to live together in harmony and harmony under the rule of law. Humanitas thus had two meanings from the outset, which continue in the modern derivative, humanism, which can still be used today to refer to both humanitarian benevolence and erudition.

**Question 0**

What humanism was once considered the same?

**Question 1**

Who has disagreed with this meaning of the word?

**Question 2**

In which period did Gellius gain fame?

**Question 3**

Who has been credited with clarifying and popularising the term humanitas?

**Question 4**

What is the characteristic that most distinguishes humans from animals?

**Question 5**

What was humanism once considered inferior to what?

**Question 6**

Who can disagree with the connotation of a word?

**Question 7**

In which period did Gellius lose his reputation?

**Question 8**

Who is considered to have clarified and banned the term humanitas?

**Question 9**

What is the characteristic that best shows why humans are like robots?

**Text number 2**

During the French Revolution and shortly afterwards in Germany (by left-wing Hegelians), humanism began to refer to an ethical philosophy that focused on humanity without paying attention to the transcendent or supernatural. The term religious humanism refers to the organised groups that emerged in the late 19th and early 20th centuries. It is similar to Protestantism, but it focuses on human needs, interests and abilities rather than the supernatural. In the English-speaking world, such modern, organised forms of humanism, rooted in the Enlightenment of the 17th century, have largely broken away from humanism's historical connection with classical scholarship and the liberal arts.

**Question 0**

Which previous focus of humanism was removed at the time of the French Revolution?

**Question 1**

Protestantism differs from humanism in that its focus is on where?

**Question 2**

Where do the current tenants of humanism come from?

**Question 3**

What were the names of the believers in humanism born in the late 19th and early 20th centuries?

**Question 4**

What was the previous humanist focus at the time of the French Revolution?

**Question 5**

What makes Protestantism exactly the same as humanism?

**Question 6**

What do the current principles of humanism avoid?

**Question 7**

What was the name given to the believers in humanism that emerged in the late 1200s and early 1300s?

**Text number 3**

In 1808, the Bavarian education director Friedrich Immanuel Niethammer used the term humanism to describe the new classical curriculum he intended to offer in German secondary schools, and by 1836 the word "humanism" had been adopted into the English language in this sense. The language gained general acceptance in 1856, when the German historian and philologist Georg Voigt used humanism to describe Renaissance humanism, a movement that flourished during the Italian Renaissance and sought to revive classical scholarship, a usage that gained widespread acceptance among historians in many nations, particularly Italy.

**Question 0**

In what year did the term humanism take on a new meaning?

**Question 1**

Who can be credited with helping the word humanism find a home in the English language?

**Question 2**

Who was responsible for the new definition of philosophy in 1856?

**Question 3**

Which nation was very positive about the new definition of this concept?

**Question 4**

In what year did the term humanism lose yet another layer of meaning?

**Question 5**

Who can be credited with helping the word humanism to find a barrier in the English language?

**Question 6**

Who was responsible for the new definition of philosophy in 1854?

**Question 7**

Which nation was not receptive to this new definition of the concept?

**Question 8**

Who destroyed the term humanism?

**Text number 4**

But in the mid-1700s, during the French Enlightenment, the term began to be used more ideologically. In 1765, the author of an anonymous article published in a French Enlightenment periodical spoke of "a general love of man ... a virtue which has hitherto been entirely anonymous with us, and which we dare to call 'humanism', for the time has come to create a word for such a beautiful and necessary thing". In the late 1700s and early 1800s, numerous grassroots 'charities' and benevolent societies were founded, dedicated to the healing of people and the spread of knowledge (some Christian, some not). After the French Revolution, influential religious and political conservatives such as Edmund Burke and Joseph de Maistre fiercely attacked the idea that human virtue could be created by reason alone, independently of traditional religious institutions, which opponents of the Revolution attributed to Enlightenment philosophers such as Rousseau, and considered it to be a deification or idolatry of humanity. Humanism began to take on a negative connotation. The Oxford English Dictionary records that an English clergyman used the word 'humanism' in 1812 to refer to those who believed in the 'mere humanity' of Christ (as opposed to the divine nature), namely Unitarians and Deists. In this polarised climate, in which established ecclesiastical bodies sought to circumnavigate the wagons and reflexively resist political and social reforms such as the extension of suffrage, universal schooling and the like, liberal reformers and radicals adopted the idea of humanism as an alternative religion of humanity. The anarchist Proudhon (best known for his declaration that 'property is theft') used the word 'humanism' to describe 'culte, déification de l'humanité' ('worship, deification of humanity'), and Ernest Renan, in his L'avenir de la science, notes that 'humanism is a form of worship, worship, deification of humanity': pensées de 1848 ('The future of science: thoughts from 1848') (1848-49): 'I am deeply convinced that pure humanism will be the religion of the future, in other words, the cult of all that is human - all life sanctified and elevated to the level of moral value."

**Question 0**

During which period was the philosophy of humanism next updated?

**Question 1**

What criticisms of humanism did conservatives make in their time?

**Question 2**

Who continued to support the belief system despite its critics?

**Question 3**

Who thought that humanism would certainly be a major "religion" today?

**Question 4**

During which period was the philosophy of humanism banned?

**Question 5**

What criticisms of humanism did the magicians make?

**Question 6**

Who continued to end the belief system despite its critics?

**Question 7**

Who would certainly consider humanism to be a minor "religion" today?

**Question 8**

What idea was never attacked?

**Text number 5**

Around the same time, the word "humanism" as a human-centred philosophy (as opposed to institutionalised religion) was also used in Germany by the so-called left-wing Hegelians, Arnold Ruge and Karl Marx, who criticised the church's close involvement in the repressive German regime. There has been a constant confusion between the different uses of the terms: philanthropic humanists refer to their models of critical thinking and human-centred philosophy, the Greek philosophers and the great figures of Renaissance history, while scientific humanists emphasise the linguistic and cultural disciplines needed to understand and interpret these philosophers and artists.

**Question 0**

What was the main difference between humanism and the religions of the time?

**Question 1**

Which well-known socialist introduced this term in Germany?

**Question 2**

To whom did well-meaning believers in humanism turn for ideas about philosophy?

**Question 3**

What did the learned believers focus on?

**Question 4**

What was the main avoiding factor between humanism and the religions of the time?

**Question 5**

Which well-known conservative introduced this term in Germany?

**Question 6**

To whom did the detractors of humanism turn for ideas about philosophy?

**Question 7**

Where did the learned believers shift their attention?

**Text number 6**

Another example of ancient humanism as an organised system of thought is Zarathustra's Gathas, written between 1000 BC and 600 BC in Greater Iran. Zarathustra's philosophy in the Gaths presents the concept of humanity as thinking beings with freedom of choice and agency according to the intelligence each receives from Ahura Mazda (God in the form of supreme wisdom). The idea of Ahura Mazda as a non-interventionist deistic divine God / Grand Architect of the Universe is linked to a unique eschatology and ethical system that holds each human being morally responsible for the choices they freely make in this life for the afterlife. The importance of thought, action, responsibility and an interventionist Creator were invoked and inspired by many European Enlightenment humanist thinkers, such as Voltaire and Montesquieu.

**Question 0**

Which ancient text is an example of a humanist way of thinking?

**Question 1**

When was this written?

**Question 2**

Which famous scholar was inspired by humanism?

**Question 3**

Which classified text is an example of a humanistic way of thinking?

**Question 4**

Which famous scholar was destroyed by humanism?

**Question 5**

When was Zarathustra's Gathas lost for good?

**Question 6**

Which famous scholar was killed by humanism?

**Text number 7**

In China, the Yellow Emperor is regarded as a humanist ancestor.Sage kings like Yao and Shun are humanist figures, as has been recorded. King Wu of Zhou has a famous saying: "Humanity is the Ling (impressive being) of the world (among all)." Among them, the Duke of Zhou, revered as the founder of Rujia (Confucianism), is a particularly prominent and pioneering exponent of humanist thought. His words are recorded in the Book of History as follows (translation):[citation needed].

**Question 0**

Who was known as the founder of humanism in China?

**Question 1**

What early adopter and developer is involved in Confucianism?

**Question 2**

Who is famous for the idea that humanity is the most important thing in the world?

**Question 3**

Who was known as the founder of the idea of humanism in Finland?

**Question 4**

Which early adopter and developer is no longer associated with Confucianism?

**Question 5**

Whose words were hidden in the history books?

**Question 6**

Who is famous for the idea that humanity is the least important thing in the world?

**Text number 8**

In the sixth century BC, the Taoist teacher Lao Tzu put forward a set of naturalistic concepts with some elements of humanist philosophy. The silver rule of Confucianism in Analects XV.24 is an example of an ethical philosophy based on human values rather than the supernatural. Humanistic thinking is also present in other Confucian classics, for example in Zuo Zhuan's book Ji Liang says: "Humans are the zhu (master, lord, ruler, owner or origin) of the gods. So for the sage kings: people first, gods second"; Neishi Guo says: "The gods, intelligent, righteous and whole-hearted, follow the people"." Taoist and Confucian secularism contain elements of moral thought without religious authority or deism, but they only partially resemble our modern conception of secularism.

**Question 0**

When did a Taoist thinker mix the beliefs of humanism with another philosophy?

**Question 1**

What is an example of a philosophy based on humanism that focuses on ethics?

**Question 2**

Who can be credited with saying that humans are essentially gods of gods?

**Question 3**

Where can you find this information?

**Question 4**

When did the beliefs of humanism differ from another philosophy by a Taoist thinker?

**Question 5**

What is an example of a philosophy based on humanism that discouraged ethics?

**Question 6**

Who can be credited with saying that humans are essentially human gods?

**Question 7**

Which classic did Ji Liang smoke?

**Question 8**

Who decided to stop teaching the Tao?

**Text number 9**

In the sixth century BC, the pre-Socratic Greek philosophers Thales Miletolae and Xenophanes Colophonius were the first in the region to attempt to explain the world through human reason rather than myth and tradition, and can thus be considered the first Greek humanists. Thales questioned the notion of anthropomorphic gods, and Xenophanes refused to recognise the gods of his time, reserving the divine universe as a principle of unity. These Ionian Greeks were among the first thinkers to argue that nature could be studied separately from the supernatural world. Anaxagoras brought the spirit of philosophy and rational inquiry from Ionia to Athens. Pericles, the leader of Athens at its height of glory, was an admirer of Anaxagoras. Other influential pre-Socratic or rational philosophers included Protagoras (like Anaxagoras, a friend of Pericles), famous for his famous saying that 'man is the measure of all things', and Democritus, who proposed that matter is made up of atoms. Little of the written work of these early philosophers has survived, and they are known mainly from fragments and quotations from other writers, mainly Plato and Aristotle. Later humanists also greatly admired the historian Thucydides, who was known for his scientific and rational approach to history. In the third century BC. Epicurus became known for his succinct formulation of the problem of evil, his disbelief in life after death and his human-centred approach to eudaimonia. He was also the first Greek philosopher to admit women to his school.

**Question 0**

Who was one of the first Greeks to adopt the humanist way of thinking?

**Question 1**

Where will this kind of thinking take you next?

**Question 2**

Who first proposed the idea that matter is made up of atoms?

**Question 3**

Who was the first person to offer educational opportunities to women?

**Question 4**

Who was one of the last Greeks to adopt the humanist way of thinking?

**Question 5**

Where did such thinking end?

**Question 6**

Who was the first to reject the idea that matter is made up of atoms?

**Question 7**

Who was the only person who offered educational opportunities to women?

**Question 8**

Who was the only Greek philosopher to ban women from his school?

**Text number 10**

Renaissance Humanism was an intellectual movement in Europe in the later Middle Ages and early modern period. The 19th century German historian Georg Voigt (1827-91) considered Petrarch to be the first Renaissance humanist. Paul Johnson agrees that Petrarch was 'the first to put into words the idea that the centuries between the fall of Rome and the present had been a time of darkness'. Petrarch argued that to remedy this situation, careful study and imitation of the great classical writers was needed. Petrarch and Boccaccio considered Cicero to be the greatest master, whose prose became a model for both learned (Latin) and vernacular (Italian) prose.

**Question 0**

When did the first wave of humanism reach Europe?

**Question 1**

Who was considered the original believer in Renaissance humanism?

**Question 2**

What was the solution to the problem of studying and following classical writers?

**Question 3**

When did the first wave of humanism fail to reach Europe?

**Question 4**

Who was considered the only proponent of humanism during the Renaissance?

**Question 5**

What was said to be the problem with studying and following classical writers?

**Question 6**

Who didn't understand prose?

**Question 7**

What was the intellectual movement banned in Europe?

**Text number 11**

The High Renaissance hoped that a more direct knowledge of ancient wisdom, including the ecclesiastical writings, the earliest known Greek texts of the Christian Gospels and in some cases even the Jewish Kabbalah, would usher in a new era of harmonious and universal understanding. With this aim in mind, the Renaissance Church authorities gave the humanists an opportunity which, in retrospect, seems to have been a remarkable freedom of thought. One humanist, the Greek Orthodox Platonist Gemistus Pletho (1355-1452), based in Mystra in Greece (but associated with humanists in Florence, Venice and Rome), taught a Christianised version of pagan polytheism.

**Question 0**

What is the one religious text that was believed to eventually lead to peace between all?

**Question 1**

Who gave humanists the ability to think outside the box?

**Question 2**

Which cities may have influenced Gemistus Pleto's beliefs?

**Question 3**

What is the one religious text that was believed to eventually lead to war between all?

**Question 4**

Who gave humanists the ability to think inside the box?

**Question 5**

Which cities may have influenced the fashion of Gemistus Pleto?

**Question 6**

Who condemned humanism in 1357?

**Text number 12**

Humanists studied Latin literary texts in detail, which soon enabled them to identify historical differences in writing styles from one period to another. They applied the principle of ad fontes - the return to the sources - to a wide range of fields of learning, searching for manuscripts of patristic literature as well as those of pagan authors. In 1439, the humanist Lorenzo Valla, working in Naples at the court of Alfonso V of Aragon (then in dispute with the Papal States), used a stylistic textual analysis, now called philology, to prove that Constantine's donation, which claimed to give temporal powers to the Roman Pontiff, was an 800-century forgery. For the next 70 years, however, neither Valla nor any of his contemporaries thought to apply philological techniques to other controversial manuscripts in this way. Instead, after the fall of the Byzantine Empire to the Turks in 1453, which brought a flood of Greek Orthodox refugees to Italy, humanist scholars increasingly turned to the study of Neoplatonism and Hermeticism in the hope of bridging the gap between the Greek and Roman churches and even between Christianity itself and the non-Christian world. The refugees brought with them Greek manuscripts, not only of Plato and Aristotle, but also of the Christian gospels, previously unavailable in the Latin West.

**Question 0**

How were humanists able to identify the evolution of humanist thinking?

**Question 1**

What was involved in this search for knowledge of the belief system?

**Question 2**

If you were in doubt about the authenticity of an ancient text, how could you verify it?

**Question 3**

What caused the great migration of Greek refugees in the 1450s?

**Question 4**

How were the humanists able to ruin the development of humanist thinking?

**Question 5**

What was missing from this search for knowledge of the belief system?

**Question 6**

What helps to cast doubt on the authenticity of an ancient text?

**Question 7**

What caused the small migration of Greek refugees in the 1550s?

**Text number 13**

After 1517, when a new printing invention made these texts widely available, the Dutch humanist Erasmus, who had studied Greek at the Venetian printing house of Aldus Manutius, began a philological analysis of the Gospels in the spirit of Power, comparing the Greek originals with their Latin translations to correct errors and contradictions in the latter. Erasmus, together with the French humanist Jacques Lefèvre d'Étaples, began to publish new translations and laid the foundations for the Protestant Reformation. From then on, Renaissance humanism, especially in northern Germany, focused on religion, while Italian and French humanism increasingly concentrated on scholarship and philology aimed at a narrow specialist audience, carefully avoiding subjects that might offend despotic rulers or be seen as corrosive to the faith. After the Reformation, it was not until the so-called higher criticism of the German Tübingen school of the 19th century that critical examination of the Bible resumed.

**Question 0**

When will these texts first reach a large number of people?

**Question 1**

Erasmus can be said to have lit the match that ignited a radical change in thinking in his era, together with whom?

**Question 2**

Which text was left without the kind of in-depth examination that other texts had received in the 17th century?

**Question 3**

When can these texts reach any number of people for the first time?

**Question 4**

What text no longer survives without the kind of thorough revision that other texts had undergone by the 13th century?

**Question 5**

Where was Renaissance humanism against the law?

**Question 6**

What focused on the rejection of scholarship and philology?

**Question 7**

Which critique of the German school of the 17th century is not there?

**Text number 14**

The words of the comic playwright P. Terentius Afer echoed throughout the Roman world in the mid-2nd century BC and beyond. Terence, an African and former slave, was well placed to proclaim the message of universalism, the essential unity of the human race, which had come in philosophical form from the Greeks but needed the pragmatic muscle of Rome to become a practical reality. It is difficult to overestimate the impact of Terrence's successful phrase on Roman thinking about human rights. Two hundred years later, Seneca ended his groundbreaking account of the unity of humanity with a resounding cry:

**Question 0**

Which writer had a major influence in Rome?

**Question 1**

Who was able to spread the idea of equality for all with their words?

**Question 2**

Where does this way of thinking come from?

**Question 3**

who issued a similar challenge centuries later.

**Question 4**

What was the name of the main creed offered by Terence?

**Question 5**

Which writer had little influence in Rome?

**Question 6**

Who was able to spread the idea of equality among all without words?

**Question 7**

What was the name of the main belief Terence avoided?

**Question 8**

Where no school was taken seriously?

**Text number 15**

A better knowledge of Greek and Roman technical writings also influenced the development of European science (see History of Renaissance science). This was despite what A. C. Crombie (who sees the Renaissance as a 19th-century chapter in the heroic march of progress) as a 'backward-looking admiration of antiquity', in which Platonism was contrasted with the Aristotelian focus on the observable properties of the physical world. But the humanists of the Renaissance, who saw themselves as restoring the splendour and nobility of antiquity, had no interest in scientific innovation. However, by the mid to late 16th century, even universities, while still dominated by scholasticism, began to insist that Aristotle's texts be read as accurate texts edited according to the principles of Renaissance philology, setting the stage for Galileo's arguments against the outmoded ways of scholasticism.

**Question 0**

Which data, when examined in more detail, allowed scientific knowledge to advance?

**Question 1**

Who thought that looking for new ideas from these ancient documents was not the way forward?

**Question 2**

Which group was neutral because it considered the issue to be irrelevant?

**Question 3**

When did even scholars and professors even stop studying Aristotle's works?

**Question 4**

Which information has made scientific knowledge less advanced?

**Question 5**

Who thought that looking for new ideas from these ancient documents was the best way forward?

**Question 6**

Which group was neutral because they thought the issue was too important?

**Question 7**

Who was always interested in scientific innovation?

**Question 8**

Who was banned from developing science?

**Text number 16**

Just as the artist and inventor Leonardo da Vinci - who was in tune with the spirit of the times even though he was not himself a humanist - advocated the study of human anatomy, nature and weather to enrich Renaissance art, so too did the Spanish-born humanist Juan Luis Vives (c. 1493-1540) advocated observation, craftsmanship and practical techniques to improve the formal teaching of Aristotelian philosophy in universities and help free them from the grip of medieval scholasticism. This created the conditions for the adoption of an approach to natural philosophy based on empirical observation and experimentation of the physical universe, which enabled the era of scientific research that followed the Renaissance to begin.

**Question 0**

Who thought that a better study and knowledge of humanist studies could contribute to the arts?

**Question 1**

Who helped promote the movement away from the scholasticism of the time?

**Question 2**

Where did this come from?

**Question 3**

What kind of philosophy was essential in promoting this thinking?

**Question 4**

Who thought that a closer study and knowledge of the studies of the humanist arena could limit art?

**Question 5**

Who helped to move the movement closer to the scholasticism of the time?

**Question 6**

What philosophy was not essential to the promotion of this idea?

**Question 7**

Who was the most famous humanist?

**Text number 17**

The early humanists saw no conflict between reason and Christian faith (see Christian humanism). They opposed the abuses of the church, but not the church itself, and certainly not religion. For them, the word 'secular' did not mean unbelief - that came later, in the 19th century. In the Renaissance, secularism simply meant being in the world and not in a monastery. Petrarch often admitted that his brother Gherardo's life as a Carthusian friar was better than his own (although Petrarch himself belonged to a smaller order and was in the Church all his life). He hoped to do something good by winning worldly glory and extolling virtue, even if it was worse than a life devoted solely to prayer. However, because the methods of the humanists, combined with their eloquence, eventually corroded the established authority as they adopted a non-theistic philosophical foundation.

**Question 0**

Who was able to reconcile his religious and humanist views?

**Question 1**

What phrase, which has come to be associated with a lack of faith, was not considered a problem for Christians?

**Question 2**

In which period was the secular more neutral?

**Question 3**

Petrarch felt that even though he was trying to do his own kind of good, whose life could matter more?

**Question 4**

Who could not reconcile their religious beliefs with humanism?

**Question 5**

Which phrase, which has become associated with lack of faith, was seen as a problem for Christians?

**Question 6**

At what time did secular have a very positive connotation?

**Question 7**

To whom did Petrarch feel superior in every way?

**Question 8**

What contributed positively to the established authority?

**Text number 18**

Eliot and his circle, which included his comrade George Henry Lewes (author of a biography of Goethe) and the abolitionist and social theorist Harriet Martineau, were heavily influenced by Auguste Comte's positivism, which Martineau had translated. Comte had proposed an atheistic cult based on human principles - a secular religion of humanity (which worshipped the dead, since most people who have ever lived are dead) with its feasts and liturgies, modelled on the rituals of what was seen as a discredited and degenerate Catholicism. Although Comte's English followers, such as Eliot and Martineau, for the most part rejected the whole gloomy scheme of his system, they liked the idea of a religion of humanity. Comte's austere view of the universe, his exhortation to 'vivre pour altrui' ('live for others', hence the word 'altruism') and his adoration of women have influenced the works of Victorian novelists and poets from George Eliot and Matthew Arnold to Thomas Hardy.

**Question 0**

Which abolitionist was greatly influenced by Comte's writings?

**Question 1**

What kind of idea did he put forward, focusing on the humanist side?

**Question 2**

What was the main idea that the English adherents of Comte's philosophy took from his writings?

**Question 3**

Which word used today is based on the ideas of this philosopher?

**Question 4**

Which abolitionist was hardly influenced by Comte's writings?

**Question 5**

What kind of idea did he reject, which focused on the humanist side?

**Question 6**

Which main idea of Comte's philosophy was denied by the English believers in his writings?

**Question 7**

Which word used earlier was based on the ideas of this philosopher?

**Text number 19**

F.C.S. Schiller, who was active in the early 1920s, called his work humanism, but for Schiller the term referred to the pragmatist philosophy he shared with William James. In 1929, Charles Francis Potter founded the First Humanist Society of New York, whose advisory committee included Julian Huxley, John Dewey, Albert Einstein and Thomas Mann. Potter was a minister in the Unitarian tradition, and in 1930 he and his wife Clara Cook Potter published Humanism: A New Religion. Throughout the 1930s Potter advocated liberal causes such as women's rights, birth control, civil marriage divorce laws and the abolition of the death penalty.

**Question 0**

Which 19th century writer associated his work with humanism?

**Question 1**

When was the first public humanities group set up?

**Question 2**

Who created this group?

**Question 3**

When did Charles Potter and Clara Potter publish their first writings on humanism?

**Question 4**

Which 15th century writer associated his work with humanism?

**Question 5**

When was the worst public group of humanists founded?

**Question 6**

Who destroyed New York's first humanities society?

**Question 7**

When did Charles Potter and Clara Potter hide their first writings on humanism?

**Question 8**

who burned all the books in Humanism: A New Religion?

**Text number 20**

Humanistic psychology is a psychological perspective that rose to prominence in the mid-20th century as a response to the psychoanalytic theory of Sigmund Freud and the behaviourism of B. F. Skinner. The approach emphasises the individual's innate drive for self-actualisation and creativity. Psychologists Carl Rogers and Abraham Maslow introduced positive, humanistic psychology as a response to what they saw as an overly pessimistic view of psychoanalysis in the early 1960s. Other sources include the philosophies of existentialism and phenomenology.

**Question 0**

Who worked with Carl Rogers on human physiology?

**Question 1**

What is human physiology?

**Question 2**

In which century did humanistic psychology rise to prominence?

**Question 3**

What was the answer to that?

**Question 4**

Who worked with Carl Rogers on animal psychology?

**Question 5**

What is humanistic psychology trying to misunderstand?

**Question 6**

In which century did humanistic psychology fall out of favour?

**Question 7**

Which philosophies have now been discredited?

**Question 8**

Who was not accepted to practise psychoanalysis?

**Text number 21**

Raymond B. Bragg, associate editor of The New Humanist, sought to combine the contributions of Leon Milton Birkhead, Charles Francis Potter and several members of the Western Unitarian Conference. Bragg asked Roy Wood Sellars to draw up a document based on this information, which resulted in the publication of The Humanist Manifesto in 1933. Potter's book and the Manifesto became the cornerstones of modern humanism, the latter proclaiming a new religion by saying: 'Any religion that can hope to be a synthesising and dynamic force in the present day must be shaped to meet the needs of the present time'. The establishment of such a religion is the great necessity of the present age." It then put forward 15 theses of humanism as the basic principles of this new religion.

**Question 0**

Who was partly responsible for editing The New Humanist?

**Question 1**

Which groups' ideas did he seek to incorporate?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the material produced on the basis of these groups' and others' opinions?

**Question 3**

How many cornerstones of this new way of thinking or religion were presented>?

**Question 4**

Who was held responsible for stealing The New Humanist?

**Question 5**

Which groups' ideas did he seek to exclude?

**Question 6**

What was the name of the material that was destroyed by this group and the opinions of others?

**Question 7**

What year did the Humanist Manifesto disappear for good?

**Text number 22**

Renaissance humanism was an effort to reform culture and education, involving civic and ecclesiastical chancellors, book collectors, educators and writers, who in the late 15th century came to be known as umanists - 'humanists'. It developed in the 13th and early 15th centuries as a response to the challenge of scholastic university education, dominated by Aristotelian philosophy and logic. Scholasticism focused on preparing men to become doctors, lawyers or professional theologians, and taught from accepted textbooks in logic, natural philosophy, medicine, jurisprudence and theology. Important centres of humanism were located in Florence, Naples, Rome, Venice, Mantua, Ferrara and Urbino.

**Question 0**

What was the main form of humanism during the Renaissance?

**Question 1**

When was the new term for humanists born?

**Question 2**

What was the new term for the philosophy of humanism?

**Question 3**

What was the focus of humanism?

**Question 4**

What was the main enemy of humanism during the Renaissance?

**Question 5**

When did the new term become unacceptable to humanists?

**Question 6**

What was the unrecognised term used by the philosophers of humanism?

**Question 7**

Where was there no focus of humanism?

**Question 8**

What kind of philosophy was never taken seriously?

**Text number 23**

Humanists opposed this utilitarian approach and the narrow-minded pedantry that went with it. They sought to create citizens (often including women) who could speak and write eloquently and clearly and thus participate in the civic life of their community and persuade others to virtuous and thoughtful actions. This was to be achieved by studying the studia humanitatis, now known as the human sciences: grammar, rhetoric, history, poetry and moral philosophy. Humanism was a programme for the revival of the cultural - and especially literary - heritage and moral philosophy of classical antiquity, and it was a widespread cultural practice, not the programme of a few individual geniuses such as Rabelais or Erasmus, as is sometimes still commonly believed.

**Question 0**

What was it about utilitarian beliefs that the believers in humanism didn't like?

**Question 1**

Which hitherto neglected group was included in this idea?

**Question 2**

What kind of learning background enabled learners to achieve the objective?

**Question 3**

Was the humanism of that time limited to scholars?

**Question 4**

What did believers in humanism love about utilitarian beliefs?

**Question 5**

What kind of learning background constrained people with learning disabilities from achieving their goal?

**Question 6**

What was the least widespread cultural practice?

**Question 7**

Who hated women the most?

**Question 8**

Who was considered a reclusive imbecile?

**Text number 24**

Modern humanism includes a certain optimism about human abilities, but it does not include the belief that human nature is all good, or that all people can live up to humanist ideals without help. If anything, there is a recognition that realising one's own potential is hard work and requires the help of others. The ultimate goal is human flourishing; improving life for all humans and, as the most conscious species, also caring for the well-being of other sentient beings and the planet as a whole. The emphasis is on doing good and living well in the here and now, and making the world a better place for those who come after. In 1925, the English mathematician and philosopher Alfred North Whitehead warned: "Francis Bacon's prophecy has now come true, and man, who once dreamed himself a little below the angels, has resigned himself to become the servant and handmaiden of nature. It remains to be seen whether the same actor can play both roles".

**Question 0**

What is modern humanism optimistic about?

**Question 1**

What is the main optimistic goal of humanism?

**Question 2**

What is human flourishing?

**Question 3**

What does modern humanism believe about human nature?

**Question 4**

What is contemporary humanism upset about?

**Question 5**

What is the ultimate goal of humanism?

**Question 6**

What is human flourishing against?

**Question 7**

What does modern humanism not forget about the nature of human nature?

**Question 8**

Which English mathematician was not interested in philosophy?

**Text number 25**

Religious humanism is the combination of humanist ethical philosophy with religious rituals and beliefs that focus on human needs, interests and abilities. Although practitioners of religious humanism did not formally organise themselves under the name of "humanism" until the late 19th and early 20th centuries, non-theistic religions and human-centred ethical philosophy have a long history. The Cult of Reason (French: Culte de la Raison) was a deism-based religion developed by Jacques Hébert, Pierre Gaspard Chaumette and their followers during the French Revolution. In 1793, during the French Revolution, the Notre Dame de Paris cathedral was transformed into a "temple of reason", and instead of the Virgin Mary, the Lady of Liberty was for a time displayed on several altars. In the 1850s, Auguste Comte, the father of sociology, founded positivism, the 'religion of humanity'. One of the earliest pioneers of modern humanist organisations was the Humanistic Religious Association, founded in London in 1853. This early group was democratically organised, with male and female members participating in the election of its leadership, and promoted knowledge of science, philosophy and the arts. The Ethical Cultural Movement was founded in 1876. Its founder, Felix Adler, a former member of the Free Religious Association, conceived of ethical culture as a new religion that would preserve the ethical message at the heart of all religions. Ethical culture was religious in the sense that it played a dominant role in people's lives and dealt with fundamental issues.

**Question 0**

What did religious humanism have in common with other religions?

**Question 1**

When did the practitioners of religious humanism coin the term humanism?

**Question 2**

Who founded the religion whose cornerstone was deism?

**Question 3**

At what time did Notre Dame Cathedral replace the religious state with a symbol of humanism?

**Question 4**

What did religious humanism exclude that was similar to other religions?

**Question 5**

When did the practitioners of religious humanism abandon the name humanism?

**Question 6**

Who abolished a religion whose cornerstone was deism?

**Question 7**

When did the Notre Dame Cathedral replace the religious state with a symbol of atheism?

**Question 8**

What could not replace the Virgin Mary on any altar?

**Text number 26**

The polemic on humanism has sometimes taken paradoxical turns. Early 20th century critics such as Ezra Pound, T. E. Hulme and T. S. Eliot, saw humanism as a sentimental 'slut' (Hulme) or 'a toothless old bitch' (Pound) and wanted a return to the more masculine, authoritarian society that (they thought) existed in the Middle Ages. Postmodern critics who are self-styled anti-humanists, such as Jean-François Lyotard and Michel Foucault, have argued that humanism presents an all-encompassing and overly abstract notion of humanity or universal human nature, which can then be used as an excuse for imperialism and domination of those who are somehow considered less human. Timothy Laurie suggests that "humanism invents the human as much as it invents the non-human animal", and he suggests that the human is made, in his words, "a place for the various qualities that have been considered most virtuous among humans (e.g. rationality, altruism) rather than the most ordinary (e.g. hunger, anger)". However, philosopher Kate Soper notes that by accusing humanism of falling short of its own benevolent ideals, anti-humanism often "disguises humanist rhetoric".

**Question 0**

Who was one of the early opponents of humanism?

**Question 1**

What was the main reason why they disagreed with the beliefs?

**Question 2**

Who said Humanism creates a place holder out of people?

**Question 3**

Who stated that this argument actually supports humanism?

**Question 4**

Who was the last proponent of humanism?

**Question 5**

What was the main reason they agreed on the beliefs?

**Question 6**

Who was most opposed to humanism?

**Question 7**

Who was not interested in discussing humanism?

**Text number 27**

In his book Humanism (1997), Tony Davies calls these critics "humanist anti-humanists". Critics of anti-humanism, notably Jürgen Habermas, counter that while anti-humanists may highlight the failure of humanism to fulfil its emancipatory ideal, they do not offer their own alternative emancipatory project. Others, such as the German philosopher Heidegger, considered themselves humanists on the model of the ancient Greeks, but thought of humanism as applying only to the German 'race' and especially to the Nazis, and were thus, in Davies' words, anti-humanist humanists. This reading of Heidegger's thought is itself deeply controversial; Heidegger includes his own views and criticisms of humanism in Letter On Humanism. Davies admits that after the horrific experiences of the 20th century wars, 'it should no longer be possible to formulate phrases like 'human destiny' or 'the triumph of human reason' without being immediately aware of the madness and brutality they entail'. For "it is almost impossible to conceive of a crime that has not been committed in the name of human reason". Yet, he continues, "it would not be wise simply to abandon the ground occupied by historical humanism. First, humanism is still in many cases the only possible alternative to bigotry and persecution. Freedom to speak and write, to organise and campaign in defence of individual or collective interests, to protest and disobey: all these can only be expressed in humanist terms."

**Question 0**

What year was the book Humanism published?

**Question 1**

In which century were there terrible wars?

**Question 2**

What is the only alternative to bigotry and persecution in many situations?

**Question 3**

Who wrote the book Humanism?

**Question 4**

In what year was the book humanism forgotten?

**Question 5**

In which century were there no wars?

**Question 6**

What is the only alternative to compassion and empathy in many cases?

**Question 7**

Who destroyed the humanism of the book?

**Question 8**

What did the Russian philosopher Heidegger consider himself as a role model for the ancient Greeks?

**Text number 28**

Ad fontes also had many applications. The rediscovery of ancient manuscripts provided deeper and more accurate knowledge of ancient philosophical schools, such as Epicureanism and Neoplatonism, whose pagan wisdom humanists, like the Church Fathers of old, considered, at least initially, to be derived from divine revelation and thus applicable to the Christian virtuous life. The phrase Homo sum, humani nihil a me alienum puto (or nil replaces nihil with nil), which means 'I am man, I regard nothing human as alien to me' and which has been known since antiquity, supported by St Augustine, took on a new meaning as an expression of the humanist attitude. The phrase, which appears in a play modelled on or borrowed from Menander's Greek comedy (now lost), may have originated from a light-hearted point of view - as a comic justification for the old man's meddling - but it quickly became a proverb, and throughout the ages it has been quoted with a more profound meaning by Cicero, Augustine and above all Seneca, among others. Richard Bauman writes:

**Question 0**

What enabled a deeper understanding and personal exploration of the theories of the older philosophers?

**Question 1**

With whom did the humanists agree that they used these manuscripts in their search for a pure Christian life?

**Question 2**

Who was the most influential proponent of Terence's ideals?

**Question 3**

Who quoted Terence's line the most?

**Question 4**

What allowed for a more superficial understanding and personal exploration of the theories of the older philosophers?

**Question 5**

With whom did the humanists disagree that they used these manuscripts in their search for a pure Christian life?

**Question 6**

Who was the least influential supporter of Terence's ideals?

**Question 7**

Who can't quote Terence's lines?

**Question 8**

Which principle has not been applied?

**Text number 29**

Davies sees Paine's The Age of Reason as "a link between what Jean-François Lyotard calls the two main narratives of legitimacy": the rationalism of the 17th century philosophers and the radical, historically grounded 19th century German biblical criticism of the Hegelians David Friedrich Strauss and Ludwig Feuerbach. "The first is political, largely French-influenced, and projects 'the hero of human freedom'. The second is philosophical, German, pursuing the totality and autonomy of knowledge and emphasising understanding rather than freedom as the key to human fulfilment and emancipation. These two themes converged and competed with each other in complex ways in the 19th century and beyond, and between them the boundaries of the different humanisms were defined. Homo homini deus est ("Man is God to mankind" or "God is nothing [other] than man to himself"), Feuerbach had written.

**Question 0**

Which writing was considered a bridge between two other important writings?

**Question 1**

What century was the first writing from?

**Question 2**

Who says that people are their own gods?

**Question 3**

What was the origin of the second writing?

**Question 4**

What was considered a barrier between the other two major writings?

**Question 5**

What century was the only one written?

**Question 6**

What was the enemy of the second writing?

**Question 7**

Who disagreed with the statement "Homo homini deus est"?

**Document number 427**

**Text number 0**

The Earth was originally molten, due to extreme volcanism and frequent collisions with other bodies. Eventually, the outer layer of the planet cooled to form a solid crust as water began to accumulate in the atmosphere. The Moon formed shortly afterwards, possibly after a Mars-sized object with a mass of about 10% of Earth's mass collided with the planet at an angle. Part of the mass of this object was fused into the Earth, significantly changing its internal composition, and part was ejected into space. Some of the matter survived and formed an orbiting moon. Outgassing and volcanic activity produced the atmosphere of the early cosmos. Condensing water vapour, supplemented by ice from comets, produced oceans.

**Question 0**

What was the initial state of the Earth?

**Question 1**

What formed outside the Earth after it cooled?

**Question 2**

How does the mass of the Moon compare to the Earth?

**Question 3**

What created the Earth's original atmosphere?

**Question 4**

From what source did ice help create the Earth's oceans?

**Question 5**

What caused the Earth's early crust to melt?

**Question 6**

What cooled the accumulation of water?

**Question 7**

What happened when water started to accumulate on the surface?

**Question 8**

What caused a piece of the Earth to break off and form the Moon?

**Question 9**

How does the mass of the Moon compare to the mass of the Earth?

**Text number 1**

The Earth was originally molten, due to extreme volcanism and frequent collisions with other bodies. Eventually, the outer layer of the planet cooled to form a solid crust as water began to accumulate in the atmosphere. The Moon formed shortly afterwards, possibly after a Mars-sized object with a mass of about 10% of Earth's mass collided with the planet at an angle. Part of the mass of this object was fused into the Earth, significantly changing its internal composition, and part was ejected into space. Some of the matter survived and formed an orbiting moon. Outgassing and volcanic activity produced the atmosphere of the early cosmos. Condensing water vapour, supplemented by ice from comets, produced oceans.

**Question 0**

Intense volcanic activity contributed to the early state of the Earth being what?

**Question 1**

What happened in the Earth's atmosphere after the crust formed?

**Question 2**

What size object could have created the moon?

**Question 3**

When water created the oceans, what happened to the water vapour in the atmosphere?

**Question 4**

What was formed when the water accumulated?

**Question 5**

What caused the Earth's solid crust to turn into a molten mass?

**Question 6**

How does the mass of the Moon compare to the mass of the Earth?

**Question 7**

What broke off a piece of the Earth to form the Moon?

**Question 8**

What caused the water vapour to evaporate?

**Text number 2**

In the early Archaean period (4 000-2 500 million years ago), the Earth may have had a different tectonic style. During this period, the Earth's crust cooled enough for rocks and tectonic plates to form. Some scientists believe that because the Earth was hotter, plate tectonic activity was more intense than today, leading to much faster recycling of crustal material. This may have prevented cratonisation and the formation of continents until the mantle cooled and convection slowed down. Others argue that the lithospheric mantle beneath the continents is too buoyant to subduct and that the absence of archean rocks is the result of erosion and subsequent tectonic events.

**Question 0**

What period of time was the arctic season?

**Question 1**

During which period of time did the cooling of the Earth's crust allow the continental plates to form?

**Question 2**

Is it believed that a very warm planet would lead to an increase in recycling of what?

**Question 3**

What could have prevented a very hot Earth from happening?

**Question 4**

What do some people think explains the low number of archaic stones?

**Question 5**

Over what period of time did tectonic activity change to what it is today?

**Question 6**

What happened when the crust cooled down after an arctic season?

**Question 7**

Which scientists think that the cooling of the Earth made it more lively?

**Question 8**

What was recycled more as the Earth cooled?

**Text number 3**

In contrast to the Proterozoic, the Archaean rocks are often highly metamorphosed deep-sea sediments, such as greywackes, mudstones, volcanic sediments and ironstone formations. Greenstone belts are typical archaean formations consisting of alternating high and low grade metamorphic rocks. The high-grade rocks are derived from volcanic island arcs, while the low-grade metamorphic rocks represent deep-sea sediments eroded from adjacent island arcs and deposited in the forearc basin. In short, the greenstone belts represent sutured protocontinents.

**Question 0**

What are archaic stones usually made of?

**Question 1**

What type of formation is represented by low- and high-grade metamorphic rocks?

**Question 2**

Where do high quality archaic stones come from?

**Question 3**

What do low-grade metamorphic rocks usually consist of?

**Question 4**

What is a greenstone zone?

**Question 5**

What kind of sediments do proterozoic rocks consist of?

**Question 6**

What kind of zones were often formed during the Proterozoic period?

**Question 7**

Which single rock type formed the greenstone belts?

**Question 8**

What type of volcanic rock formed the low-density metamorphic rock?

**Question 9**

What type of sediment formed the dense metamorphic rock?

**Text number 4**

The geological record of the Proterozoic era (2 500-541 million years ago) is more complete than that of the preceding Archaean era. Unlike the deep-sea strata of the Archaean, the Proterozoic has many strata deposited in large shallow epicontinental seas; moreover, many of these rocks are less metamorphosed than those of the Archaean, and many are unaltered. Examination of these rocks shows that massive and rapid continental accretion (unique to the Proterozoic), supercontinental cycles and fully modern orogenic activity occurred during this epoch. Around 750 million years ago, the earliest known supercontinent, Rodinia, began to break up. Later, the continents reunited to form Pannotia, 600-540 million years ago.

**Question 0**

During which period of time did the proterozoic period occur?

**Question 1**

Which era preceded the Proterozoic era?

**Question 2**

In what kind of sea did the typical Proterozoic geology emerge?

**Question 3**

What kind of continental behaviour was unique to the Proterozoic period?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the big super star that broke up 750 million years ago?

**Question 5**

Which period of geological record is more complete than the Proterozoic?

**Question 6**

what was deposited in the deep seas during the Proterozoic era?

**Question 7**

What were they doing in the shallow seas during the archaic season?

**Question 8**

What kind of continental behaviour was unique in the archaic period?

**Question 9**

What broke up 750 million years ago and was called Pannotia?

**Text number 5**

The Palaeozoic period lasted from about 541 to 252 million years ago (ma) and is divided into six geological periods, from oldest to youngest: the Cambrian, Ordovician, Silurian, Devonian, Carboniferous and Permian. Geologically, the Palaeozoic begins shortly after the break-up of the supercontinent Pannotia and the end of the global ice age. Throughout the early Palaeozoic, the Earth's landmasses were broken up into a significant number of relatively small continents. Towards the end of the period, the continents merged into a supercontinent called Pangotia, which covered most of the Earth's land area.

**Question 0**

What period of time was the Palaeozoic period?

**Question 1**

How many geological periods belong to the Palaeozoic era?

**Question 2**

What is the Permian period an example of?

**Question 3**

After which continental event did the Palaeozoic era begin?

**Question 4**

What continent was formed at the end of the Palaeozoic era?

**Question 5**

Which period ended 541 million years ago?

**Question 6**

Which period began just before the break-up of Pannotia?

**Question 7**

What was the extent of the Ice Age that began at the same time as the Palaeozoic?

**Question 8**

What was the name of the super-crag that formed at the beginning of the Palaeozoic era?

**Question 9**

Where did Pangea break up at the end of the Paleozoic era?

**Text number 6**

The Cambrian is the main period of the geological time scale, starting at about 541.0 ± 1.0 Ma. The Cambrian continents are thought to have been formed by the break-up of a Neoproterozoic supercontinent called Pannotia. Cambrian waters appear to have been widespread and shallow. The drift rate of the continents may have been exceptionally high. Laurentia, the Baltic and Siberia remained independent continents after the break-up of the Pannotian supercontinent. Gondwana began to drift southwards. Panthalassa covered most of the southern hemisphere, while smaller oceans included the Proto-Tethys Ocean, the Iapetus Ocean and the Khanty Ocean.

**Question 0**

At what rough time did the Cambrian period begin?

**Question 1**

To which continents in the Cambrian region were previously believed to belong?

**Question 2**

Which continent moved to the southernmost part of the globe during the Cambrian period?

**Question 3**

Which continent covered most of the southern hemisphere during the Cambrian period?

**Question 4**

Baltica and Siberia are examples of what during the Cambrian period?

**Question 5**

Which period is a minor division in the geological time scale?

**Question 6**

Which supercontinent was formed by the cones of the Cambrian?

**Question 7**

When were the oceans wide and deep?

**Question 8**

Which drift speeds were high during the chamber season?

**Question 9**

When did Pannotia start to drift southwards?

**Text number 7**

The Ordovician period began with a major extinction event, called the Cambrian-Ordovician extinction event, around 485.4 ± 1.9 Ma. During the Ordovician period, the southern continents were brought together into a single continent called Gondwana. Gondwana started the season at equatorial latitudes and drifted towards the south pole as the season progressed. At the beginning of the Ordovician, the continents of Laurentia, Siberia and Baltica were still independent continents (because the supercontinent Pannotia had broken up earlier), but Baltica began to move towards Laurentia later in the period, with the Iapetus Sea shrinking between them. Avalonia also broke away from Gondwana and began to move north towards Laurentia. This resulted in the formation of the Rheic Ocean. By the end of the season, Gondwana had approached or was approaching the pole, and was largely covered in ice.

**Question 0**

How long ago was the beginning of the Ordovician period?

**Question 1**

Which event launched the Ordovician season?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the great southernmost continent during the Ordovician period?

**Question 3**

Which ocean area decreased as the Baltic Sea moved into the Ordovician?

**Question 4**

Which continent broke away from Gondwana towards Laurentia?

**Question 5**

What was the name of the period that ended with the great extinction?

**Question 6**

What extinction occurred at the end of the Ordochician period?

**Question 7**

When was the extinction event that ended the Ordovician period?

**Question 8**

Which concentration formed several southern concentrations during the Ordovician?

**Question 9**

Which continent drifted from the South Pole to the equator?

**Text number 8**

The most widely accepted theory is that these events were triggered at the beginning of the Ice Age during the Hirnantian faunal phase, which ended the long and stable greenhouse conditions typical of the Ordovician. The Ice Age was probably not as long as previously thought; a study of the oxygen isotopes of fossil brachiopods shows that it probably lasted no more than 0.5-1.5 million years. The ice age was preceded by a drop in atmospheric carbon dioxide levels (from 7000 ppm to 4400 ppm), which selectively affected the shallow seas where most organisms lived. When the southern supercontinent Gondwana drifted across the South Pole, ice sheets formed on top of it. Evidence of these ice sheets has been found in the Upper Ordovician rocks of North Africa and the then northeastern South America, which were then South Polar regions.

**Question 0**

What was the normal climate during the Ordovician period?

**Question 1**

Which ice age marked the end of normal climate in the Ordovician period?

**Question 2**

What type of fossil oxygen was used to date the Hirnantian faunal phase?

**Question 3**

How many years is Hirnant's faunal phase thought to have lasted?

**Question 4**

What started to develop in Gondwana when it moved across the South Pole?

**Question 5**

Which phase of the animal kingdom triggered the Ordovician greenhouse conditions?

**Question 6**

What showed that the Ice Age lasted longer than originally thought?

**Question 7**

Which is known to have lasted for more than 1.5 million years?

**Question 8**

What concentrations rose in the atmosphere before the ice age?

**Question 9**

Where did the rise in CO2 levels contribute to oranism?

**Text number 9**

The Silurian is the main period of the geological time scale, which began around 443.8 ± 1.5 Ma. During the Silurian, Gondwana continued its slow southward drift to high southern latitudes, but there is evidence that the Silurian ice sheets were not as extensive as during the late Ordovician glaciation. The melting of glaciers and ice sheets contributed to sea-level rise, which is evident from the fact that the Silurian sediments overlie the eroded Ordovician sediments to form a discontinuity barrier. Other cratons and continental fragments drifted together near the equator, triggering the formation of a second supercontinent known as Euramerica. The vast ocean of Panthalassa covered most of the northern hemisphere. Other smaller oceans included Proto-Tethys, Paleo-Tethys, the Reic Ocean, the Iapetus Ocean Seaway (now between Avalonia and Laurentia) and the newly formed Ural Ocean.

**Question 0**

When is the silage season expected to start?

**Question 1**

How large were the ice sheets of Gondwana during the Silurian compared to the Ordovician Ice Age?

**Question 2**

What did the melting of the Gondwana ice add?

**Question 3**

Which supercontinent formed during the Silurian?

**Question 4**

Which ocean covered most of the northern hemisphere during the Silurian period?

**Question 5**

Which continent continued to drift northwards during the Silurian?

**Question 6**

Which was more extensive compared to the Ordovician glaciation?

**Question 7**

What led to sea level rise during the Ordovician period?

**Question 8**

what formed the break-up of Euramerica?

**Question 9**

Which large ocean covered most of the southern hemisphere?

**Text number 10**

Devon stretched roughly between 419-359 ma. It was a time of great tectonic activity as Laurasia and Gondwana converged. Continental Euramerica (or Laurussia) was formed at the beginning of the Devonian by the collision of Laurentia and Baltica, and Baltica rotated into a natural dry zone along the Tropic of Capricorn. These deserts, close to the deserts, formed Old Red Sandstone sedimentary strata, which were reddened by oxidised iron (hematite), a characteristic of arid conditions. Near the equator, the Pangaean tectonic plates began to coalesce from the North American and European plates, further uplifting the northern Appalachian Mountains and forming the Caledonian Mountains in Britain and Scandinavia. The southern continents remained bound together as the Gondwana supercontinent. The rest of what is now Eurasia lay in the Northern Hemisphere. Sea levels were globally high, and much of the land was under shallow seas. A deep, vast Panthalassa (world ocean) covered the rest of the planet. Other smaller oceans included the Paleo-Tethys, the Proto-Tethys, the Reiki Sea and the Ural Sea (which closed during the Siberian-Baltic collision).

**Question 0**

During which period was the Devonian period?

**Question 1**

What continent was formed by the meeting of Laurentia and Baltica?

**Question 2**

Which sedimentary strata were formed during the Devonian period in the arid regions of Eurasia?

**Question 3**

Which mountains associated with the United States formed in the Devonian period near the equator in Pangaea?

**Question 4**

What was the largest ocean mentioned during the Devonian period?

**Question 5**

What kind of activity declined during the devon period?

**Question 6**

Which two continents moved apart during the Devonian period?

**Question 7**

What continent was created when Laurasia and Gondwanna merged?

**Question 8**

What types of sedimentary strata were formed in the desert of the Capricorn Tropic?

**Question 9**

What was superficial in the world?

**Text number 11**

The global sea-level decline of the late Devonian period was reversed in the early Carboniferous; this gave rise to widespread epicontinental seas and Mississippian carbonate deposits. Temperatures in the southern Arctic also fell; southern Gondwana was frozen throughout the period, although it is uncertain whether or not ice sheets were left over from the Devonian. These conditions appear to have had little effect in the deep tropics, where lush coal seams flourished within 30 degrees of the northernmost glaciers. The mid-Carboniferous sea-level fall led to a major marine extinction, which particularly affected crinoids and ammonites. This sea-level fall and the associated North American inhomogeneity distinguishes the Mississippian from the Pennsylvanian.

**Question 0**

What happened at sea level when the Devonian period ended?

**Question 1**

During which period did the intercontinental seas emerge?

**Question 2**

What was it like in the Carboniferous period on land at latitude 30 north?

**Question 3**

What was the result of sea-level rise in the mid-Carboniferous period?

**Question 4**

What distinguishes the Pennsylvanian period from what other period is the decline in sea level during the Carboniferous period?

**Question 5**

What fell globally at the start of the devon season?

**Question 6**

How large was the sea level fall during the Carboniferous period?

**Question 7**

Which temperatures fell during the Devonian period?

**Question 8**

Which areas were deeply affected by the conditions of the Carboniferous period?

**Question 9**

What was found north of the glaciers...

**Text number 12**

During the Carboniferous period, mountain building was active as the supercontinent Pangea coalesced. The southern continents remained bound together by the supercontinent Gondwana, which collided with North America and Europe (Laurusia) along the line of what is now the eastern part of North America. This continental collision led to the Hercynian orogeny in Europe and the Alleghenian orogeny in North America; it also extended the newly uplifted Appalachians southwestward into the Ouachita Mountains. At the same time, much of what is now the eastern Eurasian plate was welded into Europe along the line of the Ural Mountains. During the Carboniferous period there were two great oceans, the Panthalassa and the Paleo-Tethys. Other smaller oceans shrank and eventually closed: The Rheic Ocean (which closed with the merger of South and North America), the small, shallow Ural Ocean (which closed when the Baltic and Siberian continents collided to create the Ural Mountains) and the Proto-Tethys Ocean.

**Question 0**

What geological events took place when Pangea coalesced during the Carboniferous period?

**Question 1**

What was the name given to the continent of North America and Europe during the Carbon Age?

**Question 2**

What was the impact of Laurusia on Gondwana in North America?

**Question 3**

What are called the Carboniferous mountains of the south-western Appalachians?

**Question 4**

Which two great oceans existed during the Carboniferous period?

**Question 5**

What formed when the southern cones met?

**Question 6**

What did Pangea come across?

**Question 7**

What did the Pangea impact do to the mountains of North America?

**Question 8**

What did the Pangea collision do to Europe?

**Question 9**

Which major oceans shrank during the Carboniferous period?

**Text number 13**

During the Permian period, all the major land masses on Earth, except for parts of East Asia, were brought together into a single supercontinent known as Pangaea. Pangaea straddled the equator and extended towards the poles, which affected the ocean currents in one great ocean (Panthala, the universal ocean) and the Paleo-Tethys Ocean, the great ocean between Asia and Gondwana. The Cimmerian continent broke away from Gondwana and drifted north into Laurasia, causing the Paleo-Tethys Ocean to shrink. At its southern end, a new ocean grew up, the Tethys Ocean, the ocean that dominated much of the Mesozoic Era. Large continental land masses create climates with extreme variations in heat and cold ('continental climate'), and monsoon conditions with strong seasonal variations in rainfall. Deserts appear to have been widespread in Pangaea.

**Question 0**

Which supercontinent prevailed during the Permian period?

**Question 1**

What was the largest ocean during the Permian period?

**Question 2**

There was a sea between Gondwana and Asia in the Permian period, what was it?

**Question 3**

Which continental drift contributed to the decline of paleo-Tetys?

**Question 4**

During which period was the Pacific Ocean dominant?

**Question 5**

Which supercontinent did Asia join during the Permian period?

**Question 6**

Which continent was at the South Pole and extended towards the equator?

**Question 7**

What cohesion drifted away from Laurasia and towards Gondwana?

**Question 8**

Which continental movements reduced the size of the Paleo-Tethys?

**Text number 14**

This left the world ocean, known as the Panthalassa ("whole sea"). All the deep-sea sediments deposited during the Triassic have disappeared as a result of the subduction of the ocean plates, so very little is known about the open sea of the Triassic. The supercontinent Pangaea was ripped apart during the Triassic - especially towards the end of the Triassic - but it had not yet separated. The first undersea sediments in the rift marking the original break-up of Pangea, which separated New Jersey from Morocco, are of Late Triassic age; in the United States, these thick sediments form the Newark Supergroup. Due to the limited coastline of a single supercontinent, Triassic marine sediments are relatively rare worldwide, although they are significant in western Europe, where the Triassic was first studied. In North America, for example, marine deposits are limited to a few outcrops in the west. Thus, the Triassic stratigraphy is mostly based on organisms living in lagoons and hypersaline environments, such as Estheria crustaceans and terrestrial vertebrates.

**Question 0**

Which ocean's name is translated as "the whole sea"?

**Question 1**

What process is masking information about the Triassic sea?

**Question 2**

What happened in Pangaea at the end of the Triassic period?

**Question 3**

Which sediments in the United States are evidence of the degradation of Pangaea?

**Question 4**

What types of land animals are found in the Triassic period?

**Question 5**

What else can you find in the deep sea of Trissic?

**Question 6**

Which continent was torn in two during the Triassic?

**Question 7**

What shows that New Jersy broke away from Rhode Island?

**Question 8**

Which stratigraphy is based on mostly non-saline organisms?

**Text number 15**

The Jurassic period extends from about 201.3 ± 0.2-145.0 Ma. At the beginning of the Jurassic, the supercontinent Pangaea split into the northern supercontinent Laurasia and the southern supercontinent Gondwana; the Gulf of Mexico opened up in a new rift between North America and the Yucatan Peninsula of present-day Mexico. The North Atlantic Ocean was relatively narrow during the Jurassic period, while the South Atlantic did not open until the next Cretaceous, when Gondwana itself split in two. The Tethys Sea closed, and the Neotethys Basin was born. The climate was warm and there were no signs of glaciation. As in the Triassic, there was apparently no land near either polar region, and there were no extensive ice sheets. Jurassic geological discoveries are good in western Europe, where extensive marine stretches indicate a time when much of the continent was under shallow tropical seas; famous sites include the World Heritage Site of the Jurassic Coast and the well-known Late Jurassic deposits of Holzmaden and Solnhofen. In contrast, the North American Jurassic is the poorest of the Mesozoic, with few outcrops at the surface. Although the epicontinental Sundance Sea left marine deposits in parts of the northern plains of the United States and Canada during the Late Jurassic, most of the sediments of this period, such as the alluvial deposits of the Morrison Formation, are continental. The first of several massive batholiths were deposited on the northern Cordillera in the middle of the Jurassic, marking the Nevada orogeny. Significant Jurassic exposures are also found in Russia, India, South America, Japan, Australasia and the United Kingdom.

**Question 0**

What year was the Jurassic period?

**Question 1**

Which supercontinent broke up during the Jurassic period?

**Question 2**

The Gulf of Mexico was formed by a rift between North America and what other land mass?

**Question 3**

When did the South Atlantic Ocean begin to open up?

**Question 4**

Which late Jurassic cultural sites are famous in Europe?

**Question 5**

What did Laurasia and Gondwana form during the Jurassic period?

**Question 6**

What was the breadth of the North Sea during the Jurassic period?

**Question 7**

Which ocean closed during the Cretaceous period?

**Question 8**

What left marine sediments on the plains of South America?

**Question 9**

What is the geological record of buoys in Europe?

**Text number 16**

The break-up of the Palaeozoic and Mesozoic supercontinent Pangaea into the current continents was completed during the Cretaceous, although their locations were significantly different at the time. The convergence and marginal deformation that began during the Jurassic as the Atlantic Ocean expanded continued in the Cordillera of North America, with the Sevier and Laramide orogenies following the Nevada orogeny. Although Gondwana was still intact at the beginning of the Cretaceous, Gondwana itself broke up when South America, Antarctica and Australia broke away from Africa (although India and Madagascar remained attached to each other); the South Atlantic and Indian Oceans were thus reconstituted. Such active rifting lifted large submarine mountain ranges along the waves, raising the eustatic sea level worldwide.

**Question 0**

By what continent were the current continents formerly known?

**Question 1**

Which oregans followed Nevada during the Cretaceous period?

**Question 2**

Which continent was formerly South America?

**Question 3**

What impact did the Cretaceous rift have on the oceans?

**Question 4**

Which supercontinent did Antarctica belong to?

**Question 5**

During which periods did Pangaea come together?

**Question 6**

Which oregen followed Nevaden in the early Mesozoic period?

**Question 7**

Which supercontinent remained intact during the Cretaceous period?

**Question 8**

What lowered the eustatic sea level?

**Text number 17**

North of Africa, the Tethys Sea narrowed further. Extensive shallow seas advanced in central North America (Western Interior Seaway) and Europe and then retreated towards the end of the period, leaving thick marine layers between the coal beds. At the peak of the Cretaceous transgression, one third of the Earth's present land area was under water. The Cretaceous is justly famous for its chalk; more chalk was formed during the Cretaceous than during any other period of the Phanerozoic Era. The action of the mid-ocean ridges - or rather the circulation of seawater through the extended ridges - enriched the oceans with calcium; this made the oceans more saturated and increased the biological availability of the element to calcareous nanoplankton. These widespread carbonates and other sedimentary layers make the Cretaceous bedrock particularly fine. Formations known from North America include the rich marine fossils of the Smoky Hill Chalk Member in Kansas and the terrestrial fauna of the Late Cretaceous Hell Creek Formation. Other important Cretaceous exposures are found in Europe and China. In what is now India, massive lava deposits known as the Deccan Traps were formed in the very late Cretaceous and early Palaeozoic.

**Question 0**

How much of the Earth's land mass was under water during the Cretaceous period?

**Question 1**

Which type of rock formed the most during the Cretaceous period?

**Question 2**

To which geological epoch does the Cretaceous period belong?

**Question 3**

Where can I find a Smoky Hill Chalk Member?

**Question 4**

Where are Deccan's traps?

**Question 5**

Which sea north of Africa continued to expand?

**Question 6**

At the beginning of which period did the sea recede in central North America?

**Question 7**

To which geological epoch does the Phanerozoic period belong?

**Question 8**

What known lava deposits are found in Europe?

**Text number 18**

The Cenozoic period covers 66 million years from the Cretaceous and Palaeogene extinction to the present day. By the end of the Mesozoic era, the continents had been torn almost to their present shape. Laurasia became North America and Eurasia, while Gondwana was divided into South America, Africa, Australia, Antarctica and the Indian subcontinent, which collided with the Asian continental plate. This collision gave rise to the Himalayan Mountains. The Tethys Sea, which had separated the northern continents from Africa and India, began to close and formed the Mediterranean Sea.

**Question 0**

How many years long was the kainozooic season?

**Question 1**

Which extinction marked the beginning of the Cenozoic era?

**Question 2**

What geological period are we currently in?

**Question 3**

At the end of what era had the continents taken approximately their present shape?

**Question 4**

Which mountain range was created by the collision of the Indian and Asian continental plates?

**Question 5**

Which era predates the Cretaceous-Palaeogene extinction?

**Question 6**

Which extinction event ended the Cenozoic era?

**Question 7**

Which ones were still grouped together by the end of the mesozoic period?

**Question 8**

Which sea opened up near Africa?

**Text number 19**

In many ways, the Paleocene continued the processes that had begun towards the end of the Cretaceous period. During the Palaeocene, the continents continued to drift towards their present positions. The supercontinent Laurasia had not yet split into three continents. Europe and Greenland were still connected. North America and Asia were still occasionally connected by a land bridge, while Greenland and North America began to diverge. The Laramide orogeny of the late Cretaceous continued the uplift of the Rocky Mountains in the western Americas, which ended in the next epoch. South and North America remained separated by equatorial seas (they merged during the Neogene); parts of the former southern supercontinent Gondwana continued to break up, and Africa, South America, Antarctica and Australia drifted apart. Africa headed north towards Europe, slowly closing the Tethys Ocean, and India began its migration towards Asia, leading to tectonic collision and the formation of the Himalayas.

**Question 0**

How many continents did Laurasia break up into?

**Question 1**

To which continent was Greenland attached in the Palaeocene?

**Question 2**

Which mountain chain rose in the Cretaceous as a result of the Laramide orogeny?

**Question 3**

During which period were North and South America united?

**Question 4**

Which ocean closed when Africa moved north during the Palaeocene?

**Question 5**

When did the Covenant processes start?

**Question 6**

What stopped drifting during the Paleocene?

**Question 7**

Which supercontinent split into three during the Palaeocene?

**Question 8**

What connected Europe and Greenland?

**Question 9**

Where did Asia go?

**Text number 20**

During the Eocene Epoch (56 million years ago - 33.9 million years ago), the continents continued to drift towards their current positions. At the beginning of the period, Australia and Antarctica remained connected, with warm equatorial currents mixing with colder Antarctic waters, distributing heat around the globe and keeping the Earth's temperature high. But when Australia separated from the southern continent about 45 million years ago, the warm equatorial currents were diverted away from Antarctica, and a separate cold-water channel developed between the two continents. As Antarctica cooled, the ocean around Antarctica began to freeze, sending cold water and ice floes northwards and amplifying the cooling. The current pattern of ice ages began about 40 million years ago[citation needed].

**Question 0**

During which years did the Eocene period take place?

**Question 1**

Which other continent did Australia join at the beginning of the prehistoric era?

**Question 2**

How long ago were Antarctica and Australia split?

**Question 3**

How many years ago is the current ice age believed to have started?

**Question 4**

What was created when the equatorial currents mixed with Antarctic waters during the Eocene?

**Question 5**

What achieved their final status under Eocene times?

**Question 6**

What set Australia apart in the early Eocene?

**Question 7**

What pattern ended 45 million years ago

**Question 8**

What steered the warm waters towards the Arctic?

**Text number 21**

Laurasia's northern supercontinent began to break up as Europe, Greenland and North America drifted apart. In western North America, mountain building began in the Eocene, and huge lakes formed in the high, flat basins between the highlands. In Europe, the Tethys Sea eventually disappeared, while the rise of the Alps isolated its last remnant, the Mediterranean, and created another shallow sea with island communities to the north. Although the North Atlantic opened up, there seems to have been a land link between North America and Europe, as the fauna of the two regions is very similar. India continued its journey away from Africa and began its collision with Asia, creating the Himalayan orogeny.

**Question 0**

During which period did mountains form in western North America?

**Question 1**

What began to form in the flat basins of North America during the Eocene?

**Question 2**

Which sea ceased to exist in Europe in the prehistoric period?

**Question 3**

The Mediterranean is the remaining part of what sea of the Eocene?

**Question 4**

What region was created when India collided with Asia?

**Question 5**

Which three continents drifted together to form Laurasia during the Eocene period?

**Question 6**

What formed in Europe's shallow basins?

**Question 7**

Which sea opened up?

**Question 8**

What sea did the Alps create?

**Question 9**

On which two continents did very different fauna evolve?

**Text number 22**

Antarctica became increasingly isolated and eventually developed a permanent ice sheet. Mountain building in western North America continued, and the Alps began to rise in Europe, as the African continental plate continued to push north into the Eurasian plate, isolating the remnants of the Tethys Sea. The brief marine intrusion marked the beginning of the Early Miocene in Europe. There appears to have been a land bridge between North America and Europe during the Early Oligocene, as the fauna of the two regions is very similar. During the Oligocene, South America finally broke away from Antarctica and drifted northwards towards North America. It also allowed the Antarctic Circumpolar Current to flow, rapidly cooling the continent.

**Question 0**

What permanent structure formed in Antarctica?

**Question 1**

The rise of which mountain range in Europe was the result of the African continental plate moving northwards into the Eurasian continental plate?

**Question 2**

When did the land bridge connecting Europe and North America exist?

**Question 3**

In the Oligocene era, South America broke away from which other continent?

**Question 4**

Which current led to the cooling of Antarctica?

**Question 5**

What semi-permanent feature did Antarctica develop?

**Question 6**

Where did the building of the mountains stop?

**Question 7**

Which continental plate pushed south and created the Alps?

**Question 8**

Which attack marked the end of the Oligocene?

**Question 9**

What slowed down Antarctica's circulation?

**Text number 23**

Under Moses, the continents continued to drift towards their current position. Of the modern geological features, only the land bridge between South America and North America was missing, and the subduction zone at the edge of the Pacific Ocean in South America caused the rise of the Andes and the southward expansion of the Meso-American Peninsula. India continued to collide with Asia. The Tethys Seaway continued to shrink and then disappeared as Africa collided with Eurasia in the Turkey-Arabia region between 19 and 12 Ma (ICS 2004). Subsequently, mountain uplift in the western Mediterranean and global sea-level fall combined to cause a temporary drying of the Mediterranean, leading to the Messinian salinity crisis near the end of the Miocene.

**Question 0**

Which mountain range was formed as a result of the formation of the Pacific Ocean belt of South America?

**Question 1**

Which continent did India collide with in the Miocene period?

**Question 2**

When Africa collided with Eurasia, which sea route ceased to exist during the time of Moses?

**Question 3**

Between which time period did Tethys disappear?

**Question 4**

What crisis occurred towards the end of the Mioenian period?

**Question 5**

Which bridge existed during the Miocene period?

**Question 6**

Which sea route opened up when Africa collided with Eurasia?

**Question 7**

When was the Tethys Seaway opened?

**Question 8**

What caused the increase in rainfall in the Mediterranean

**Text number 24**

South America was united with North America through the Isthmus of Panama during the Pliocene, when South America's distinctive marsupial fauna almost disappeared. The formation of the Isthmus had significant effects on global temperatures, as warm equatorial ocean currents were cut off and the Atlantic cooling cycle began, with cold Arctic and Antarctic waters lowering temperatures in the now isolated Atlantic Ocean. Africa's collision with Europe formed the Mediterranean Sea, which cut off the remnants of the Tethys Ocean. Sea-level changes exposed the land bridge between Alaska and Asia. Near the end of the Pliocene, around 2.58 million years ago (the beginning of the Quaternary), the present Ice Age began. Since then, the polar regions have experienced recurrent periods of glaciation and melting, which recur every 40 000 to 100 000 years.

**Question 0**

What is the link between North and South America?

**Question 1**

When did North and South America unite?

**Question 2**

Which fauna in South America ended with the Pliocene?

**Question 3**

The Mediterranean Sea was formed when Europe and which region collided?

**Question 4**

What period came after the pliocene?

**Question 5**

What completely ended the South American marsupial fauna?

**Question 6**

What formed the link between North and South America in the Quaternary period?

**Question 7**

What started during the Pilocene?

**Question 8**

How often does sea level rise occur?

**Text number 25**

The last ice age of the current ice age ended about 10 000 years ago. The melting of the ice caused the world's sea level to rise by about 35 metres at the beginning of the Holocene. In addition, many areas above about 40 degrees north latitude were depressed by the weight of the Pleistocene glaciers, rising up to 180 metres during the late Pleistocene and Holocene, and are still rising. Sea-level rise and temporary subsidence temporarily allowed the sea to penetrate areas that are now far from the sea. Holocene marine fossils are known from Vermont, Quebec, Ontario and Michigan. Except for temporary marine intrusions at higher latitudes associated with glacial depressions, Holocene fossils have been found mainly in lake beds, floodplains and cave deposits. Holocene marine deposits along low-latitude coasts are rare because sea-level rise during this period exceeds the likely non-Glacial rise. The post-glacial recovery in Scandinavia led to the emergence of coastal areas around the Baltic Sea, including much of Finland. The region is still rising and continues to cause weak earthquakes across northern Europe. A similar event in North America was the recovery of the Hudson Bay as it shrank from the larger, immediately post-glacial Tyrrell Sea phase to near its present boundaries.

**Question 0**

How long ago did the last Ice Age end?

**Question 1**

How much did sea levels rise at the end of the last Ice Age?

**Question 2**

During which period was sea level 115 feet?

**Question 3**

During which period did glaciers lower the elevation of northern lands by 591 feet?

**Question 4**

Which sea used to contain Hudson Bay?

**Question 5**

When did the last ice age begin?

**Question 6**

What caused the sea level to rise 115 metres?

**Question 7**

During which period did the elevation of the northern lands rise 591 feet?

**Question 8**

Which sea does Hudson Bay belong to?

**Document number 428**

**Text number 0**

The police force is a body of people authorised by the state to enforce the law, protect property and limit civil disorder. Their powers include the legitimate use of force. The term is most commonly associated with the police force of a sovereign state, which is authorised to exercise the police power of that state within a defined legal or territorial area of responsibility. Police forces are often defined as separate from the military or other organisations involved in the defence of the state against foreign aggressors; however, gendarmeries are military units with a civilian policing role.

**Question 0**

What does the state want the police to do?

**Question 1**

What are giraffes?

**Question 2**

What are police officers usually separated from?

**Question 3**

What does the state want the police not to do?

**Question 4**

What does the President want the police to do?

**Question 5**

What are not gendarmes?

**Question 6**

Which police officer do you usually work with?

**Question 7**

What is the police never apart from?

**Text number 1**

But law enforcement is only part of policing. Policing has involved a wide range of activities in different situations, but the predominant role is that of maintaining law and order. In some societies, in the late 17th and early 19th centuries, they developed in the context of maintaining the class system and protecting private property. Many police forces suffered more or less from police corruption. Police forces are generally public services, which means that they are paid for by taxes.

**Question 0**

How are police officers usually paid?

**Question 1**

What kind of service is the police?

**Question 2**

When were the police used to protect the class system?

**Question 3**

What is the problem with many police forces?

**Question 4**

How come the police are never paid?

**Question 5**

What kind of service is not the police?

**Question 6**

When are the police not used to protect the class system?

**Question 7**

What resource do many police forces have?

**Question 8**

When were the police used to protect the civilian system?

**Text number 2**

In ancient China, law enforcement was carried out by 'prefects' for thousands of years, as it developed in the spring and autumn of both the Chu and Jin kingdoms. In the Jin, dozens of prefects were scattered around the country, each with limited power and working hours. They were appointed by local magistrates who reported to higher authorities, such as governors, who in turn were appointed by the emperor, and supervised the civil administration of their 'prefectures', or domains. Under each prefect were 'sub-prefects' who collectively helped to enforce the law in the area. Some prefects were in charge of investigations, just like modern police officers. Prefects could also be women. The concept of the prefecture system spread to other cultures, such as Korea and Japan.

**Question 0**

Which Chinese empires developed law enforcement?

**Question 1**

In what period was Chu's empire?

**Question 2**

In what period was Jin's empire?

**Question 3**

Which countries have adopted the prefecture system from China?

**Question 4**

What did ancient China call its police?

**Question 5**

Which Japanese kingdoms developed law enforcement?

**Question 6**

Which period did not include Chu's kingdom?

**Question 7**

In what period was the empire of Chin?

**Question 8**

Which countries have never adopted the "prefecture system" from China?

**Question 9**

What did modern China call its police?

**Text number 3**

Ferdinand and Isabella, at the end of the War of the Castilian Succession in 1479, established the centrally organised and efficient Holy Order (Santa Hermandad) as one of their first acts as a national police force. They adapted the existing Order to the purpose of a general police force, under the authority of officers appointed by them, with great powers, even in matters of capital punishment. The original brotherhoods continued to function as modest local police units until they were finally abolished in 1835.

**Question 0**

Which war ended in 1479?

**Question 1**

Who created Spain's first national police force?

**Question 2**

What was the Spanish name of Spain's first national police force?

**Question 3**

What does Santa Hermandad mean?

**Question 4**

When did Spain abolish local police units?

**Question 5**

Which war ended in 1497?

**Question 6**

Who formed the last national police force in Spain?

**Question 7**

What was the Spanish name of Spain's second national police force?

**Question 8**

What does Santa Hermandad not mean?

**Question 9**

When did Spain empower local police forces?

**Text number 4**

In medieval France, there were two grand officers of the French crown who had police duties: the Marshal of France and the Constable of France. The military police duties of the Marshal of France were transferred to the Marshal's Provost, whose troops were called Marshalcy because their authority ultimately came from the Marshal. The Marshalcy dates back to the Hundred Years' War, and some historians trace it to the early 1200s. The second organisation, the Constable (Connétablie in French), was under the French Constable. The constable was established as a military body in 1337. Under King Francis I (1515-1547), the Maréchaussée was incorporated into the Constabulary. The resulting force was also known as the Maréchaussée or, officially, the French police force and marshal.

**Question 0**

Which two regions of medieval France had police duties?

**Question 1**

How were the French marshal and constable formally classified?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the marshal's troops?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the officer's troops in English?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the officer's troops in French?

**Question 5**

Which two regions of medieval France did not have police functions?

**Question 6**

How were the French marshal and constable unofficially classified?

**Question 7**

What was the name of the Marshal's Peace Corps?

**Question 8**

What was the name of the Captain's troops in English?

**Question 9**

What was not the name of the officer's troop, in French?

**Text number 5**

In 1667, the government of King Louis XIV established the first centrally organised police force to police the city of Paris, then the largest city in Europe. A royal edict, registered by the Paris Parliament on 15 March 1667, created the post of lieutenant of police, who became the head of the new Paris police force, and defined the police's mission as 'to guarantee the peace and quiet of the public and private individuals, to cleanse the city of everything that might cause disturbances, to see to it that there is plenty and that everyone lives in accordance with his position and duties'.

**Question 0**

In what year did Paris get a police force?

**Question 1**

Who created the Paris police force?

**Question 2**

What was the largest city in Europe in 1667?

**Question 3**

What was the title of the Paris police chief in English?

**Question 4**

What was the title of the Paris police chief in French?

**Question 5**

What year did Paris not have a police force?

**Question 6**

Who never created the Paris police force?

**Question 7**

What was the smallest town in Europe in 1667?

**Question 8**

What was the largest city in Europe in 1676?

**Question 9**

What was the title of the Paris police base in English?

**Text number 6**

The first to hold this post was Gabriel Nicolas de la Reynie, who had 44 police commanders (commissaires de police). In 1709, these commissioners were assisted by police inspectors (inspecteurs de police). The city of Paris was divided into 16 districts, each policed by commissaires appointed to a specific district and assisted by a growing bureaucracy. The Paris police system was extended to the rest of France by a royal decree of October 1699, which established chiefs of police in all major French cities.

**Question 0**

Who was the first chief of police in Paris?

**Question 1**

How many members of the Commission worked under Mr Reynie?

**Question 2**

How many police stations were there in Paris?

**Question 3**

When was the Paris police system extended to the whole of France?

**Question 4**

When were police inspectors added to the Paris police?

**Question 5**

Who was the last chief of police in Paris?

**Question 6**

How many Commissioners worked above the Reynes?

**Question 7**

How many police forces were France divided into?

**Question 8**

When was the Paris police system agreed with the rest of France?

**Question 9**

When were police inspectors withdrawn from the Paris police?

**Text number 7**

The word "police" was borrowed from French into English in the 1700s, but for a long time it was only used in the police forces of France and continental Europe. The word, and the concept of police itself, 'was not seen as a symbol of foreign oppression' (Britannica, 1911). Prior to the 19th century, the first recorded use of the word 'police' in British government documents was the appointment of Police Commissioners for Scotland in 1714 and the creation of the Marine Police in 1798.

**Question 0**

When did the French language introduce the word "police"?

**Question 1**

From which language did French borrow the word "police"?

**Question 2**

Where in the dictionary does it say that the police is a "symbol of foreign oppression"?

**Question 3**

When was the Maritime Police established in the UK?

**Question 4**

What was the first use of "police" in the UK?

**Question 5**

When did the English language introduce the word "police"?

**Question 6**

From which language has French not borrowed the word "police"?

**Question 7**

Where in the dictionary does it say that the police are "a symbol of local oppression"?

**Question 8**

When was the maritime police established in France?

**Question 9**

What was the last use of "police" in the UK?

**Text number 8**

In 1797, Patrick Colquhoun persuaded West India merchants operating in the Pool of London on the River Thames to set up a police force in the port to prevent rampant thefts, which caused an estimated £500,000 worth of cargo losses each year. The idea of a police force, which existed in France at the time, was seen as a potentially undesirable foreign import. When Colquhoun justified the creation of a police force because of the rigid anti-police policy in England, he based the political argument on economic indicators to show that a police force focused on crime prevention was 'entirely consistent with the principle of the British constitution'. Moreover, he went so far as to praise the French system, which, in his view, had reached 'the highest degree of perfection'.

**Question 0**

Who persuaded West Indian traders in London to set up a police force?

**Question 1**

When did West Indian traders in London set up a police force?

**Question 2**

Where did West Indian traders in London set up their police force?

**Question 3**

How much freight was stolen from West Indian traders in London each year?

**Question 4**

How did Colquhoun praise the French police?

**Question 5**

Who persuaded East Indian traders in London to set up a police force?

**Question 6**

When did West Indian traders in London destroy the police force?

**Question 7**

Where did East India traders in London set up their police force?

**Question 8**

How much cargo were West Indian traders in London giving away each year?

**Question 9**

How did Colquhoun reject the French police?

**Text number 9**

The new pilot force of the Thames River Police started with an initial investment of £4,200 and employed around 50 men to monitor 33,000 river workers, 11,000 of whom, according to Colquhoun, were known criminals and "in the game". After the first year the force was already a success, and his men had "proved their worth by saving £122,000 worth of cargo and saving many lives". Word of this success spread quickly, and on 28 July 1800 the government passed the Marine Police Bill, which transformed the Marine Police from a private police force into a public police force; it is now the oldest police force in the world. Colquhoun published a book on the experiment, The Commerce and Policing of the River Thames. It found a receptive audience far beyond London and inspired similar forces in other cities, notably New York, Dublin and Sydney.

**Question 0**

What was the original size of the Temmes River Police?

**Question 1**

How many dockers were supervised by the Thames River Police?

**Question 2**

How many dockworkers did Colquhoun say were criminals?

**Question 3**

How many cargo thefts did the Thames River Police prevent in their first year?

**Question 4**

When did the River Thames Police become a public service?

**Question 5**

What was the final size of the Temmes River Police?

**Question 6**

How many deckhands were supervised by the Thames River Police?

**Question 7**

How many dockworkers did Colquhoun say were not criminals?

**Question 8**

How many cargo thefts did the River Thames Police allow in its first year?

**Question 9**

When did the River Thames Police become a private service?

**Text number 10**

Colquhoun's utilitarian approach to the problem - he used a cost-benefit argument to gain support from the benefiting companies - enabled what Henry and John Fielding failed to achieve with their Bow Street detectives. Unlike Bow Street's stipend system, river police were full-time, salaried officers who were not allowed to take private commissions. His second contribution was the concept of preventative policing; his officers were to act as a highly visible deterrent to crime because of their constant presence on the Thames. Colquhoun's innovations were a crucial development that led, three decades later, to Robert Peel's 'new' police.

**Question 0**

Who started Bow Street Detectives?

**Question 1**

How did the Bow Street Group pay its employees?

**Question 2**

How did the Thames River Police pay its employees?

**Question 3**

Who invented the term "new" police?

**Question 4**

What was the timetable for Thames River Police staff to work?

**Question 5**

Who shot the Bow Street detectives?

**Question 6**

How did the Bow Street group get paid by its employees?

**Question 7**

How did the James River police pay their employees?

**Question 8**

Who rejected the concept of the "new" police?

**Question 9**

On what timetable did the Thames River Police employees not work?

**Text number 11**

At the same time, the authorities in Glasgow, Scotland, asked the government to pass the Glasgow Police Act, which established the Glasgow City Police in 1800. Other Scottish cities soon followed suit and set up their own police forces under Acts of Parliament. In Ireland, the Irish Police Act of 1822 marked the establishment of the Royal Irish Police Service. The Act established a police force for each of the herds, with chiefs and superintendents under the supervision of the civil administration of Dublin Castle. By 1841, the force numbered over 8 600 men.

**Question 0**

How was the Glasgow Police established?

**Question 1**

When was Glasgow Police established?

**Question 2**

How was the Irish police established?

**Question 3**

When was the Irish police established?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the Irish police force?

**Question 5**

How was Glasgow police abolished?

**Question 6**

When was Glasgow Police abolished?

**Question 7**

Which law fired the Irish police?

**Question 8**

When was the Irish police abolished?

**Question 9**

What was not the name of the Irish police?

**Text number 12**

Widely regarded as the father of modern policing, Peel was much influenced by the social and legal philosophy of Jeremy Bentham, who called for a strong and centralised but politically neutral police force to maintain social order, protect people from crime and provide a visible deterrent to urban crime and disorder. Peel decided to establish the police force as an official paid profession, to organise it in a civilian way and to make it accountable to the public.

**Question 0**

Who was the "father of modern policing"?

**Question 1**

Whose philosophy influenced Peel?

**Question 2**

What political role does Bentham think the police should have?

**Question 3**

How does Peel standardise the police?

**Question 4**

How does Peel organise the police?

**Question 5**

Who was the "mother of modern policing"?

**Question 6**

Whose philosophy rejected Peel?

**Question 7**

What political role does Bentham think the police should not have?

**Question 8**

How did Peel specialise in the police?

**Question 9**

How did Peel break up the police organisation?

**Text number 13**

The Metropolitan Police Act of 1829 created the modern police force by limiting the scope and powers of the police force and keeping it solely within the purview of the judiciary. The role of the police was non-political; it was to keep the peace and arrest criminals so that the courts could deal with them in accordance with the law. This was very different from the 'continental model' of policing developed in France, where the police force functioned as an extension of the monarch's power within an absolutist state and operated as part of an administrative state.

**Question 0**

When was the Metropolitan Police Act passed?

**Question 1**

Which sub-group of police was a police officer under the Metropolitan Police Act?

**Question 2**

Where does the police "continental European model" come from?

**Question 3**

Under which government did the French police work?

**Question 4**

When was the Metropolitan Police Act repealed?

**Question 5**

Where did the Metropolitan Police Act not include the police?

**Question 6**

Where does the police "intercontinental model" come from?

**Question 7**

Where did the police "continental European model" not come from?

**Question 8**

Under which government did the English police work?

**Text number 14**

In 1566, Rio de Janeiro's first police investigator was hired. By the 17th century, most captaincies already had local units with law enforcement responsibilities. On 9 July 1775, a cavalry regiment was created in the state of Minas Gerais to maintain law and order. In 1808, the Portuguese royal family moved to Brazil following the French invasion of Portugal. King João VI created the 'Intendência Geral de Polícia' (General Police Inspectorate) for investigations. He also created the Royal Police Guard in Rio de Janeiro in 1809. In 1831, after independence, each province began to organise a local 'military police' to maintain order. The Federal Railway Police was established in 1852.

**Question 0**

When did Rio get its first police investigator?

**Question 1**

How had the Rio police grown in the 17th century?

**Question 2**

When did Minas Gerais get a cavalry regiment?

**Question 3**

Where did the Portuguese royal family move to in 1808?

**Question 4**

Who invaded Portugal in 1808?

**Question 5**

When did Rio get its first police inspector?

**Question 6**

How had the Rio police grown in the 16th century?

**Question 7**

When did Minas Gerais not get a cavalry regiment?

**Question 8**

Where did the Portuguese royal family move to in 1880?

**Question 9**

Who supported Portugal in 1808?

**Text number 15**

In Canada, the Royal Newfoundland Constabulary was established in 1729, the first police force in what is now Canada. It was followed in 1834 by the Toronto police force and in 1838 by the Montreal and Quebec City police forces. A national police force, the Dominion Police, was established in 1868. Initially the Dominion Police provided security for Parliament, but its responsibilities grew rapidly. The famous Royal Northwest Mounted Police was established in 1873. The merger of the two police forces in 1920 formed the world-famous Royal Canadian Mounted Police.

**Question 0**

When did Canada get its first police officer?

**Question 1**

What was Canada's first police officer?

**Question 2**

When was the Toronto Police established?

**Question 3**

When was the Montreal Police established?

**Question 4**

When were the first mounted police forces set up?

**Question 5**

When did Canada get its last police officer?

**Question 6**

What was not Canada's first police officer?

**Question 7**

When was the Toronto police destroyed?

**Question 8**

When was the Montreal police not established?

**Question 9**

When were the first mountain lions destroyed?

**Text number 16**

In the Old West of the United States, policing was often of very low quality. The army often provided some policing alongside poorly equipped sheriffs and temporarily organised forces. Public organisations were supplemented by private contractors, notably the Pinkerton National Detective Agency, hired by individuals, businessmen, local governments and the federal government. At its peak, the Pinkerton Agency had a strength greater than that of the US Army[citation needed].

**Question 0**

What were the local policing options in the Old West?

**Question 1**

Which branch of the military helped the inadequate local police of the Old West?

**Question 2**

Which private contractor acted as a corporate policeman?

**Question 3**

Which branch of the military did the Pinkertons cross at the highest altitude?

**Question 4**

What were the options for the local police in the New West?

**Question 5**

What were the national police options in the Old West?

**Question 6**

Which branch of the military fought against the inadequate local police of the Old West?

**Question 7**

Which public contractor was acting as a corporate policeman?

**Question 8**

Which branch of the military did the Pinkertons never surpass at their highest level?

**Text number 17**

Michel Foucault argues that German and French legal scholars and practitioners of public administration and statistics in the 17th and early 1700s developed the current concept of the police as a state-paid and funded agent, notably through Nicolas Delamare's Traité de la Police (1705). The theory of German Polizeiwissenschaft (police science) was first developed by the 17th century Austrian political economist and civil servant Philipp von Hörnigk, and more famously by Johann Heinrich Gottlob Justi, who produced an important theoretical work known as Cameral Theory, which dealt with policing. Foucault quotes Magdalene Humpert, author of Bibliographie der Kameralwissenschaften (1937), in which the author states that a substantial bibliography of more than 4,000 volumes on the practice of police science has been produced. However, this may be a mistranslation of Foucault's own work, as Magdalene Humpert's actual source states that more than 14 000 volumes have been produced since the 16th century, dating from 1520 to 1850.

**Question 0**

Which countries' researchers developed the concept of modern policing?

**Question 1**

Who wrote the "Police thesis"?

**Question 2**

What was the French name of the police investigation?

**Question 3**

When was "The Police Survey" published?

**Question 4**

What was von Hornigk's career?

**Question 5**

In which countries did researchers reject the concept of a modern police?

**Question 6**

Who was involved in the writing of the "Police Study"?

**Question 7**

What was not the French name of the "Police Investigation"?

**Question 8**

When was "Police Science" abolished?

**Question 9**

What was not von Hornigk's career?

**Text number 18**

According to Foucault, the police had an administrative, economic and social function ("the acquisition of abundance") as conceived by Polizeiwissenschaft. It was responsible for population issues and had to be incorporated into the constitutional system of Western political philosophy, thus giving a superficial impression of empowering the population (and unwittingly controlling the population), which, according to mercantilist theory, was to be the main strength of the state. Its tasks thus went far beyond mere law enforcement to include public health, urban planning (important because of the miasma theory of disease; thus cemeteries were moved out of the city, etc.), and so on. ), and price control.

**Question 0**

Who wrote about Police Science?

**Question 1**

How did Foucault describe the social role of the police?

**Question 2**

Which economic theory did Foucault say supported the police?

**Question 3**

Why did the police's role grow from law enforcement to urban planning?

**Question 4**

Who has never written a Police Science?

**Question 5**

How did Foucault describe the social duty of the army?

**Question 6**

Which economic theory did Foucault say rejected the police?

**Question 7**

Which biological theory did Foucault say supported the police?

**Question 8**

Why did the police not extend their tasks beyond law enforcement to urban planning?

**Text number 19**

Edwin Chadwick's 1829 article in the London Review, "Preventive police", argued that prevention should be the primary objective of the police, but this was not the case in practice. The reason for this, according to Chadwick, was that 'the preventive police would act more directly by making it more difficult to obtain the objects of temptation'. Unlike the deterrent of punishment, a preventive police force would deter crime by making crime cost-effective - 'crime doesn't pay'. In the second draft of the 1829 Police Act, Robert Peel changed the 'object' of the new Metropolitan Police to a 'main object', which was 'the prevention of crime'. Subsequent historians attributed Peel's preventive principle, ingrained in the police system, to the fact that England had 'a look of order and a love of public order'.

**Question 0**

Who wrote the book "Preventive Police"?

**Question 1**

When was "Preventive Police" published?

**Question 2**

Where was "Preventive Police" published?

**Question 3**

What does Chadwick think the police should focus on?

**Question 4**

What was the prevention option?

**Question 5**

Who co-authored the book "Preventive Police"?

**Question 6**

When was "Preventive Police" not published?

**Question 7**

Where was "Preventive Police" published?

**Question 8**

What does Chadwick say the police should not focus on?

**Question 9**

What was the same as prevention?

**Text number 20**

Despite the images conveyed by movies and television, many police departments in the United States do not want to keep officers in a non-police bureau or department, such as a detective bureau, for longer than a certain period of time, but instead have a policy of limiting service in such departments to a certain period of time, after which officers must transfer out or return to patrol duties.[This is partly based on the perception that the most important and essential police work is done in patrol, where officers familiarise themselves with their area, deter crime with their presence, respond to ongoing crime, manage crises and practice their skills[1].

**Question 0**

Why do some police forces force detectives to return at regular intervals?

**Question 1**

Where do some people think the most important police work takes place?

**Question 2**

How do patrol authorities affect crime?

**Question 3**

What are some police departments forcing detectives not to return to?

**Question 4**

Where do all police departments force detectives to return to on a regular basis?

**Question 5**

Where does everyone think the most important police work takes place?

**Question 6**

Where do some people think the most trivial police work takes place?

**Question 7**

How do patrol officers ignore crime?

**Text number 21**

The terms international policing, transnational policing and/or global policing began to be used from the early 1990s to describe forms of policing that transcend the borders of the sovereign nation state (Nadelmann, 1993), (Sheptycki, 1995). These terms refer, in varying degrees, to policing practices and forms that in some sense transcend national borders. These include a wide range of practices, but international police cooperation, the exchange of criminal intelligence between police forces in different nation states, and police development assistance to weak, failed or failed states are the three forms that have received most attention from scholars.

**Question 0**

When did Nadelmann write about global policing?

**Question 1**

When did Sheptycki write about global policing?

**Question 2**

What terms have been used to describe police activity outside one country?

**Question 3**

When did Nadelmann not write about global policing?

**Question 4**

When did Nadelmann write about local policing?

**Question 5**

When did Sheptycki not write about global policing?

**Question 6**

When did Sheptycki write about local policing?

**Question 7**

What terms are not used to describe police activity outside one country?

**Text number 22**

Historical studies show that police officers have carried out various cross-border policing tasks for many years (Deflem, 2002). For example, in the 19th century, several European police forces carried out cross-border policing because of concerns about anarchist agitators and other political radicals. A notable example of this was the Prussian police's intermittent surveillance of Karl Marx while he was living in London. The interest of public police authorities in cross-border cooperation in the control of political radicalism and ordinary crime originated mainly in Europe, eventually leading to the creation of Interpol before the Second World War. There are also many interesting examples of cross-border policing by private and municipal police forces dating back to the 19th century (Nadelmann, 1993). Modern policing has been found to cross national borders at times almost from the beginning. It is also generally agreed that in the post-Cold War period this type of practice has become more significant and widespread (Sheptycki, 2000).

**Question 0**

When did Deflem write about cross-border policing?

**Question 1**

What groups did the European police work against across borders in the 19th century?

**Question 2**

Which police force was watching Karl Marx?

**Question 3**

Which international police agency was set up before the Second World War?

**Question 4**

In which era did cross-border policing increase?

**Question 5**

When did Deflem write about cross-border policing?

**Question 6**

What groups did the European police work against across borders in the 1700s?

**Question 7**

Which police force ignored Karl Marx?

**Question 8**

Which national police agency was set up before the Second World War?

**Question 9**

In which era did cross-border policing decline?

**Text number 23**

Not much empirical work has been done on international and transnational information and intelligence sharing practices. A notable exception is James Sheptyck's study of police cooperation in the English Channel region (2002), which systematically analyses the content of information-sharing files and describes how this international exchange of information and intelligence is translated into case-by-case police work. The study showed that cross-border police information exchange had been routinised in the English Channel region since 1968, based directly on agreements between police forces, without any formal agreement between the countries concerned. The signing of the Schengen Agreement in 1992, which formalised aspects of police information exchange within the European Union, raised concerns that much, if not all, of this intelligence exchange was opaque, raising questions about the effectiveness of accountability mechanisms governing police information exchange in Europe (Joubert and Bevers, 1996).

**Question 0**

Where did Sheptycki study police cooperation?

**Question 1**

When did Sheptycki write about police cooperation?

**Question 2**

When was routine cross-border policing introduced in the Channel area?

**Question 3**

When was the Schengen Agreement signed?

**Question 4**

How did the Schengen Agreement affect policing?

**Question 5**

Where did Sheptycki study police investigation?

**Question 6**

Where did Sheptycki not study police cooperation?

**Question 7**

When did Sheptycki not write about police cooperation?

**Question 8**

When did the Channel Region abandon routine cross-border policing?

**Question 9**

When was the Schengen Agreement rejected?

**Text number 24**

Outside Europe, such studies are even less common, making it difficult to make generalisations, but a small-scale study comparing police information and intelligence sharing practices across borders in specific cross-border locations in North America and Europe confirmed that low visibility of police information and intelligence sharing was a common feature (Alain, 2001). Intelligence-led policing is now common practice in most developed countries (Ratcliffe, 2007), and it is likely that police intelligence sharing and information exchange is broadly similar across the world (Ratcliffe, 2007). James Sheptycki has analysed the impact of new information technologies on the organisation of police intelligence and argues that a number of 'organisational pathologies' have emerged that make the functioning of security and intelligence processes in international policing highly problematic. He argues that supranational police information circles help "to create panic attacks in the security surveillance community". The paradoxical effect is that the harder police forces try to provide security, the greater the sense of insecurity.

**Question 0**

Where has the least research been done on cross-border policing?

**Question 1**

Who compared police cross-border information and intelligence sharing practices?

**Question 2**

What kind of policing has become common practice?

**Question 3**

What problems does Sheptyck say "organisational pathologies" have caused for the police?

**Question 4**

What paradox did Sheptycki bring up?

**Question 5**

Where is cross-border policing least studied?

**Question 6**

Where has the most research been done on cross-border policing?

**Question 7**

What kind of policing has become a rare practice?

**Question 8**

According to Sheptyck, what problems have "organisational pathologies" not caused the police?

**Question 9**

What paradox did Sheptycki miss?

**Text number 25**

Police development aid to weak, failed or failed states is another form of international policing that has attracted attention. This form of transnational policing is playing an increasingly important role in United Nations peacekeeping and looks set to grow in the coming years, particularly as the international community seeks to develop the rule of law and reform security institutions in states emerging from conflict (Goldsmith and Sheptycki, 2007). In the context of transnational police development assistance, power relations between donors and recipients are imbalanced, and the suitability and transferability of policing models across jurisdictions is questionable (Hills, 2009).

**Question 0**

Where has cross-border policing become more important?

**Question 1**

Which countries receive police assistance?

**Question 2**

Who wrote about police development aid in 2007?

**Question 3**

What concerns did the Hills raise about the police models?

**Question 4**

What concerns did Hills raise about the imbalance of power?

**Question 5**

Where has cross-border policing become less important?

**Question 6**

Which countries do not receive aid for policing?

**Question 7**

Who wrote about police development aid in 2006?

**Question 8**

What concerns did Hills ignore about the police models?

**Question 9**

What concern did Hills ignore about the imbalance of power?

**Text number 26**

Perhaps the biggest question about the future development of international policing is: in whose interest is it? In practical terms, this question concerns how to make cross-border policing democratically accountable (Sheptycki, 2004). For example, according to the 2007 Global Accountability Report (Lloyd et al. 2007), Interpol scored the lowest in its category (international organisations), ranking tenth with a score of 22% for overall accountability capacity (p. 19). As the report notes, and as the academic literature on international policing seems to confirm, this is a secretive field in which civil society cannot participate.

**Question 0**

Who wrote the 2007 Global Sustainability Report?

**Question 1**

Which is the least accountable international organisation?

**Question 2**

How responsible is Interpol?

**Question 3**

Why is cross-border policing so irresponsible?

**Question 4**

Who wrote the 2007 Local Sustainability Report?

**Question 5**

Which is the most responsible international organisation?

**Question 6**

How irresponsible is Interpol?

**Question 7**

Why is cross-border policing so responsible?

**Question 8**

Why is cross-border policing not so irresponsible?

**Text number 27**

They can also be armed with non-lethal weapons (better known as "less than lethal" or "less lethal"), especially for riot control. Non-lethal weapons include batons, tear gas, riot control agents, rubber bullets, riot shields, water cannons and electric shock weapons. Police officers often carry handcuffs to arrest suspects. The use of firearms or lethal force is generally a last resort, used only when necessary to save lives, although in some jurisdictions (such as Brazil) its use is permitted against escaping criminals and escaped prisoners. South Africa recently introduced a shooting policy that allows police to use lethal force against any person who poses a significant threat to police or civilians. As South Africa has one of the highest rates of violent crime in the country, President Jacob Zuma says that South Africa needs to deal with crime differently from other countries.

**Question 0**

What should non-lethal weapons be called?

**Question 1**

What are the common less lethal weapons?

**Question 2**

What should be the police's last resort?

**Question 3**

What is South Africa's "shoot to kill" policy?

**Question 4**

Where can police shoot escaping prisoners?

**Question 5**

What is the real name of deadly weapons?

**Question 6**

What are the rare less lethal weapons?

**Question 7**

What is the police's first resort?

**Question 8**

What is North Africa's "shoot to kill" policy?

**Question 9**

Where are police not allowed to shoot escaping prisoners?

**Text number 28**

Modern police forces make extensive use of both personal and vehicle-mounted radio communication equipment to coordinate their work, share information and get help quickly. In recent years, in-vehicle computers have improved police communications, making it easier to send calls, enabling background checks on criminals in seconds, and updating police officers' daily activity reports and other necessary reports in real time. Other common police devices include flashlights/torches, whistles, police notebooks and "fine books" or citation books.

**Question 0**

How do modern police officers often communicate?

**Question 1**

Where do the police have walkie-talkies?

**Question 2**

Why do the police use walkie-talkies?

**Question 3**

What have the computers in police cars made possible in the investigation?

**Question 4**

What have the computers in police cars made possible in terms of reporting?

**Question 5**

How does a modern police officer never communicate?

**Question 6**

Where don't the police have walkie-talkies?

**Question 7**

Why don't the police use walkie-talkies?

**Question 8**

What have the computers in police cars made possible in the investigation?

**Question 9**

What have the computers in the police cars unplugged for reporting purposes?

**Text number 29**

Unmarked vehicles are primarily used for covert operations or to catch criminals without them being aware of their presence. Some police forces use unmarked or minimally marked vehicles for traffic control because drivers slow down when they see marked police vehicles and unmarked vehicles make it easier for police to catch speeders and traffic offenders. This practice is controversial, and was banned in New York State in 1996 on the grounds that it endangered motorists who might be stopped by people posing as police officers.

**Question 0**

When do police often use unmarked cars?

**Question 1**

What is controversial about the use of unmarked cars?

**Question 2**

When did New York State ban unmarked cars from traffic cops?

**Question 3**

Why did New York State ban unmarked cars from traffic police?

**Question 4**

When do the police often use marked cars?

**Question 5**

What about the use of unmarked cars is not controversial?

**Question 6**

When did New York State ban marked cars from traffic police?

**Question 7**

Why did New York State allow unmarked cars for traffic cops?

**Question 8**

Why did New York State ban marked cars from traffic cops?

**Text number 30**

Motorcycles are also commonly used, especially in places where cars may not be accessible, to monitor possible law and order situations involving motorcyclists' encounters, and often for escort duties where motorcycle police can quickly clear the way for escort vehicles. Bicycle patrols are used in some areas because they allow for more open interaction with the public. In addition, their quieter operation can facilitate a discreet approach by suspects and help them to give chase when trying to escape on foot.

**Question 0**

Why do some police officers use bicycles to patrol?

**Question 1**

How do bicycles help catch some suspects?

**Question 2**

How do the police control what happens to motorcyclists?

**Question 3**

Why do all police officers use bicycles to patrol?

**Question 4**

Why do some police officers use motorcycles for patrolling?

**Question 5**

How do bicycles help catch some police officers?

**Question 6**

How can bicycles not help catch some suspects?

**Question 7**

What do the police not use to monitor motorcyclist incidents?

**Text number 31**

In the United States, August Vollmer proposed other reforms, such as training requirements for police officers. O.W. Wilson, a student of Vollmer, helped reduce corruption and introduce professionalism in the Wichita, Kansas, and later Chicago, police departments. Strategies used by O.W. Wilson included moving officers from one community to another to reduce their vulnerability to corruption, establishing a neutral police board to help manage the police force, a strict merit-based promotion system within the police department, and aggressive recruitment and higher police salaries to attract skilled officers. In the era of professional policing, law enforcement agencies focused on dealing with crime and other serious offences rather than focusing more broadly on crime prevention.

**Question 0**

Who introduced the US police training requirements?

**Question 1**

Whose student was O.W. Wilson?

**Question 2**

Where did Wilson reduce police corruption?

**Question 3**

Why did Wilson swap police officers between communities?

**Question 4**

How will Wilson recruit more qualified police officers?

**Question 5**

Who never put forward training requirements for the US police?

**Question 6**

Whose student was W.O. Wilson?

**Question 7**

Where did Wilson increase police corruption?

**Question 8**

Why did Wilson swap police officers between communities?

**Question 9**

How does Wilson recruit more incompetent police officers?

**Text number 32**

In Miranda, the court created safeguards against self-incriminating statements made after arrest. The Court held that "a prosecutor may not use exculpatory or inculpatory statements derived from interrogations initiated by law enforcement after a person has been taken into custody or otherwise deprived of his or her liberty in a significant way unless he or she demonstrates that procedural safeguards effective to protect the Fifth Amendment right against self-incrimination have been used."

**Question 0**

What does Miranda offer?

**Question 1**

What does the 5th Amendment protect against?

**Question 2**

Which addition prevents self-criminations?

**Question 3**

What does Miranda not offer?

**Question 4**

What does Miranda not offer?

**Question 5**

What is not protected by the 5th Amendment?

**Question 6**

What is the Fifth Amendment not protecting against?

**Question 7**

What's one more thing that doesn't stop you from blaming yourself?

**Text number 33**

In Terry v. Ohio (1968), the court divided a seizure into two parts, a stop and an arrest. The Court further held that during an investigatory stop, a police search "[is] limited to that which is minimally necessary to determine whether [the suspect] is armed, and an intrusion for the sole purpose of protecting oneself and others nearby [is] limited to determining the existence of weapons" (U.S. Supreme Court). Before Terry, every police encounter was an arrest, giving the police full search powers. During Terry's stop (investigatory stop), the search powers are limited to weapons only.

**Question 0**

When was the Terry v. Ohio case heard?

**Question 1**

Into which two parts did Terry v. Ohio divide the seizure?

**Question 2**

Where is the search for an investigative stop limited to?

**Question 3**

When was the Sherry v. Ohio case heard?

**Question 4**

When was the Terry v. New York case heard?

**Question 5**

Into which two parts did Terry v. Ohio not divide the seizure?

**Question 6**

What is the scope of the search for an investigation initiative?

**Question 7**

To what is the search for an investigative hold unlimited?

**Text number 34**

All police officers in the UK are legally constables, regardless of their actual position. This means that a newly appointed constable has the same powers of arrest as a constable or chief constable. However, some senior police officers have additional powers to authorise certain aspects of policing, such as the power to authorise the search of a suspect's home (Section 18 of PACE in England and Wales) for a police officer of the rank of Inspector, or the power to authorise the arrest of a suspect for a period longer than 24 hours for a police officer of the rank of Superintendent.

**Question 0**

What is the legal status of police officers in the UK?

**Question 1**

What can only British inspectors do?

**Question 2**

What can only UK officials in the Inspector General's office do?

**Question 3**

Which powers of the new UK police are the same as those of the Commissioner?

**Question 4**

What is the illegal status of UK police officers?

**Question 5**

What is the legal status of UN police officers?

**Question 6**

What can all UK officials do?

**Question 7**

What can't only UK officials in the Chief Inspectorate do?

**Question 8**

Which powers of the old British police are the same as those of the Commissioner?

**Text number 35**

Instead, the police have the right to protect private rights in some jurisdictions. To ensure that the police do not interfere with the normal jurisdiction of the courts, some police laws provide that the police may only intervene in cases where timely judicial protection cannot be obtained from the courts and where the exercise of a private right would be prevented without police intervention. For example, the police could find out the identity of a restaurant guest and pass it on to the innkeeper in a case where the guest is unable to pay the bill at night because his wallet has just been stolen from the restaurant table.

**Question 0**

Why do some police laws limit when the police can intervene without a court order?

**Question 1**

What could be prevented without police intervention?

**Question 2**

How can the police help the owner when a restaurant guest doesn't pay because his wallet was stolen?

**Question 3**

Why is there a limit to when the police can intervene without a court order in all police operations?

**Question 4**

Why do some police laws limit when the police can provide assistance without a court order?

**Question 5**

What could be unobstructed without police intervention?

**Question 6**

What could not have been prevented without police intervention?

**Question 7**

How can the police not help the owner when a restaurant guest doesn't pay because his wallet was stolen?

**Document number 429**

**Text number 0**

Genocide has become an official term in international relations. The word genocide was not in use before 1944. Before that, in 1941, Winston Churchill described the massacre of Russian prisoners of war and civilians as a "crime without a name". In the same year, the Polish-Jewish lawyer Raphael Lemkin described the systematic murder policy established by the Nazis as genocide. The word genocide is a combination of the Greek prefixes geno- (meaning tribe or race) and caedere (a Latin word meaning to kill). The word is defined as a specific set of violent crimes against a particular group, aimed at eliminating or destroying the entire group from existence.

**Question 0**

Until what year was the word "genocide" unknown?

**Question 1**

How did Winston Churchill refer to the 1941 massacres of Russian prisoners of war?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the Polish-Jewish lawyer who first described Nazi atrocities as "genocide"?

**Question 3**

What is the etymological basis of the word "genocide"?

**Question 4**

What is the underlying motive behind acts of genocide when it comes to violent crimes against targeted groups?

**Question 5**

When was the last time the word "genocide" was used?

**Question 6**

Who has never used the term "genocide"?

**Question 7**

Who referred to the genocide in 1945?

**Question 8**

Until what year was the word "genocide" known?

**Question 9**

What is defined as a specific set of violent crimes committed against a specific group with the purpose of eliminating or increasing the existence of the entire group?

**Question 10**

When was the term "prisoners of war" first used?

**Question 11**

What is the definition of "prisoner of war"?

**Question 12**

Who coined the expression "prisoners of war"?

**Question 13**

The term "prisoners of war" was unknown until what year?

**Question 14**

How did Raphael Lemkin refer to the massacres of Russian prisoners of war in 1941?

**Text number 1**

The word genocide was later included as a descriptive term in the prosecution process, but not yet as a formal legal term.According to Lemming, genocide was defined as "a coordinated strategy aimed at the destruction of a group of people, a process that can be accomplished by total annihilation and by strategies that eliminate the essential elements of the group's fundamental existence, including language, culture and economic infrastructure". He created a concept that mobilises much of international relations and the community to work together to prevent such events from occurring in history and international society. Australian anthropologist Peg LeVine coined the term "ritual murder" to describe the destruction of a group's cultural identity without necessarily destroying its members.

**Question 0**

How was the word "genocide" used in the indictment before it became an official legal term?

**Question 1**

Who finally defined genocide as a series of strategies leading to the destruction of an entire group?

**Question 2**

In which area did Lemming's genocide concept trigger legal action?

**Question 3**

What was anthropologist Peg LeVine's nationality?

**Question 4**

What relative term did LeVine invent to refer to the destruction of a culture without the death of its members?

**Question 5**

Who finally defined genocide as a strategy that leads an entire group to war?

**Question 6**

What term was coined to describe the proliferation of culture?

**Question 7**

Which scientist did Peg LeVine ignore?

**Question 8**

Which elements of a group's existence, other than the people themselves, can never be the object of genocide?

**Question 9**

How was the word "genocide" banned from being used in the prosecution scenario?

**Question 10**

Who finally defined genocide as a series of strategies leading to the destruction of the accused?

**Question 11**

The Lemming genocide concept triggered a cultural identity in which region?

**Question 12**

How was the word "society" used in the indictment before it became an official legal term?

**Question 13**

What was the nationality of the anthropologist Lemming?

**Question 14**

What term was coined to describe the destruction of an essence?

**Text number 2**

The study of genocide has focused mainly on the legal side of the term. When genocide is formally recognized as a crime, it is accompanied by a prosecution that begins with the fact that genocide is not only considered morally outrageous, but can also be a legal liability in international relations. When genocide is considered in general terms, it is seen as the deliberate killing of a particular group. Yet genocide is generally considered to escape trial and prosecution because genocide is most often committed by officials in power in a state or region. In 1648, before the term genocide was coined, the Peace of Westphalia was concluded to protect ethnic, national, racial and, in some cases, religious groups. In the 19th century, humanitarian intervention was needed to justify conflicts and some actions by the military.

**Question 0**

What has been the primary focus of genocide research?

**Question 1**

What must be formally confessed when accused of genocide?

**Question 2**

What genocide is generally considered genocide?

**Question 3**

Which responsible party is difficult to prosecute in genocide trials?

**Question 4**

Long before genocide became a legal term, what treaty was in place to protect different groups from persecution and massacres?

**Question 5**

What has been less focused on in the study of genocide?

**Question 6**

Why is genocide often punished?

**Question 7**

What year was the Peace of Westphalia signed for the second time?

**Question 8**

Which genocide is not considered genocide?

**Question 9**

Who was the Westphalian peace intended to eliminate?

**Question 10**

Which responsible party is difficult to prosecute in trials involving legal offences?

**Question 11**

Long before genocide was established as a legal term, what agreement was in place to protect the army?

**Question 12**

What type of act must be formally recognised in a military prosecution?

**Question 13**

What has been the main focus of military research?

**Question 14**

What is the military like in general?

**Text number 3**

After the Holocaust perpetrated by Nazi Germany and its allies before and during World War II, Lemkin successfully campaigned for universal acceptance of international laws defining and prohibiting genocide. In 1946, the first session of the United Nations General Assembly adopted a resolution 'affirming' that genocide was a crime under international law, but without providing a legal definition of the crime. In 1948, the UN General Assembly adopted the Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide, which for the first time defined the crime of genocide.

**Question 0**

In which wartime country was the Holocaust immortalised?

**Question 1**

After the Second World War, who succeeded in achieving worldwide acceptance and an emerging legal definition of genocide?

**Question 2**

Which group first met officially in 1946?

**Question 3**

Although the UN General Assembly recognised the genocide, what did it not do in its resolution?

**Question 4**

Which General Assembly resolution of 1948 made genocide a punishable offence?

**Question 5**

Whose bid failed to secure global acceptance of genocide and an emerging legal definition?

**Question 6**

What did the UN General Assembly do in its resolution?

**Question 7**

Which General Assembly resolution never established genocide as an impeachable offence?

**Question 8**

In which country during the war did people die in the Holocaust?

**Question 9**

Which group first met officially in 1948?

**Question 10**

Whose bid after the Second World War succeeded in genocide?

**Question 11**

Although Nazi Germany recognised genocide, what did it not do in its resolution?

**Question 12**

Which General Assembly resolution of 1948 made general acceptance an impeachable offence?

**Question 13**

In which wartime country was the CPPCG immortalised?

**Question 14**

Which group was first officially established in 1948?

**Text number 4**

The first draft of the Convention included political executions, but these provisions were removed as a result of political and diplomatic compromise over the objections of some countries, including the Soviet Union, a permanent member of the Security Council. The Soviet Union felt that the definition of the Convention should follow the etymology of the term, and may have feared that its own Great Purge would come under greater international scrutiny. Other countries feared that the inclusion of political groups in the definition would lead to international interference in domestic politics. Leading genocide scholar William Schabas, however, says: "A thorough examination of Travaux does not confirm the common perception in the literature that opposing the inclusion of political genocide was a Soviet plot. The Soviet view was shared by many other countries for which it is difficult to find any geographical or social common denominator: Lebanon, Sweden, Brazil, Peru, Venezuela, the Philippines, the Dominican Republic, Iran, Egypt, Belgium and Uruguay. The exclusion of political groups was in fact originally advocated by an NGO, the World Jewish Congress, and was in line with Raphael Lemkin's view of the nature of the crime of genocide."

**Question 0**

Which provision was originally included in the first draft of the Convention and then deleted?

**Question 1**

Which is one of the countries that opposed the inclusion of political assassinations in the first version of the Convention?

**Question 2**

What cruelty led the selfish Soviet Union to oppose the provision on political executions included in the Convention?

**Question 3**

What was the primary concern of other nations when they opposed the inclusion of political groups in the definition of genocide?

**Question 4**

Which prominent genocide scholar pointed out that several other countries opposed the inclusion of political genocide in the Convention?

**Question 5**

Which provision was not originally included in the first draft of the Convention, but was then removed from it?

**Question 6**

Which is one of the countries that supported the inclusion of political assassinations in the early version of the Convention?

**Question 7**

Which prominent genocide scholar pointed out that many other countries support the inclusion of political genocide in the Convention?

**Question 8**

What cruelty led the selfish Soviet Union to support the provision on political executions in the Convention?

**Question 9**

Which provision was originally included in the first text of the Jewish Congress and then deleted?

**Question 10**

Which is one of the countries that opposed the inclusion of political assassinations in the early version of the World Jewish Congress?

**Question 11**

What cruelty led the selfish Soviet Union to oppose the provision on mechanical murder included in the Convention?

**Question 12**

What was the primary concern of other nations when they opposed the inclusion of political groups in the definition of research?

**Question 13**

Which eminent scholar of the genocide highlighted several other countries that opposed the inclusion of the study in the Convention?

**Text number 5**

In 2007, the European Court of Human Rights (ECtHR), in its judgment in Jorgic v. Germany, stated that in 1992 the majority of legal scholars were of the opinion that the CPPCG's "intent to destroy" meant the physical and biological destruction of a protected group, and that this was still the majority view. However, the ECtHR also noted that the minority took the broader view that biological-physical extermination was not necessary because the intention to destroy a national, racial, religious or ethnic group was sufficient to meet the definition of genocide.

**Question 0**

Which previous case did the European Court of Human Rights rely on in 2007 to clarify the definition of genocide?

**Question 1**

Which group was accused by the European Court of Human Rights of having too narrow an understanding of the meaning of destruction in the definition of genocide?

**Question 2**

What form of destruction did the smaller group of experts consider too limited?

**Question 3**

Which groups should, in the view of the European Court of Human Rights, be included among the potential victims of genocide?

**Question 4**

Which previous case did the European Court of Human Rights rely on in 2002 to clarify the definition of genocide?

**Question 5**

Which group was not accused by the European Court of Human Rights of being too narrow in its understanding of the meaning of destruction in the definition of genocide?

**Question 6**

What form of destruction did the smaller group of experts consider unlimited?

**Question 7**

Which groups does the European Court of Human Rights consider should not be included among the potential victims of genocide?

**Question 8**

On the basis of which previous case did the European Court of Human Rights in 2007 clarify the definitions of the CPPCG?

**Question 9**

Which group was accused by the European Court of Human Rights of having too narrow a view of the meaning of destruction in the definition of the CPPCG?

**Question 10**

What form of destruction did Germany consider too limited?

**Question 11**

Which groups did the European Court of Human Rights consider that potential victims of the CPPCG should fall into this category?

**Question 12**

When did most legal scholars adopt a narrow view of genocide?

**Text number 6**

In the same judgment, the European Court of Human Rights examined judgments of several international and municipal courts. It found that the International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia and the International Court of Justice had adopted a narrow interpretation that biological-physical destruction is necessary for an act to be classified as genocide. The ECtHR also noted that at the time of the judgment, with the exception of the German courts, which had adopted a broad view, there had been few cases of genocide under the municipal law of other Contracting States and that "no cases have been reported in which the courts of these States have determined what kind of group destruction the perpetrator must have intended in order to be found guilty of genocide".

**Question 0**

On what other aspects has the European Court of Human Rights based its preparation?

**Question 1**

Two United Nations bodies adopted a limited provision on the definition of genocide?

**Question 2**

Which country's courts have taken a broader view of the provisions of the genocide laws, according to the European Court of Human Rights?

**Question 3**

The European Court of Human Rights found that most states had largely undefined definitions of collective punishment, despite what factor?

**Question 4**

A definition of what states needed to maintain and expand the law of genocide?

**Question 5**

What were the other preparations for the International Court of Justice?

**Question 6**

On which limited provision concerning the definition of municipal laws did the two United Nations bodies agree?

**Question 7**

According to the European Court of Human Rights, which country's courts have taken a broader view of the provisions of municipal laws?

**Question 8**

The European Court of Human Rights found that in most countries the definitions of courts were largely undefined, despite what factor?

**Question 9**

A definition of what states need to preserve and expand municipal law?

**Text number 7**

There has been much discussion among IHL scholars about the term "in whole or in part". The International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia found in Prosecutor v. Radislav Krstic - Trial Chamber I - Judgment - IT-98-33 (2001) ICTY8 (2 August 2001) that genocide had occurred. In Prosecutor v. Radislav Krstic - Appeals Chamber - Judgment - IT-98-33 (2004) ICTY 7 (19 April 2004), paragraphs 8, 9, 10 and 11 addressed the question of the element and stated that "the element must be a significant part of the group concerned. The aim of the Genocide Convention is to prevent the deliberate destruction of entire groups of people, and the targeted element must be sufficiently significant to have an impact on the group as a whole." The Appeals Chamber goes on to detail other cases and the opinions of eminent commentators on the Genocide Convention to explain how it reached this conclusion.

**Question 0**

Which expression is particularly controversial in international humanitarian law?

**Question 1**

Which 2001 incident was declared genocide by the International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia (ICTY)?

**Question 2**

The judgment states that the aim of the Genocide Convention is, at its simplest, to prevent the destruction of what victims?

**Question 3**

In addressing the question of "in part", the Board of Appeal held that a part must be an integral part of what?

**Question 4**

Who contributed to the conclusions reached by the Petitions Chamber?

**Question 5**

Which sentence is particularly controversial within groups of people?

**Question 6**

Which incident in 2001 was declared a genocide under humanitarian law?

**Question 7**

The judgment states that the aim of the Genocide Convention is, in the simplest terms, to prevent opinions concerning the victims of what?

**Question 8**

What did the ITCY say that a part must be an integral part when it addressed the question of "in part"?

**Question 9**

Who influenced the ICTY's conclusions?

**Text number 8**

The judges go on to say in paragraph 12: "There are several considerations in determining when a subject matter is sufficiently significant to meet this requirement. The numerical size of the targeted part of the group is a necessary and important starting point, although not in all cases the end point of the investigation. The number of individuals targeted should be assessed not only in absolute terms but also in relation to the total size of the group as a whole. In addition to the numerical size of the target population, its importance within the group may be a useful consideration. If a particular part of the group is a characteristic of the group as a whole or essential to its survival, it may support the conclusion that the part is significant within the meaning of Article 4 [of the Statute of the Court]."

**Question 0**

There were several aspects to meeting this requirement, from determining what?

**Question 1**

What is the key aspect of the part of the group targeted at the starting point of the research?

**Question 2**

Shouldn't the number of genocide victims be judged solely on the basis of what?

**Question 3**

What other aspect was useful to the ICTY besides the numerical size of the target group?

**Question 4**

What will be determined after several people have contributed to meeting the requirement?

**Question 5**

What is the most important aspect of the group's target group in absolute terms?

**Question 6**

On what basis should the number of people referred to in Article 4 not be assessed exclusively?

**Question 7**

What other aspects were useful to take into account under Article 4 besides the numerical size of the target group?

**Question 8**

What is the necessary characteristic?

**Text number 9**

The judges raise the issue of the possibility for perpetrators to meet victims in paragraph 13: "The historical examples of genocide also suggest that the scope of perpetrators' activities and control, as well as their potential reach, should be taken into account. ... A genocidal perpetrator's intent to destroy is always limited by the opportunity available to him. Although this factor alone does not indicate whether the targeted group is significant, it can - together with other factors - inform the analysis."

**Question 0**

The question is, what do the judges raise in paragraph 13?

**Question 1**

On what basis is it proposed to take into account several factors related to the behaviour of the offenders?

**Question 2**

What was the extent of the actors' agency and control, in terms of their activities and level of control?

**Question 3**

What is always restricted for the purpose of destroying the author?

**Question 4**

Even if the author cannot independently prove whether the target group is relevant, what can he or she do?

**Question 5**

What questions are raised by the other elements in paragraph 13?

**Question 6**

On what basis is it proposed that multiple victim factors are taken into account?

**Question 7**

What scope did the offenders consider in their analysis?

**Question 8**

What is always restricted in order to destroy the victim?

**Question 9**

What can historical examples do, even if they cannot independently show whether the target group is significant?

**Text number 10**

The Convention entered into force as international law on 12 January 1951, after at least 20 countries had acceded to it. At that time, however, only two of the five permanent members of the UN Security Council were parties to the Convention: France and the Republic of China. The Soviet Union ratified the treaty in 1954, the United Kingdom in 1970, the People's Republic of China in 1983 (replacing the Republic of China in Taiwan in the UN Security Council in 1971) and the United States in 1988. This long delay in the support of the world's most powerful states for the Convention caused it to lapse for more than four decades. It was not until the 1990s that international law on genocide began to be implemented.

**Question 0**

On what date did the Genocide Convention enter into force?

**Question 1**

What was the minimum number of countries needed to form parties?

**Question 2**

How many of the five permanent members of the UN Security Council were parties to the agreement?

**Question 3**

Which member ratified the treaty in 1970?

**Question 4**

Did the delayed support of certain influential members mean that the Convention was largely powerless for more than a decade?

**Question 5**

On what day did China enter into force?

**Question 6**

What was the minimum number of countries needed to make laws?

**Question 7**

How many of China's five permanent members were parties to the agreement?

**Question 8**

Which member was implemented in 1970?

**Question 9**

Which member was implemented in 1983?

**Text number 11**

Kurt Jonassohn and Karin Björnson stated in 1998 that the CPPCG was a legal instrument resulting from a diplomatic compromise. The wording of the Convention is not in itself intended to be a suitable definition of a research instrument, and although it is used for this purpose because it has international legal credibility that others do not have, other definitions have been put forward. Jonassohn and Björnson go on to note that none of these alternative definitions has gained widespread support for various reasons.

**Question 0**

In 1998 it was written that the CPPCG was a legal entity, which led to what kind of compromise?

**Question 1**

Which instrument is considered to be the text of the agreement instead of the definition?

**Question 2**

What does the agreement have that others lack?

**Question 3**

Authors Jonassohn and Bjornson cite several reasons why what is not widely supported?

**Question 4**

What caused the document written by Jonassohn and Bjornson to become a legal instrument?

**Question 5**

As a tool, what is a definition rather than a definition?

**Question 6**

What does the definition have that others lack?

**Question 7**

What has not received widespread support according to the CPPCG?

**Question 8**

Who said that the CPPCG is a research tool?

**Text number 12**

Jonassohn and Björnson argue that the main reason why there is no universally accepted definition of genocide is that scholars have focused on different periods and have found it appropriate to use slightly different definitions to facilitate interpretation of events. For example, Frank Chalk and Kurt Jonassohn examined the history of humanity as a whole, Leo Kuper and R. J. Rummel focused their more recent works on the 20th century, and Helen Fein, Barbara Harff and Ted Gurr have looked at events after the Second World War. Jonassohn and Björnson criticise some of these studies, arguing that they are too broad, and conclude that the academic discipline of genocide studies is too young to have a canon on which to build an academic paradigm.

**Question 0**

Which two writers explore the fact that there is no accepted and unambiguous definition of genocide?

**Question 1**

Both authors suggested that academics agreed on different definitions of what, to help them interpret events?

**Question 2**

Which author did Jonassohn associate with the study of the whole of human history?

**Question 3**

Who was Leo Kuper paired with in a study of 20th century works?

**Question 4**

Two women and which man focused on the events after the Second World War?

**Question 5**

Which two authors explore the fact that there is no accepted and uniform definition of academic science?

**Question 6**

These two authors suggested that academics agreed on different definitions of what to help them interpret paradigms?

**Question 7**

Which author joined Jonassohn in exploring definitions?

**Question 8**

Who was Leo Kuper paired with in a study focusing on definitions?

**Question 9**

Two women and which man focused on academic paradigms?

**Text number 13**

Some historians and sociologists have criticised the exclusion of social and political groups from the legal definition of genocide in the CPPCG. Hassan Kakar in his book The Soviet Invasion and the Afghan Response, 1979-1982 argues that the international definition of genocide is too narrow and should include political groups or any group defined by the perpetrator, quoting Chalk and Jonassohn: "Genocide is a form of unilateral mass killing in which a state or other authority intends to destroy a group as defined by the perpetrator and its membership." Kakar also argues that the definition of genocide should include political groups or any group defined by the perpetrator. Although there are different definitions of the term, Adam Jones notes that most genocide scholars believe that "intent to destroy" is a prerequisite for any act to be labelled genocide, and that there is growing consensus on the inclusion of the criterion of physical destruction.

**Question 0**

Some historians criticise what is left out of the definition of genocide victims?

**Question 1**

In which book did Kakar argue that the international definition of genocide was too narrow?

**Question 2**

Kakar argued that the definition should include any group defined by the offender and what other group?

**Question 3**

What is the form of unilateral mass killing in Chalk and Jonassohn's writing?

**Question 4**

How did Chalk and Jonassohn formulate the definition of offender intent when they refined the definition?

**Question 5**

what exclusions do some historians criticise in defining the victims of power?

**Question 6**

In which book did Kakar argue that the international definition of an offender was too narrow?

**Question 7**

What group other than the offender did Kakar claim that the definition of the criterion should include any group?

**Question 8**

What is the form of physical destruction mentioned in Chalk and Jonassohn?

**Question 9**

How did Chalk and Jonassohn formulate the sociologists' intention?

**Text number 14**

Barbara Harff and Ted Gurr defined genocide as "a policy promoted and implemented by the state or its agents that results in the death of a significant proportion of a group ... [where] victimized groups are defined primarily by their communal characteristics of ethnicity, religion or nationality." Harff and Gurr also distinguish between genocide and political murder on the basis of the characteristics by which the state identifies the members of the group. In the case of genocide, groups are primarily identified by their communal characteristics of ethnicity, religion or nationality. In political murders, the victim groups are primarily defined by their hierarchical position or political resistance to the regime and the dominant groups. Daniel D. Polsby and Don B. Kates, Jr. state that "... we follow Harff's distinction between genocides and "pogroms", which he describes as "short-lived mob outbursts that, while often sanctioned by the authorities, rarely persist". But if the violence continues long enough, Harff argues, the distinction between tolerance and inclusion collapses.""

**Question 0**

Harff and Gurr's definition of genocide included the promotion and execution of genocide by the state or its agents.

**Question 1**

Harff and Gurr also defined what, in terms of ethnicity, religion or nationality?

**Question 2**

What was important for Harff and Gurr to distinguish from genocide?

**Question 3**

Apart from ethnicity and religion, what other characteristic defined a member of the victim group?

**Question 4**

What did Harff define as "short-lived outbursts of mobs..."?

**Question 5**

Haff and Gurr's definition of opposition included the promotion and implementation by the state or its agents of what?

**Question 6**

What did Harff and Gurr define more precisely as the concept of unravelling?

**Question 7**

What was important for Harff and Gurr to separate the oppositions?

**Question 8**

What other characteristic defined a member of the administration besides ethnicity and religion?

**Question 9**

What did Harff define as "short-term state breakdowns"?

**Text number 15**

According to R. J. Rummel, genocide has three different meanings. The usual meaning is that a government murders people because of their national, ethnic, racial or religious affiliation. The legal meaning of genocide refers to an international treaty, the Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide. It also includes non-murder that ultimately eliminates a group, such as birth control or forcibly transferring children from one group to another. The generalised meaning of genocide is similar to the ordinary meaning, but also includes the killing or otherwise deliberate murder of political opponents by the government. To avoid confusion about which meaning is meant, Rummel coined the term democide for the third meaning.

**Question 0**

What is the first and usual meaning of genocide in Rummel's writings?

**Question 1**

Rummel claims that the murder of people by the government is due to national, ethnic, racial and what other membership?

**Question 2**

The legal meaning of genocide is contained in which international treaty?

**Question 3**

The CPPCG also includes non-killings that ultimately achieve what end?

**Question 4**

In interpreting the non-killings, the CPPCG mentions forced child transfers and what other factor?

**Question 5**

What is the first and usual meaning of the opponent in Rummel's writings?

**Question 6**

What membership other than national, ethnic and racial does Rommul postulate is responsible for the murder of people by the government?

**Question 7**

Which international treaty defines the legal meaning of opponents?

**Question 8**

What goal is achieved by not including killings in genocide?

**Question 9**

What other factors does the CPPCG invoke, apart from the forcible targeting of political opponents, when it interprets that no murders have been committed?

**Text number 16**

Adrian Gallagher stressed that state and non-state actors in the 21st century can commit genocide, for example in failed states or when non-state actors acquire weapons of mass destruction, and he defined genocide as "when a source of collective power (usually the state) deliberately uses its power to carry out a process of extermination in order to destroy a group (as defined by the perpetrator) either completely or to a significant extent, depending on the relative size of the group". The definition retains the central meaning of intentionality, the multidimensional concept of destruction, extends the definition of group identity beyond the 1948 definition, but argues that a significant part of the group must be destroyed before it can be classified as genocide (depending on the relative size of the group).

**Question 0**

Which author has looked at the possession of weapons of mass destruction from the perspective of failed states and non-state actors?

**Question 1**

In Gallagher's definition of genocide, what is the malignancy in carrying it out, the destruction of a group?

**Question 2**

Gallagher's definition maintains the central importance of what?

**Question 3**

The centrality of intent expands the definition beyond what, the 1948 definition?

**Question 4**

To qualify as genocide, what must be a large part of the group?

**Question 5**

Which writer explored the possession of identity?

**Question 6**

Which source uses its power to carry out destruction as defined by Gallagher's process?

**Question 7**

What is central to Gallagher's definition?

**Question 8**

The centrality of intentionality extends what definition beyond Gallagher's?

**Question 9**

What must be a significant part of the group for the centrality of the intentionality classification to be met?

**Text number 17**

All signatories to the CPPCG are required to prevent and punish genocide in both peacetime and wartime, although certain obstacles make it difficult to enforce this. In particular, some signatories - Bahrain, Bangladesh, India, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, the United States, Vietnam, Yemen and the former Yugoslavia - have signed the treaty on condition that no genocide case can be brought against them before an international court without their consent. Despite the formal objections of other signatories (notably Cyprus and Norway) to the ethical and legal status of these reservations, the immunity they grant has been invoked from time to time, as when the United States refused to accept a genocide charge brought by the former Yugoslavia after the Kosovo war in 1999.

**Question 0**

What must CPPC signatories prevent and punish?

**Question 1**

During what period can genocide be prosecuted?

**Question 2**

What loophole do many signatories have in the implementation of the genocide charge?

**Question 3**

Which Western superpower has been exempted from accusations or allegations of genocide against itself?

**Question 4**

Apart from Cyprus, what other prominent signatory official opposed the immunity of others from prosecution for genocide?

**Question 5**

What are the signatories to the Kosovo war being called upon to prevent and punish what?

**Question 6**

During which period can the person making the reservations be prosecuted?

**Question 7**

What loophole do many courts have in the enforcement of genocide charges?

**Question 8**

Which Western superpower has been exempted from charges or reservations against itself?

**Question 9**

Apart from Cyprus, what other prominent signatory official objected to the immunity of others from prosecution of the reservation?

**Text number 18**

Since the international laws defining and prohibiting genocide with the publication of the 1948 Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide (CPPCG) were universally accepted, those criminals who were prosecuted in international courts after the war for involvement in the Holocaust were found guilty of crimes against humanity and other specific crimes such as murder. However, the Holocaust is universally recognised as genocide, and the term, coined a year earlier by Raphael Lemkin, appeared in the indictment against 24 Nazi leaders, in Count 3, which stated that all the defendants had "committed deliberate and systematic genocide - namely the extermination of racial and ethnic groups...".

**Question 0**

Which treaty in 1948 adopted the international laws defining and prohibiting genocide worldwide?

**Question 1**

Offenders convicted after the Second World War were usually found guilty of crimes against what?

**Question 2**

What is an example of a more specific genocide crime that can be prosecuted?

**Question 3**

After World War II, criminals were largely prosecuted under the CPPCG for their involvement in what massive genocide?

**Question 4**

Who invented the term "Holocaust"?

**Question 5**

Which treaty in 1948 defined and prohibited proclamation?

**Question 6**

What were the CPPCGs convicted of after World War II found guilty of?

**Question 7**

What is an example of a more specific international crime that can be prosecuted?

**Question 8**

What massive genocide were criminals largely accused of after Chapter 3 of the indictment?

**Question 9**

Who invented the term "destruction"?

**Text number 19**

On 12 July 2007, the European Court of Human Rights rejected Nikola Jorgić's appeal against a German court's ruling on genocide (Jorgic v. Germany), noting that German courts have since rejected international courts in similar cases that have interpreted genocide more broadly. The European Court of Human Rights also noted that in the 2000s "the majority of scholars have held that ethnic cleansing, as carried out by Serb forces in Bosnia and Herzegovina to expel Muslims and Croats from their homes, did not constitute genocide. However, there are also a significant number of scholars who have argued that these acts constituted genocide, and the ICTY has found in the case of Momcilo Krajisnik that the actus reu of genocide was fulfilled in Prijedor: "As to the charge of genocide, the Chamber found that, despite the evidence of acts committed in the municipalities that constituted the actus reus of genocide".

**Question 0**

Which court rejected Nikola Jorgic's appeal against a German court's conviction for genocide?

**Question 1**

In Jorgic v. Germany, what was later rejected by German courts in similar cases in international courts?

**Question 2**

The European Court of Human Rights stated that, according to some academics, which of the acts committed by Serbs against Bosnian Muslims and Croats was not genocide?

**Question 3**

What was the ultimate aim of the ethnic cleansing of the Serbs in Bosnia and Herzegovina?

**Question 4**

On the other hand, those scholars who considered the Serbs' actions to be genocide were supported by which court?

**Question 5**

Which court rejected Nikola Jorgic's appeal against his conviction for purging by a German court?

**Question 6**

In Jorgic v. Germany, what has subsequently been rejected by European courts in similar cases in international courts?

**Question 7**

Which act of the European Court of Human Rights against the Bosnian Muslims and Croats was not genocide?

**Question 8**

Which court supported researchers with ethnic cleansing?

**Question 9**

What was the ultimate aim of the ethnic cleansing carried out by the European Court of Human Rights?

**Text number 20**

Some 30 people have been charged with participation in or complicity in genocide in Bosnia in the early 1990s. To date, after several plea bargaining sessions and some convictions successfully challenged on appeal, two men, Vujadin Popović and Ljubiša Beara, have been found guilty of genocide, Zdravko Tolimir has been found guilty of genocide and conspiracy to commit genocide, and two others, Radislav Krstić and Drago Nikolić, have been found guilty of aiding and abetting genocide. Three others have been found guilty in German courts of involvement in genocide in Bosnia, and one of them, Nikola Jorgić, lost an appeal against his conviction at the European Court of Human Rights. Eight other men, former members of the Bosnian Serb security forces, have been found guilty of genocide by the State Court of Bosnia and Herzegovina (see list of charges relating to the Bosnian genocide).

**Question 0**

How many people were prosecuted in the 1990s for war crimes officially defined as genocide?

**Question 1**

Convicted perpetrators Popovic and Beara were found guilty of genocide despite what interim measure?

**Question 2**

Tolimir was found guilty of both genocide and what other charges?

**Question 3**

What was the second charge, apart from genocide, of which Krstic and Nikolic were found guilty?

**Question 4**

Which court in which country charged three others with involvement in the Bosnian genocide?

**Question 5**

How many people were prosecuted in the 1990s?

**Question 6**

What intervening circumstance did not prevent Tolmir from being found guilty?

**Question 7**

What was Beara found guilty of other than genocide?

**Question 8**

What was the second charge in addition to the one Popovic was found guilty of?

**Question 9**

In which country's courts were three other people charged with complicity and abortion?

**Text number 21**

Slobodan Milošević, as the former president of Serbia and Yugoslavia, was the highest political figure to stand trial before the International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia. He died on 11 March 2006 during a trial in which he was accused of genocide or complicity in genocide in Bosnia and Herzegovina and was not convicted. In 1995, the ICTY issued an arrest warrant against Bosnian Serbs Radovan Karadžić and Ratko Mladić on a number of charges, including genocide. Karadžić was arrested on 21 July 2008 in Belgrade and is currently on trial in The Hague on charges including genocide. Ratko Mladić was arrested by Serbian Special Police on 26 May 2011 in Lazarevo, Serbia. On 24 March 2016, Karadzic was sentenced to 40 years in prison for ten of the eleven charges against him.

**Question 0**

Which former president was by far the oldest politician to be indicted for genocide by the ICTY?

**Question 1**

Which event in March 2006 ended Milosevic's trial?

**Question 2**

If Milosevic had not died, on what charges could he have been convicted?

**Question 3**

When Milosevic was dead, who was the next person indicted by the ICTY for genocide in 1995?

**Question 4**

Where was Karadzic when he was finally arrested?

**Question 5**

Which event occurred in 1995 that ended Milosevic's trial?

**Question 6**

Where was Karadzic when he was sentenced?

**Question 7**

When Milosevic was dead, who did Karadzic next accuse of genocide in 1995?

**Question 8**

If Karadzic had not died, on what charges could he have been convicted?

**Question 9**

Which former president was by far the most senior politician Karadzic accused of genocide?

**Text number 22**

The International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (ICTR) is a United Nations court that prosecutes crimes committed during the genocide that began in Rwanda on 6 April 1994. The ICTR was established by the United Nations Security Council on 8 November 1994 to try persons responsible for genocide and other serious violations of international law committed on Rwandan territory or by Rwandan nationals in neighbouring States between 1 January and 31 December 1994.

**Question 0**

Which court was set up under the auspices of the United Nations to prosecute the genocide in Rwanda?

**Question 1**

The ICTR prosecutions focused on genocides that took place during which period?

**Question 2**

The ICTR was established in November 1995 by which UN department?

**Question 3**

The ICTR was set up to try those responsible for genocide and other crimes?

**Question 4**

The ICTR charges of genocide were brought against which group of people?

**Question 5**

Which court was set up to prosecute genocide at the United Nations?

**Question 6**

During which period did the Rwandan prosecution focus on genocide?

**Question 7**

Which UN department established Rwanda in November 1995?

**Question 8**

On what charges other than genocide was the ITCR convicted?

**Question 9**

Which group of people were charged with genocide in April 1994?

**Text number 23**

There has been much debate about the classification of the situation in Darfur as genocide. US Secretary of State Colin Powell declared the conflict in Darfur, Sudan, which began in 2003, a "genocide" in his testimony to the Senate Foreign Relations Committee on 9 September 2004. Since then, however, no other permanent member of the UN Security Council has done the same. In January 2005, the International Commission of Inquiry on Darfur, mandated by UN Security Council Resolution 1564 of 2004, submitted a report to the Secretary-General stating that 'the Government of Sudan has not pursued a policy of genocide'. However, the Commission warned that "the conclusion that the government authorities have not pursued and implemented a policy of genocide in Darfur, either directly or through paramilitary forces under their control, should in no way be taken as an understatement of the gravity of the crimes committed in the region." International crimes, such as crimes against humanity and war crimes committed in Darfur, can be as serious and heinous as genocide."

**Question 0**

What has been widely discussed as a possible genocide in Sudan?

**Question 1**

Which well-known US Secretary of State declared the situation in Darfur a genocide in 2003?

**Question 2**

Before which committee did Powell testify?

**Question 3**

What was authorised by UN Security Council Resolution 1564 in 2004?

**Question 4**

What action by the Commission finally concluded that Sudan had not made concessions, even though concessions had been made?

**Question 5**

What has been widely discussed at the UN as a possible genocide?

**Question 6**

Which well-known US Secretary of State declared the situation a genocide at the UN in 2003?

**Question 7**

Before which committee did Darfur testify?

**Question 8**

What was authorised by UN Security Council Resolution 1564 in 2005?

**Question 9**

What commission finally concluded that the UN had not made concessions, even though concessions had been made?

**Text number 24**

In March 2005, the Security Council formally referred the situation in Darfur to the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court, taking into account the Commission's report, but without mentioning any specific crimes. Two permanent members of the Security Council, the United States and China, abstained from voting on the referral decision. In its fourth report to the Security Council, the Prosecutor has stated that there are "reasonable grounds to believe that the persons identified [in UNSCR 1593] have committed crimes against humanity and war crimes", but did not find sufficient evidence to prosecute genocide.

**Question 0**

To whom did the Security Council formally refer the situation in Darfur?

**Question 1**

What was taken into account, without mentioning specific crimes?

**Question 2**

China and which other permanent member of the Security Council abstained from voting on the resolution?

**Question 3**

In which number of the report did the prosecutor admit to the Council that crimes had been committed, but the evidence was insufficient to prosecute?

**Question 4**

To whom did the Security Council officially communicate the situation in China?

**Question 5**

What was taken into account without mentioning certain Councils?

**Question 6**

China and which other permanent member of the Security Council abstained from voting on the crimes?

**Question 7**

In which report to the Council did the prosecutor admit that crimes had been committed, but that there was sufficient evidence to prosecute?

**Question 8**

When did the Security Council formally refer the situation in Darfur to China?

**Text number 25**

Other authors have focused on the structural conditions leading to genocide and the psychological and social processes that lead to the development towards genocide. Ervin Staub showed that economic decay and political disorder and disorder were the starting point for increasing discrimination and violence in many genocides and massacres. They led to scapegoating and ideologies that defined the group in question as the enemy. The historical devaluation of the victim group, the past violence against the perpetrator group, which causes psychological wounds, authoritarian cultures and political systems, and the passivity of internal and external witnesses (bystanders) all contribute to the likelihood of violence developing into genocide. Intense inter-group conflict that is unresolved, intractable and violent can also lead to genocide. The conditions that lead to genocide provide guidelines for early prevention, such as humanising the disregarded group, creating ideologies that are inclusive of all groups and activating bystander reactions. There is a wealth of research on how to do this, but knowledge is slow to translate into action.

**Question 0**

What have other authors focused on in the run-up to the genocide?

**Question 1**

What processes are thought to be generating the trend towards genocide?

**Question 2**

Who revealed that this was the result of economic decline and political turmoil?

**Question 3**

What kind of history is just one factor that increases the likelihood that violence will develop into genocide?

**Question 4**

What is one preventive measure to avoid circumstances leading to genocide?

**Question 5**

Where have other bystanders focused their attention in the run-up to the genocide?

**Question 6**

Which processes are thought to be driving the move towards conflict?

**Question 7**

Who revealed that the starting point for this development is genocide?

**Question 8**

What is just one factor that makes political systems more likely to develop into genocide?

**Question 9**

What is one of the preventive measures to avoid conditions that can lead to reactions?

**Document number 430**

**Text number 0**

Saint-Barthélemy (French: Saint-Barthélemy, pronunciation: [sɛ̃baʁtelemi]), officially the territorial community of Saint-Barthélemy (French: Collectivité territoriale de Saint-Barthélemy), is a French overseas collectivity. The island was called Ouanalao by the indigenous peoples and is often abbreviated to Saint-Barth in French or St. Barts or St. Barths in English. St. Barthélemy is located about 35 kilometres south-east of St. Martin and north of St. Kitts. Puerto Rico is located 240 kilometres to the west in the Greater Antilles.

**Question 0**

To which country does Saint-Barthélemy belong?

**Question 1**

What is the French abbreviation for Saint-Barthélemy?

**Question 2**

In what language is Saint-Barthélemy abbreviated as St. Barts?

**Question 3**

What did the indigenous people of Saint-Barthélemy call the island?

**Question 4**

Which direction is Puerto Rico from the island of Saint-Barthélemy?

**Question 5**

How far is St. Kitts from St. Martin?

**Question 6**

How far is Puerto Rico from St. Kitts?

**Question 7**

How far is Saint-Barthelemy from France?

**Question 8**

Which direction is France from St. Barts?

**Question 9**

What did the indigenous people of Puerto Rico call the island?

**Text number 1**

Saint Barthélemy is a volcanic island surrounded by shallow reefs, with an area of 25 square kilometres and a population of 9 035 (January 2011 estimate). Its capital is Gustavia, which is also the island's main port. It is the only Caribbean island that was a Swedish colony for a significant period of time; Guadeloupe was under Swedish rule for only a short period at the end of the Napoleonic Wars. The symbolism of the Swedish national coat of arms, the three crowns, still appears on the island's coat of arms. However, the language, cuisine and culture are distinctly French. The island is a popular tourist destination during the winter holiday season, especially among the rich and famous at Christmas and New Year.

**Question 0**

What kind of island is St. Barts?

**Question 1**

What is the population of St. Barts?

**Question 2**

What is the capital of St. Barts?

**Question 3**

Which country other than France had colonies on the island for a considerable period of time?

**Question 4**

When is the busiest time for tourism in St. Barts?

**Question 5**

In what year did Guadeloupe fall under Swedish rule for a while?

**Question 6**

How many people lived in the Swedish colony?

**Question 7**

How many tourists visit Saint Barthelemy each year?

**Question 8**

How many people lived in Gustavia in 2011?

**Question 9**

What was the French national weapon?

**Text number 2**

Saint Barthélemy was for many years a French commune, part of Guadeloupe, a French overseas territory and department. In 2003, the islanders asked for a referendum on the separation from the administrative jurisdiction of Guadeloupe, which finally took place in 2007. The island of Saint Barthélemy became an overseas collectivity. A regional council was elected to administer it, which has given the island a degree of autonomy. The Hotel de Ville, which was the town hall, is now the Hotel de la Collectivité. The island is represented in Paris by a Senator. St Barthélemy has retained its status as a free port.

**Question 0**

Which French commune was St. Barts formerly part of?

**Question 1**

When did the people of St Barts apply for secession from Guadeloupe?

**Question 2**

When did St. Barts finally become independent?

**Question 3**

What is the current name of the building that serves as St Barts Town Hall?

**Question 4**

Who officially represents St. Barts in French law?

**Question 5**

In what year was the French Community of Guadeloupe founded?

**Question 6**

What year was the Hotel de Ville built?

**Question 7**

In which city is the main port of St. Barthelemy located?

**Question 8**

How many people on the island voted in the 2003 referendum?

**Question 9**

In what year did Hotel de Ville become Hotel de la Collectivite?

**Text number 3**

St. Barthélemy is located about 250 kilometres east of Puerto Rico and the nearby Virgin Islands, and lies south-east of the islands of Saint Martin and Anguilla. It is one of the Renaissance islands. Saint Barthélemy is separated from Saint Martin by the Saint Barthélemy Channel. It is located north-east of Saba and St Eustatius and north of St Kitts. St Barthélemy includes some small satellite islands, such as Île Chevreau (Île Bonhomme), Île Frégate, Île Toc Vers, Île Tortue and Gros Îlets (Îlots Syndare). In the north of the island, in the channel of Saint-Barthélemy, is a much larger island, Île Fourchue. Other rocky islets include Coco, Roques (or small turtle rocks), Goat and Sugarloaf.

**Question 0**

How many miles east of Puerto Rico is St. Barts?

**Question 1**

To which island group does St. Barts belong?

**Question 2**

What lies between the islands of St Barts and St Martin?

**Question 3**

What is Île Frégate in relation to St Barts?

**Question 4**

What does "Roques" mean in English?

**Question 5**

How far is St. Bart's from Saint Martin?

**Question 6**

How far is St. Bart's from Anguilla?

**Question 7**

Which direction is the sugar grove from St. Barts?

**Question 8**

Which direction is Cocol from St. Barts?

**Question 9**

Which direction is Roques from St. Barts?

**Text number 4**

Grande Saline Bay provides a temporary anchorage for small vessels, while Colombier Bay to the northwest has a depth of 4 fathoms near the halfway point of the entrance. St Jean Bay has a narrow cut through the reef. The north and east sides of the island are flanked by a coral reef visible a short distance from the shore. The reefs are mostly in shallow water and are clearly visible. The coastal areas are rich in shorelines, many of which have reefs along the shore, some of which are part of a marine protected area.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the deepest bay in St Barts?

**Question 1**

Grande Saline Bay offers mooring for what kind of boats?

**Question 2**

What borders the north and east sides of St Barts?

**Question 3**

The reefs are almost always in what kind of water?

**Question 4**

What part of the St Barts coastline is covered by the reefs?

**Question 5**

How deep is Grande Saline Bay?

**Question 6**

How deep is the Bay of St Jean?

**Question 7**

How deep are most coral reefs?

**Question 8**

Which direction is St Jean Bay from Colombier Bay?

**Question 9**

Which direction is Grande Saline Bay from St Jean Bay?

**Text number 5**

There are no fewer than 22 public beaches (most of St Barthélémy's beaches are known as "Anse de..." etc.), of which 15 are considered suitable for swimming. They are classified and divided into two groups, the leeward side (calm waters protected by the island itself) and the windward side (some of which are protected by hills and reefs). The windward beaches are popular for windsurfing. St Jean beach is suitable for water sports, and facilities have been created for this purpose. Lorient's long beach has shade and is a quieter beach than St Jean.

**Question 0**

How many public beaches are there in St. Barts?

**Question 1**

How many beaches in St Barts are suitable for swimming?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the part of the island that is protected from the sea by the island itself?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the part of the island that is open to storms and strong sea winds?

**Question 4**

What kind of activities are there on the windward side of St Barts?

**Question 5**

How many leeward beaches are there?

**Question 6**

How many windward beaches are there?

**Question 7**

Why are leeward beaches popular?

**Question 8**

On which side of the island is Lorient beach located?

**Question 9**

On which side of the island is St Jean beach located?

**Text number 6**

The island covers an area of 25 square kilometres (2 500 ha). The eastern side of the island is wetter than the western side. Although the climate is mainly dry, rainfall averages 1000 mm per year, but varies considerably depending on the terrain. Summer is from May to November, which is also the rainy season. Winter from December to April is the dry season. Sunshine is very common almost all year round and even during the rainy season. However, the humidity is not very high due to the winds. The average temperature is around 25 °C, with daytime temperatures reaching 32 °C. The average temperature in January is 28 °C and 22 °C, while the average temperature in July is 30 °C and 24 °C. The lowest recorded night-time temperature is 13 °C. Caribbean Sea waters nearby are usually around 27°C.

**Question 0**

What is the typical climate like in St. Barts?

**Question 1**

How many hectares are there on the island in total?

**Question 2**

How much does it rain in St. Barts on average per year?

**Question 3**

When does summer end in St. Barts?

**Question 4**

What is the lowest night-time temperature recorded in St. Barts?

**Question 5**

What is the average annual rainfall in the east?

**Question 6**

How much rainfall do you get on average during the dry season?

**Question 7**

What is the average temperature throughout the dry season?

**Question 8**

What is the average temperature throughout the rainy season?

**Question 9**

On average, how much rain falls each year during the rainy season?

**Text number 7**

Saint-Barthélemy residents are French nationals and work in institutions on the island. Most of them are descendants of the first settlers, of Breton, Norman, Poitevin, Saintongeais and Angevin descent. French is the native language of the population. English is understood in hotels and restaurants, and a small English-speaking population has lived in Gustavia for many years. Patois, the French language of Saint Barthélemy, is spoken by about 500-700 people in the leeward part of the island and is superficially related to Quebec French, while Créole French is spoken only on the windward side. Unlike other Caribbean populations, the language preference between Créole and Patois is geographically, rather than racially, determined.

**Question 0**

What are the people of St Barts called?

**Question 1**

What nationality are the people of St Barts?

**Question 2**

What is the native language of St. Barts?

**Question 3**

How is the definition between Patois and Creole generally determined?

**Question 4**

How many people speak Patois French in St. Barts?

**Question 5**

How many people speak English in Saint-Barthelemy?

**Question 6**

How many English speakers are there in Saint-Barthelemy?

**Question 7**

How many people were the first settlers?

**Question 8**

How many people speak Creole?

**Question 9**

On which part of the island does the English-speaking community live?

**Text number 8**

On 7 February 2007, the French Parliament adopted a bill granting the status of PGI to both St Barthélemy and (separately) its neighbour Saint Martin. The new status entered into force on 15 July 2007, when the first Regional Council was elected in accordance with the law. The island has a President (elected every five years), a unicameral Regional Council consisting of 19 members elected by popular vote for a five-year term of office, and a seven-member Executive Council. Elections to these councils were held for the first time on 1 July 2007, and the last elections were held in March 2012.

**Question 0**

In addition to St. Barts, which island was granted COM status by France in 2007?

**Question 1**

When did the St. Barts YMJ scheme come into force?

**Question 2**

How many years is the President in office in St. Barts?

**Question 3**

How many people are on the Regional Council?

**Question 4**

When were the last elections to the Executive Council held?

**Question 5**

Where does COM stand for?

**Question 6**

On what day did the first president start his term?

**Question 7**

How is the President elected?

**Question 8**

How are the members of the Executive Council elected?

**Question 9**

What was St Barthelemy's station before 7 February 2007?

**Text number 9**

One senator represents the island in the French Senate. The first elections were held on 21 September 2008 and the last elections in September 2014. St Barthélemy became an overseas territory of the European Union on 1 January 2012, but its inhabitants remain French citizens with EU citizenship and an EU passport. France is responsible for the island's defence and has therefore deployed a security force of six police officers and thirteen gendarmes (two years).

**Question 0**

How many senators represent St Barts in France?

**Question 1**

What year was the first Senate election held in St Barts?

**Question 2**

When was the last Senate election in St. Barts?

**Question 3**

Which organisation did St Barts join in 2012?

**Question 4**

How many police officers does the French government pay for in St Barts?

**Question 5**

On what day in September 2014 were the last elections held?

**Question 6**

How long is the term of office of police officers?

**Question 7**

In what year did the inhabitants of St Barthelemy become French citizens?

**Question 8**

How many senators are there in the French Senate?

**Text number 10**

Farming on the island is difficult in the dry and rocky terrain, but the first settlers managed to produce vegetables, cotton, pineapples, salt, bananas and also fishing. Sweet potatoes are also grown in some places. The islanders developed trade through the port of Gustavia. The port's duty-free attractions, retail trade, high-end tourism (mainly from North America) and its luxurious hotels and villas have contributed to the island's wealth, which is reflected in the high standard of living of its inhabitants.

**Question 0**

What is often difficult on the island?

**Question 1**

What activities did early settlers use to obtain food that was not related to farming?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the main commercial port in St Barts?

**Question 3**

What is grown in patches on the island?

**Question 4**

What spices occur naturally on the island?

**Question 5**

How is cotton grown?

**Question 6**

How do you grow pineapples?

**Question 7**

What was the first vegetable grown by the first settlers on the island?

**Question 8**

What is the most popular fruit in luxury hospitals and villas?

**Question 9**

How are bananas grown?

**Text number 11**

International investment and the wealth generated by wealthy tourists explain the island's high standard of living. St Barthélemy is considered a playground for the rich and famous, especially as a winter resort, and is renowned for its beaches, gourmet dining and top designers. Most of the food is imported by plane or boat from the US or France. Tourism attracts around 200 000 visitors a year. As a result, house building for tourists, as well as for the island's permanent residents, has boomed, with prices reaching up to €61 200 000 for a beach villa.

**Question 0**

What else but investment is responsible for the island's high standard of living?

**Question 1**

Whose playground is St Barts?

**Question 2**

Apart from boats, how does St. Barts import most of its food?

**Question 3**

How many tourists visit St. Barts each year?

**Question 4**

What is the highest property value registered in St Barts?

**Question 5**

How many dwellings are built each year?

**Question 6**

What is the average price of a beach house?

**Question 7**

How much international investment is made in St Barthelemy each year?

**Question 8**

How much money do wealthy tourists spend each year in St. Barthelemy?

**Question 9**

What is the value of food imported to St Barthelemy each year?

**Text number 12**

There are around 25 hotels on St Barthélemy, most of which have a maximum of 15 rooms. The largest has 58 rooms. The hotels are classified in the traditional French way: 3-star, 4-star and 4-star Luxe. The Eden Rock and the Cheval Blanc are particularly notable. Hotel Le Toiny, the most expensive hotel on the island, has 12 rooms. Most accommodation is in private villas, of which there are around 400 for rent on the island. There are also many of them. Although the island's tourist industry is expensive, it attracts 70 000 visitors a year to the luxury hotels and villas, and another 130 000 people arrive on luxury boats. It also attracts labour from Brazil and Portugal to meet the needs of the industry.

**Question 0**

How many hotels are there in St. Barts?

**Question 1**

How many rooms are in the largest hotel in St. Barts?

**Question 2**

How many rooms are in the most expensive hotel on the island?

**Question 3**

How many villas are available for rent in St. Barts?

**Question 4**

From which country other than Brazil does St. Barts import its workforce?

**Question 5**

How many hotels in St. Barthelemy have fewer than 15 rooms?

**Question 6**

How many rooms are there in the smallest hotel on the island?

**Question 7**

What is Eden Rock's rating?

**Question 8**

What is the rating of Cheval Blanc?

**Question 9**

What is the cheapest hotel on the island?

**Text number 13**

Because the terrain is generally dry, the hills have mostly poor soil, with only cacti and succulents growing. During the rainy season, the area turns green with vegetation and grass. The eastern part of the island is greener because it rains more. A 1994 survey identified several hundred indigenous plant species, including wild species; some grow in irrigated areas, while cactus species dominate in dry areas. Sea grapes and palms are a common sight, and mangrove bushes and shrubs survive in the saline coastal marshes. The coconut palm was brought to the island from the Pacific islands. Important plants found on the island include:

**Question 0**

What types of plants are commonly found in St. Barts?

**Question 1**

Which side of the island is usually greener because it rains more?

**Question 2**

How many different plant species were found on the island in 1994?

**Question 3**

What plant other than palms is commonly seen in St. Barts?

**Question 4**

Where was the coconut palm imported from in St. Barts?

**Question 5**

What year was the coconut palm introduced to the island?

**Question 6**

How many species of cactus are there in St. Barts?

**Question 7**

How many mangroves are there in St. Barts?

**Question 8**

What are the irrigated areas?

**Text number 14**

Other noteworthy trees include the royal palm, sea grape trees, which grow as bushes on the beaches and as trees 5-7 metres tall in the interior of the island, aloe or aloe vera (imported from the Mediterranean), night-flowering cereus, mamillaria nivosa, yellow prickly pear or barbary fig, planted as a barbed wire defence against an invading British army in 1773, Mexican cactus, stapelia gigantea, golden trumpet or yellow bell, originally from South America, bougainvillea and others.

**Question 0**

Which plant was brought to St Barts from the Mediterranean?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the night-blooming flower of St. Barts?

**Question 2**

Where does the yellow bell come from?

**Question 3**

When did the British army invade the island?

**Question 4**

What kind of figs grow on the island?

**Question 5**

How tall do sea grape clusters grow?

**Question 6**

How tall can a royal palm tree grow?

**Question 7**

What year was aloe vera brought to St. Barts from the Mediterranean?

**Question 8**

What year were Mexican cacti introduced to St. Barts?

**Question 9**

When was the yellow watch brought from South America to St Barts?

**Text number 15**

Marine mammals are abundant, including dolphins, porpoises and whales, which can be seen here during the migration season from December to May. Turtles are a common sight along the island's coast. They are a protected species and are on the endangered species list. It has been reported that it takes 15 to 50 years for this species to reach reproductive age. Although they live in the sea, the females come to the coast to lay their eggs and are protected by private organisations. Three species of turtles are of particular importance. These are: they are the largest species found here, sometimes reaching up to 3 metres in length (average around 1 metre).5 m) and weigh about 450 kg (jellyfish are their favourite food); hawksbill turtles, which have a hawk-like beak and are found near reefs; they are usually about 90 cm in diameter, weigh about 60 kg and have a diet of crabs and snails; and green turtles, which are herbivores with a round head, usually about 90 cm in diameter, and live among tall sea grasses.

**Question 0**

When does the dolphin migration season end in St. Barts?

**Question 1**

When does the whale migration season start?

**Question 2**

Which protected species is a common sight on the beaches of St. Barts?

**Question 3**

What is the favourite prey of leatherback turtles?

**Question 4**

Where do green turtles live?

**Question 5**

How long does it take dolphins to reach reproductive age?

**Question 6**

How long does it take for a whale to reach reproductive age?

**Question 7**

How long do porpoises usually live?

**Question 8**

How many species of turtles are there in St. Barts?

**Question 9**

What does a whale's diet consist of?

**Text number 16**

There is marine life such as anemones, hedgehogs, sea cucumbers and eels, all living on the reefs along with turtles, mussels and many species of marine fish. The marine fauna is rich in bivalves with pearly pink shells. Their meat is a popular food supplement and their shells are collectors' items. Other species of fish found in shallow waters near the shoreline include: sergeant, blue chrome, brown chrome, surgeon, blue tang and trumpet fish. There are always ghost crabs living in small tunnels dug into the sand on the shore, and hermit crabs living on land but laying eggs in the water, which also feed on rubbish and sewage waste. They spend some months in the sea during and after hatching.

**Question 0**

What colour are the shells?

**Question 1**

Which common seafood produces a collectible?

**Question 2**

Where in St. Barts are surgeronfish found?

**Question 3**

What crabs other than hermit crabs are found on the shores of St Barts?

**Question 4**

What do hermit crabs eat?

**Question 5**

What colour are turtles?

**Question 6**

What colour are the galleys?

**Question 7**

What colour are snakefish?

**Question 8**

Where do ghost crabs lay their eggs?

**Question 9**

What do ghost crabs eat?

**Text number 17**

Saint-Barthélemy is a marine nature reserve of 1 200 hectares, divided into five areas around the island and forming a network of protected areas. The reserve includes the bays of Grand Cul de Sac, Colombier, Marigot, Petit Cul de Sac and Petite Anse, as well as the waters surrounding the open sea cliffs such as Les Gross Islets, Pain de Sucre, Tortue and Forchue. The reserve is designed to protect the islands' coral reefs, seagrass and endangered marine species such as sea turtles. The reserve has two levels of protection: yellow protection zones, where certain non-mining activities such as snorkelling and boating are allowed, and red high protection zones, where most activities such as diving are restricted to protect or restore marine life. Anchoring is prohibited in the protected area, and some protected bays, such as Colombier, have mooring buoys.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the St. Barts Marine Wildlife Sanctuary?

**Question 1**

How many hectares does the marine protected area cover?

**Question 2**

Which species of animal was the Marine Protected Area set up to protect?

**Question 3**

What is prohibited in all areas of the St Barts Marine Protected Area?

**Question 4**

What kind of useful structures are placed in the water in the Bay of Colombier?

**Question 5**

How big is Saint-Barthelemy?

**Question 6**

Where else is there a mooring buoy in a bay other than Colombier?

**Question 7**

How large is each of the five zones of Reserve Naturelle?

**Question 8**

In which bay were the first mooring buoys installed?

**Text number 18**

When the British occupied the port city in 1744, the city's architectural buildings were destroyed[correction needed]. New buildings were later constructed around the harbour area[verification needed], and the Swedes had also added to the city's architectural beauty by 1785, when they occupied the city. Earlier, during their occupation, the harbour was known as the "Carénage". The Swedes renamed it Gustavia in honour of their king Gustav III. It was then their main trading centre. The port remained neutral because the Caribbean War was going on in the 1700s. They used it as a smuggling port, and the city of Gustavia prospered, but this prosperity was short-lived.

**Question 0**

When did the British take over the port town of St Barts?

**Question 1**

What year did the Swedes add more buildings to the port city?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the harbour before the Swedish occupation of St Barts?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the port after the Swedish occupation?

**Question 4**

Which war was fought in the 1700s?

**Question 5**

In what year was Carenage founded?

**Question 6**

In what year did the Caribbean War start?

**Question 7**

What year did the Caribbean War end?

**Question 8**

Which nationality of people live in the port city occupied by the British in 1744?

**Question 9**

In what year did King Gustav III begin his reign?

**Text number 19**

The Musée Territorial de St.-Barthélemy is a historical museum known as the "Municipal Museum of St. Barts", also called the "wall house" (musée - bibliothèque) in Gustavia, at the other end of La Pointe. The museum is housed in an old stone house, a two-storey building that has been restored. The museum is a good illustration of the history of the island from the French, Swedish and British occupation through photographs, maps and paintings. Ancestral costumes, antique tools, models of Creole houses and ancient fishing boats are also on display. The museum also has a library.

**Question 0**

What is the English name of the St. Barts Historical Museum?

**Question 1**

What is the French name of the St. Barts Historical Museum?

**Question 2**

In which city is the museum located?

**Question 3**

Who else occupied the island besides the French and Swedes?

**Question 4**

What kind of houses are on display at the St. Barts Museum?

**Question 5**

What is at the nearest end of La Pointe?

**Question 6**

What nationality was the Creole of?

**Question 7**

What is the Swedish name of the St. Barts Historical Museum?

**Question 8**

What is the British name for the St Barts Historical Museum?

**Question 9**

Who were the people who used ancient tools?

**Text number 20**

The city's most notable structures are three fortifications built by the Swedes for defensive purposes. One of these forts, known as Fort Oscar (formerly Gustav Adolph), overlooks the sea and is located on the other side of La Pointe. However, the ruins have been replaced by a modern military building, which now houses the local gendarmerie. The second fort, known as Fort Karl, has very few ruins today. The third fort built by the Swedes is Fort Gustav, whose ruins can also be seen around the weather station and lighthouse. Built in 1787 on a hillside, the fort has ruins of ramparts, a guardhouse, an ammunition store, a wood furnace and so on.

**Question 0**

Who built the three forts on St Barts?

**Question 1**

What was the former name of Fort Oscar?

**Question 2**

When was Fort Gustav built?

**Question 3**

In which part of the island is Fort Oscar located?

**Question 4**

Most of the forts in St Barts are now what?

**Question 5**

What year was Gustavus Adolph built?

**Question 6**

In what year was Gustavus Adolph renamed Fort Oscar?

**Question 7**

What kind of ruins remain at Fort Karl?

**Question 8**

What year was Fort Karl built?

**Question 9**

What kind of terrain was Fort Karl built on?

**Text number 21**

French cuisine, West Indian cuisine, Creole cuisine, Italian cuisine and Asian cuisine are common on St Barthélemy. There are over 70 restaurants on the island serving a wide range of cuisines, as well as a considerable number of gourmet restaurants; many of the finest restaurants are located in hotels. There are also a number of snack restaurants, which the French call 'les snacks' or 'les petits creux', offering sandwiches, pizzas and salads. West Indian cuisine, steamed vegetables with fresh fish, is common; creole dishes tend to be spicier. The island hosts gastronomic events throughout the year, serving spring rolls with prawns and bacon, fresh grilled lobster, Chinese noodle salad with coconut milk and grilled beef fillet, among others.

**Question 0**

How many restaurants are there on the island?

**Question 1**

Where are most good restaurants located?

**Question 2**

Why do the French call snack restaurants les snacks?

**Question 3**

What is Creole food often?

**Question 4**

What kind of kitchen-related events are organised on the island each year?

**Question 5**

How many restaurants in St. Barthelemy serve Creole food?

**Question 6**

How many hotels are there?

**Question 7**

What is common in Italian cuisine?

**Question 8**

Which dish is an example of a fresh grilled lobster?

**Question 9**

How many West Indian food restaurants are there?

**Text number 22**

The biennial Transat AG2R Race is an event that starts in Concarneau, Brittany, France, and ends in St Barthélemy. It is a boat race in 10 metre long single hull boats with essential safety equipment. Each boat is skippered by two sailors. Kitesurfing and other water sports have also become popular on the island in recent years, particularly on the beach of Grand Cul-de-Sac (Baie de Grand Cul de Sac), where wind sports such as kitesurfing can be practised, and on the beach of Saint Jean (Baie de Saint Jean), in Lorient, Toiny and Anse des Cayes, where surfing can be practised. Tennis is also popular on the island, with several tennis clubs, the Tennis Clube de Flamboyant at Grand Cul-de-Sac, AJOE Tennis Club Orient and ASCO Colombier.

**Question 0**

How often does the AG2R competition take place?

**Question 1**

Where does AG2R come from?

**Question 2**

What types of vehicles will participate in the AG2R?

**Question 3**

What is the size requirement to enter the AG2R competition?

**Question 4**

How many people are in the AG2R competition vehicle?

**Question 5**

How long ago did the Transat AG2R competition start?

**Question 6**

Which part of St. Barthelemy will the Transat AG2R Race finish?

**Question 7**

How long ago did Tennis Club de Flamboyant open its doors?

**Question 8**

Which tennis club is closest to Grand Cul-de-Sac beach?

**Text number 23**

St Barthélemy has a small airport on the north coast of the island, Gustaf III Airport, which is served by small regional commercial and charter aircraft. The nearest airport with a runway long enough for a typical jet to land is on the neighbouring island of Sint Maarten: the Princess Juliana International Airport, which serves as a hub and provides connecting flights for regional airlines to St Barthélemy. Several international airlines and domestic Caribbean airlines operate in this sector.

**Question 0**

What is the name of St. Barts Airport?

**Question 1**

Where is the airport located on the island?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the nearest major commercial airport?

**Question 3**

On which island is the nearest major airport?

**Question 4**

What non-small commercial aircraft can land at St Barts airport?

**Question 5**

On which side of the island is Saint-Maarten Princess Juliana International Airport located?

**Question 6**

What are the most common types of aircraft landing at Princess Juliana International Airport?

**Question 7**

What types of airlines most frequently land at Princess Juliana International Airport?

**Question 8**

How many intra-Caribbean airlines are there?

**Question 9**

How many small regional commercial airlines land at Gustaf III airport?

**Document number 431**

**Text number 0**

Tajikistan (i/tɑːˈdʒiːkᵻstɑːn/, /təˈdʒiːkᵻstæn/, or /tæˈdʒiːkiːstæn/; Persian: تاجيكستان Тоҷикистон [tɔd͡ʒikɪsˈtɔn]), officially the Republic of Tajikistan (Persian: جمهورى تاجيكستان Tajik: Ҷумҳурии Тоҷикистон, Çumhuriji Toçikiston/Jumhuriyi Tojikiston; Russian: Респу́блика Tajikistan, Respublika Tadzhikistan) is a mountainous landlocked country in Central Asia with an estimated population of 8 million in 2013 and an area of 143,100 km2 (55,300 sq mi). It is bordered by Afghanistan to the south, Uzbekistan to the west, Kyrgyzstan to the north and China to the east. To the south is Pakistan, separated by the narrow Wakhan corridor. The traditional homelands of the Tajiks included present-day Tajikistan, Afghanistan and Uzbekistan.

**Question 0**

Where is Tajikistan located?

**Question 1**

How many people live in Tajikistan?

**Question 2**

What is the area of Tajikistan?

**Question 3**

Which country is located east of Tajikistan?

**Question 4**

What is the difference between Tajikistan and Pakistan?

**Question 5**

Which country is defined by its mountainous, oceanic landscape in Central Asia?

**Question 6**

Tajikistan had an estimated 18 million inhabitants in what year?

**Question 7**

Including the traditional homelands of the Talick people?

**Question 8**

Which country in Central Africa has an area of 143 100 km2?

**Question 9**

How many square kilometres are there in 153 100 km2?

**Text number 1**

The region that today constitutes Tajikistan was once home to several ancient cultures, including the Neolithic and Bronze Age city of Sarazm, and later to empires ruled by representatives of different religions and cultures, such as the Oxus civilisation, the Andronovo culture, Buddhism, Nestorian Christianity, Zoroastrianism and Manichaeism. The region has been ruled by numerous empires and dynasties, such as the Achaemenid Empire, the Sassanian Empire, the Hephthalite Empire, the Samanid Empire, the Mongol Empire, the Timurid Dynasty and the Russian Empire. Following the break-up of the Soviet Union, Tajikistan became an independent state in 1991. A civil war broke out almost immediately after independence and lasted from 1992 to 1997. Since the end of the war, political stability and foreign aid have allowed the country's economy to grow.

**Question 0**

What was the territory of Tajikistan during the Neolithic and Bronze Age?

**Question 1**

What other culutres have ruled the area?

**Question 2**

Which empires and dynasties have also ruled this country?

**Question 3**

When did Tajikistan become an independent state?

**Question 4**

In which years was the civil war fought?

**Question 5**

What were some of the different tribes and people who called Tajikistan home?

**Question 6**

Which empires and dynasties ruled this lane?

**Question 7**

In what year did Tajikistan become an independent state?

**Question 8**

How many years did the war last?

**Question 9**

The civil war took place immediately before what?

**Question 10**

The civil war lasted from 1982 to what year?

**Question 11**

What did Tajikistan become after the break-up of Japan?

**Question 12**

In what year did Tajikistan become a dependent state?

**Text number 2**

Tajikistan means "land of the Tajiks". The suffix "-stan" (Persian: ـستان -stān) means "place" or "land" in Persian, and Tajik is probably the name of a pre-Islamic (pre-7th century AD) tribe. According to the 1997 Tajikistan Country Study published by the Library of Congress, it is difficult to say definitively the origin of the word 'Tajik' because the term is 'entangled in the political disputes of the 20th century over whether the Turkic or Iranian peoples were the original inhabitants of Central Asia'.

**Question 0**

What does Tajikistan mean?

**Question 1**

What does the suffix -stan mean?

**Question 2**

Where does the word Tajik come from?

**Question 3**

Why is the origin of the word Tajik difficult to find?

**Question 4**

What country's name means "the land of work"?

**Question 5**

According to the 1987 Tajikistan Country Study published by the Library of Congress, what is difficult?

**Question 6**

The original inhabitants of Central Asia were either Indians or who?

**Question 7**

What is the Persian suffix for "province"?

**Question 8**

What is the most likely name of a pre-Indian tribe?

**Text number 3**

The earliest recorded history of the area dates back to around 500 BC. , when much, if not all, of present-day Tajikistan was part of the Achaemenid Empire. Some authors have also suggested that in the 7th and 6th centuries BC, part of present-day Tajikistan, including areas in the Zeravshan valley, was part of Cambodia before becoming part of the Achaemenid Empire. When Alexander the Great conquered the region, it became part of the Greco-Bactrian Kingdom, the successor state to Alexander's empire. Northern Tajikistan (the cities of Khujand and Panyakent) was part of Sogdia, a complex of city-states conquered by the Scythians and Yuezhi tribes around 150 BC. The Silk Road passed through the region and, following the expedition of the Chinese explorer Zhang Qian during the Wud (141-87 BC), trade relations between Han China and Sogdiana flourished. The Sogdians played an important role in promoting trade and also worked in other capacities as farmers, carpet weavers, glassmakers and woodcarvers.

**Question 0**

What was the first recorded history of this area?

**Question 1**

What was modern Tajikistan in about 500 BE?

**Question 2**

Who took over the area and made it part of their kingdom?

**Question 3**

A very small part of what is now Tajikistan was part of what empire?

**Question 4**

Which kingdom was ruled by Alexandra the Great?

**Question 5**

Which part of Tajikistan was part of Singdia?

**Question 6**

Which road did the Japanese explorer Zhang Qian take through the region?

**Question 7**

Who played a major role in the closure of the shop?

**Text number 4**

The Kushan Empire, formed by the Yuezhi tribes, took over the region in the first century AD and ruled it until the 4th century AD, when Buddhism, Nestorian Christianity, Zoroastrianism and Manichaeism were practised. Later, the region was colonised by the Hephthalite empire, a collection of nomadic tribes, and Islam was introduced by the Arabs in the early 8th century. Central Asia continued to play its role as a commercial crossroads linking China, the northern steppes and the Islamic heartland.

**Question 0**

What religions were practised in the region from the first century BC to the fourth century BC?

**Question 1**

Which tribes took over the region in the first century BC?

**Question 2**

When was Islam introduced to the region?

**Question 3**

Which empire introduced Islamic practices?

**Question 4**

Who brought Islam to the region in the early fourth century?

**Question 5**

Central Africa continued its role in what?

**Question 6**

Central Asia united Canada, the northern steppes and who with?

**Question 7**

Who ruled the region until the 3rd century AD?

**Question 8**

Which religions were banned in the region?

**Text number 5**

It was temporarily under Tibetan and Chinese rule from 650-680 and then under Umayyad rule in 710. The Samanid Empire, from 819-99, restored Persian control over the region and expanded the cities of Samarkand and Bukhara (both cities are now part of Uzbekistan), which became the cultural centres of Iran, and the region was known as Khorasan. The Kara-Khanid Khanate conquered Transoxania (roughly corresponding to present-day Uzbekistan, Tajikistan, southern Kyrgyzstan and south-western Kazakhstan) and ruled from 999 to 1211. Their arrival in Transoxania marked the final transition from Iranian Turkish domination of Central Asia, but gradually the Kara-Khanids assimilated into the Perso-Arab Muslim culture of the region.

**Question 0**

When was the area under Tibetan and Chinese control?

**Question 1**

Who took over the Regin in 710?

**Question 2**

Who restored Persian rule in the region?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the area when it was the Iranian Cultural Centre?

**Question 4**

When was the land under the control of the Tibetan Empire and the Chinese?

**Question 5**

When was Tajikistan under Ymayyad rule?

**Question 6**

Who conquered Tansaxania?

**Question 7**

When did the Samanid Empire rule the land?

**Question 8**

Who restored Polish control of the region?

**Question 9**

Whose arrival in Texas marked a clear shift from Iranian to Turkish domination?

**Question 10**

Who ruled in 1999-1211?

**Question 11**

Who shrunk the towns of Samarkand and Bukhara?

**Question 12**

Who was temporarily in control of the Turkish Empire?

**Text number 6**

Russian imperialism led to the Russian Empire's conquest of Central Asia during the imperial era of the late 19th century. Between 1864 and 1885, Russia gradually took over the entire Russian Turkestan region, the Tajik part of which had been ruled by the Bukhara Emirate and the Kokand Khanate. Russia was interested in gaining access to cotton supplies and in the 1870s attempted to convert the region's crops from cereals to cotton (a strategy later copied and expanded by the Soviet Union). By 1885, Tajikistan was ruled either by the Russian Empire or by its vassal state, the Bukhara Emirate, but Tajiks nevertheless felt little Russian influence[1].

**Question 0**

When did the Russian Empire occupy Central Asia?

**Question 1**

What did Russia do between 1864 and 1885?

**Question 2**

Who ruled the Tajik part of Trukestan in Russia?

**Question 3**

Why was Russia interested in Tajikistan?

**Question 4**

Who ruled Tajikistan in 1885?

**Question 5**

Russian imperialism led to the Russian Empire's conquest of Central Africa in what century?

**Question 6**

Between 1964 and 1985, Russia gradually took over what?

**Question 7**

Which country tried to switch from cereals to cotton in the 1970s?

**Question 8**

What was the area of Tajikistan by 1985?

**Question 9**

Which people felt a great Russian influence?

**Text number 7**

In the late 19th century, the Jadidists established themselves as an Islamic social movement throughout the region. Although the Jadidists were pro-modernisation and not necessarily anti-Russian, the Russians considered the movement a threat. Between 1910 and 1913, Russian troops were needed to restore order during the Kokand Khanate uprisings. Further violence occurred in July 1916, when demonstrators attacked Russian soldiers in Khujand over the threat of forced concessions during the First World War. Although Russian troops quickly regained control of Khujand, clashes continued throughout the year in various parts of Tajikistan.

**Question 0**

What did the Jadidists look like in the late 19th century?

**Question 1**

Who did the Jadidists consider a threat?

**Question 2**

When did the uprising against the Kokand Khanate begin?

**Question 3**

Why did protesters attack Russian soldiers in Khujand?

**Question 4**

The Jadidists established themselves in the late 1700s as what?

**Question 5**

The uprisings against the Polish Khanate took place in which year?

**Question 6**

Protesters attacked Chinese soldiers in Khujand for what?

**Question 7**

Which troops needed an eternity to regain control of Khujand?

**Question 8**

Which group was against modernisation?

**Text number 8**

After the Russian Revolution of 1917, guerrillas throughout Central Asia, known as the Basmats, waged war against the Bolshevik armies in a vain attempt to maintain their independence. The Bolsheviks won a four-year war in which mosques and villages were burned and the population severely repressed. The Soviet authorities launched a campaign of secularisation, and the practice of Islam, Judaism and Christianity was discouraged and suppressed, and many mosques, churches and synagogues were closed. As a result of the conflict and Soviet agricultural policy, Central Asia, including Tajikistan, suffered a famine that claimed many lives.

**Question 0**

Who went to war against the Bolshevik armies?

**Question 1**

What did they go to war against the Bolsheviks?

**Question 2**

Who won the war?

**Question 3**

Which religions were discouraged so that their places of worship were closed?

**Question 4**

The Central African guerrillas were known as what?

**Question 5**

What religions were encouraged after the Four Years War?

**Question 6**

Which region did not suffer from famine?

**Question 7**

Who fought the war against the British armies?

**Question 8**

Which religious institutions were not closed?

**Text number 9**

In 1924, the Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic of Tajikistan was established as part of Uzbekistan, but in 1929 the Socialist Soviet Republic of Tajikistan (USSR) was formed as a separate republic, but the predominantly Tajik-populated cities of Samarkand and Bukhara remained in the Uzbek SSR. Between 1927 and 1934, agricultural collectivisation and the rapid expansion of cotton production took place, especially in the southern region. The Soviet policy of collectivisation brought with it violence against peasants, and forced displacements took place throughout Tajikistan. As a result, some peasants fought against collectivisation and revived the Basmachi movement. There was also some small-scale industrial development and expansion of irrigation infrastructure during this period.

**Question 0**

What was formed in 1924 as part of Uzbekistan?

**Question 1**

What happened between 1927 and 1934?

**Question 2**

Where did the expansion of cotton and agriculture mainly take place?

**Question 3**

What forced relocation throughout Tajikistan?

**Question 4**

Which republic was founded in 1934?

**Question 5**

Between 1917 and what year was agriculture collectivised?

**Question 6**

Which policies brought violence against the rich?

**Question 7**

Which movement was revived by the rich?

**Question 8**

Which predominantly ethnically Tajik cities did not remain in the Uzbek SSR?

**Text number 10**

Two Moscow-led Soviet purges (1927-1934 and 1937-1938) led to the expulsion of nearly 10 000 people from all levels of the Tajik Communist Party. Ethnic Russians were sent to replace the expellees, and since then Russians have dominated the party at all levels, including the post of first secretary. Between 1926 and 1959, the proportion of Russians in Tajikistan's population increased from less than 1% to 13%. Bobojon Ghafurov, First Secretary of the Communist Party of Tajikistan from 1946 to 1956, was the only prominent Tajik politician outside the country during the Soviet era. He was succeeded in office by Tursun Ulyabayev (1956-61), Jabbor Rasulov (1961-1982) and Rahmon Nabiyev (1982-1985, 1991-1992).

**Question 0**

Who directed the Soviet purges?

**Question 1**

How many people were deported?

**Question 2**

Who was sent to replace the posts that were abolished?

**Question 3**

What was the effect of this when the parties that were expelled were replaced?

**Question 4**

What did the Russian population do between 1926 and 1959?

**Question 5**

How many purges led to the deportation of almost 100 000 people?

**Question 6**

Which group did not control any party positions?

**Question 7**

Between 1916 and 1959, which population grew by 13%?

**Question 8**

How many rounds of Soviet purges did Manhattan direct?

**Text number 11**

Tajiks were recruited into the Soviet army in 1939, and during the Second World War some 260 000 Tajiks fought against Germany, Finland and Japan. Of Tajikistan's 1 530 000 citizens, between 60 000 (4%) and 120 000 (8%) died during the Second World War. After the war and Stalin's rule, attempts were made to further expand Tajikistan's agriculture and industry. In 1957-58, Nikita Khrushchev's Virgin Islands campaign drew attention to Tajikistan, where living conditions, education and industry lagged behind other Soviet republics. In the 1980s, Tajikistan had the lowest household savings rate in the Soviet Union, the lowest per capita share of households in the two highest income brackets and the lowest share of university graduates per thousand people. In the late 1980s, Tajik nationalists called for more rights. It was not until 1990 that real unrest occurred in the republic. The following year, the Soviet Union collapsed and Tajikistan declared independence.

**Question 0**

When did the Tajiks become part of the Soviet army?

**Question 1**

How many Tajik soldiers fought against Germany, Finland and Japan during World War II?

**Question 2**

What percentage of Tajiks died during the war?

**Question 3**

What did not develop as fast as other Soviet republics?

**Question 4**

Who were the first to be called up for the Soviet Army in 1929?

**Question 5**

Tajik citizens fought against Germany, France and what country?

**Question 6**

Who had better living conditions, education and industry than other Soviet republics?

**Question 7**

Who had the highest household savings rate in the Soviet Union?

**Question 8**

What did Tajik nationalists demand in the late 1970s?

**Text number 12**

The nation was almost immediately plunged into civil war, with different factions fighting each other, often divided by clan loyalties. During this period, more than 500 000 people fled to the West or other former Soviet republics because of persecution, increased poverty and better economic opportunities. Emomali Rahmon came to power in 1992, defeating former Prime Minister Abdumalik Abdullajanov in the November presidential elections with 58% of the vote. The elections were held shortly after the end of the war, and Tajikistan was completely devastated. The death toll was estimated at over 100 000. Some 1.2 million people were displaced inside and outside the country. In 1997, a ceasefire between Rahmon and opposition parties was reached under the leadership of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Gerd D. Merrem, and was widely hailed as a successful UN peacekeeping initiative. The ceasefire guaranteed that 30% of ministerial posts would go to the opposition. Elections were held in 1999, despite criticism from opposition parties and foreign observers that they were unfair, and Rahmon was re-elected with 98% of the vote. The 2006 elections were again won by Rahmon (79% of the vote) and he began his third term in office. The 2006 elections were boycotted by several opposition parties and criticised by the Organisation for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE), despite the claim by the Commonwealth of Independent States observers that the elections were legal and transparent. In October 2010, the OSCE continued to criticise the Rahmon regime for censorship and repression of the media. The OSCE alleged that the Tajik government censored Tajik and foreign websites and launched tax audits of independent printing houses, which led to the closure of several independent newspapers.

**Question 0**

How were the different groups distinguished from each other?

**Question 1**

Why did more than half a million people flee?

**Question 2**

Who came to power in 1992?

**Question 3**

What does the ceasefire guarantee?

**Question 4**

Fractions were often separated by what?

**Question 5**

Who came to power in 1982?

**Question 6**

The election was held shortly before the start of what?

**Question 7**

In what year was a ceasefire reached between Rider and the opposition parties?

**Question 8**

OSHA claimed that the Tajik government is censoring what?

**Text number 13**

Russian border troops were deployed along the Tajik-Afghan border until the summer of 2005. Since the attacks of 11 September 2001, French troops have been stationed at Dushanbe airport in support of NATO's air operations with the International Security Assistance Force in Afghanistan. US Army and Marine personnel occasionally visit Tajikistan for joint training missions lasting up to several weeks. The Indian government rebuilt Ayn Air Base, a military airfield 15 kilometres south-west of Dushanbe, at a cost of $70 million and completed the renovation work in September 2010. It is now the main base of the Tajik Air Force. Discussions have been held with Russia on the use of Ayn airport, and Russia still has a large base on the outskirts of Dushanbe.

**Question 0**

Who was stationed along the border?

**Question 1**

Where have French troops been deployed since 11 September 2001?

**Question 2**

Why do US troops visit Tajikistan from time to time?

**Question 3**

Where is the Tajik Air Force headquarters?

**Question 4**

What troops were deployed on the Tajik-African border?

**Question 5**

French troops have been at Dushanbe airport since before what attacks?

**Question 6**

The Chinese government rebuilt Ayni what?

**Question 7**

What is the main Taliban airbase?

**Question 8**

There have been discussions with Romania on the use of what?

**Text number 14**

In 2010, Tajik officials were concerned that Islamic militancy was on the rise in the east of the country following the escape of 25 militants from a Tajik-speaking prison in August, an ambush in the Rasht valley in September that killed 28 Tajik soldiers, another ambush in the valley in October that killed 30 soldiers, followed by fighting outside Gharmi that killed three militants. To date, the country's interior ministry has assured that the central government is in full control of the east of the country, and the military operation in the Rasht valley was completed in November 2010. However, fighting broke out again in July 2012. In 2015, Russia will send more troops to Tajikistan, as confirmed by a report by STRATFOR (online magazine).

**Question 0**

Why were people worried in 2010?

**Question 1**

How many soldiers were killed in September when Islamic militants fled?

**Question 2**

When did the military operation in the Rasht Valley end?

**Question 3**

When did Russia announce it would send more troops to Tajikistan?

**Question 4**

In 1910, Tajik officials were concerned that what?

**Question 5**

Which operation in the Rasht Valley was completed in November 1910?

**Question 6**

What more will Romania send to Tajikistan in 2015?

**Question 7**

How many fighters died in the fighting outside Guam?

**Text number 15**

Tajikistan is officially a republic and holds presidential and parliamentary elections. However, it is a party system, with the Democratic People's Party of Tajikistan regularly holding a large majority in parliament. Emomalii Rahmon has been President of Tajikistan continuously since November 1994. Kokhir Rasulzoda serves as Prime Minister, Matlubkhon Davlatov as First Deputy Prime Minister and Murodali Alimardon and Ruqiya Qurbanova as two Deputy Prime Ministers.

**Question 0**

What kind of government is Tajikistan?

**Question 1**

What kind of system is the ruling party system?

**Question 2**

When was Emomalii Rahmon elected President?

**Question 3**

Who is the Prime Minister of Tajikistan?

**Question 4**

Who are the Deputy Prime Ministers?

**Question 5**

Who works in a communist system?

**Question 6**

Who has served as Vice President of Tajikistan since 1994?

**Question 7**

Who is the former Prime Minister?

**Question 8**

Who is the only Deputy Prime Minister?

**Text number 16**

The 2005 parliamentary elections sparked many accusations from opposition parties and international observers that President Emomalii Rahmon was using corruption to manipulate the electoral process and unemployment. In the most recent elections, held in February 2010, the ruling PDPT lost four seats in parliament, but still retained a comfortable majority. Organisation for Security and Cooperation in Europe election observers concluded that the 2010 elections "failed to meet many key OSCE commitments" and that "these elections failed to meet many basic democratic requirements". The government asserted that only minor violations had occurred, which do not affect the will of the Tajik people.

**Question 0**

Why were the parties upset in the 2005 elections?

**Question 1**

What happened in the February 2010 elections?

**Question 2**

What did the OSCE say Tajikistan had done?

**Question 3**

What was the Tajik government's response?

**Question 4**

The 2015 parliamentary elections raised many what?

**Question 5**

Prosecutors believed that Vice President Emomalii Rahmon did what?

**Question 6**

In which elections did the PDOT lose four seats?

**Question 7**

Which survey met many of the key OSCE commitments?

**Question 8**

Who insisted that significant violations occurred?

**Text number 17**

The government has ostensibly formally guaranteed freedom of the press, but independent media are still restricted, as is a significant amount of online content. According to the Institute for War & Peace Reporting, access to local and foreign websites such as avesta.tj, Tjknews.com, ferghana.ru and centrasia.ru is blocked, and journalists are often prevented from reporting on controversial events. In practice, public criticism of the regime is not tolerated and any direct protest is severely repressed and not reported in the local media.

**Question 0**

Although there is freedom of the press in Tajikistan, what is the problem?

**Question 1**

What access is blocked?

**Question 2**

What does the government not accept when it comes to the media?

**Question 3**

What is not covered by the local media?

**Question 4**

What is left unchecked?

**Question 5**

Access is granted to local and foreigners what?

**Question 6**

What criticism is often tolerated?

**Question 7**

What does the local media often report on?

**Text number 18**

Tajikistan is a landlocked country and the smallest in Central Asia. It lies mostly between 36° and 41° north latitude (a small area north of 41°) and 67° and 75° east longitude (a small area east of 75°). It is covered by the mountains of the Pamir range and more than fifty per cent of the land is above 3 000 metres above sea level. The only significant areas of low land are in the north (part of the Fergana Valley) and in the southern Kofarnihon and Vakhsh river valleys, which form the Amu Darya. Dushanbe is located on the southern slopes above the Kofarnihon valley.

**Question 0**

What is the smallest country in the Central Asian region?

**Question 1**

Where exactly is Tajikistan located?

**Question 2**

Which mountain range runs through Tajikistan?

**Question 3**

Which area is below sea level?

**Question 4**

Where is Dushanbe located?

**Question 5**

Which country is the largest in Central Asia by area?

**Question 6**

What do the valleys of the Pamir Mountains cover?

**Question 7**

Who has more than eighty per cent of their land above sea level?

**Question 8**

What are the largest areas in the south?

**Question 9**

Which valleys make up the Amika Darya?

**Text number 19**

Tajikistan's economy grew considerably after the war. According to World Bank data, Tajikistan's GDP grew by an average of 9.6% between 2000 and 2007. This improved Tajikistan's position among other Central Asian countries (Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan) whose economies seem to have weakened since then. Tajikistan's main sources of income are aluminium production, cotton cultivation and remittances from migrant workers. Cotton accounts for 60% of agricultural production and supports 75% of the rural population. Cotton uses 45% of the irrigated arable land. The aluminium industry is represented by the state-owned Tajik Aluminium Company, the largest aluminium plant in Central Asia and one of the largest in the world.

**Question 0**

What was the GDP growth rate?

**Question 1**

What is Tajikistan's main source of income?

**Question 2**

What is 60% of agricultural production?

**Question 3**

What is the name of a state-owned company that produces aluminium?

**Question 4**

Whose economy declined after the war?

**Question 5**

Tajikistan's main sources of income are aluminium production, cow breeding and what?

**Question 6**

What is 70% of agricultural production?

**Question 7**

What is the second largest aluminium plant in Central Asia?

**Question 8**

In which period did Tajikistan's GDP fall by 9.6%?

**Text number 20**

Tajikistan's rivers, such as the Vakhsh and Panj rivers, have great hydropower potential, and the government has focused on attracting investment in projects for domestic use and electricity exports. Tajikistan is home to the Nurek dam, the highest dam in the world. Recently, the Russian energy giant RAO UES has been working on the Sangtuda-1 hydropower plant (670 MW capacity), which started operation on 18 January 2008. Other projects under development include Iran's Sangtuda-2, Zerafshan by China's SinoHydro and the Rogun power plant, which at 335 metres would, if completed, replace the Nurek dam as the world's tallest. The planned CASA 1000 project will transfer 1000 MW of surplus electricity from Tajikistan to Pakistan via Afghanistan. The total length of the transmission line is 750 km and the project is planned to be implemented as a public-private partnership with the support of the World Bank, IFC, ADB and IDB. The cost of the project is estimated at around USD 865 million. Other energy resources include substantial coal reserves and smaller reserves of natural gas and oil.

**Question 0**

What are Tajikistan's rivers good for?

**Question 1**

Who is trying to attract hydropower investment to Tajikistan?

**Question 2**

What is the tallest dam in the world?

**Question 3**

What does the CASA 1000 project do?

**Question 4**

What's in the Vankus and Panj rivers?

**Question 5**

Where is the new dam located?

**Question 6**

Which project is estimated to cost around USD 965 million?

**Question 7**

What is the second tallest dam in the world?

**Question 8**

What has Romanian energy giant RAO UES been working on?

**Text number 21**

According to some estimates, around 20% of the population lives on less than $1.25 a day. Migration from Tajikistan and the resulting remittances have had an unprecedented scale and economic impact. In 2010, remittances from Tajik labour migrants were estimated at US$2.1 billion, an increase from 2009. Tajikistan has achieved the transition from a planned economy to a market economy without significant and sustained use of aid (of which it currently receives only limited amounts) and through purely market-based means, simply by exporting its main comparative advantage - cheap labour. The World Bank's 2006 Tajikistan Policy Note notes that remittances have played an important role as one of the drivers of Tajikistan's strong economic growth in recent years, raising incomes and thus helping to reduce poverty significantly.

**Question 0**

How much do you live on average per day?

**Question 1**

What was the total amount of remittances sent by Tajik migrants?

**Question 2**

How did Tajikistan change its economy?

**Question 3**

What has been one of the drivers of Tajikistan's strong economic growth?

**Question 4**

90% of the population is living on less, but with what?

**Question 5**

What is the unprecedented migration from Turkey?

**Question 6**

Who has made the transition from a market economy to a planned economy?

**Question 7**

Remittances have not played a major role, because what?

**Question 8**

What has not helped to reduce poverty?

**Text number 22**

Drug trafficking is Tajikistan's main source of illicit income, as it is an important transit country for Afghan drugs destined for Russian and, to a lesser extent, Western European markets; some opium poppy is also grown locally for the domestic market. However, thanks to increased assistance from international organisations such as UNODC and cooperation with the US, Russian, EU and Afghan authorities, progress has been made in the fight against illicit drug trafficking. Tajikistan ranks third in the world for heroin and raw opium seizures (1216.3 kg of heroin and 267.8 kg of raw opium in the first half of 2006). Drug money corrupts the government; according to some experts, well-known figures who fought on both sides of the civil war and who have been in government since the ceasefire are now involved in the drug trade. UNODC is working with Tajikistan to strengthen border crossings, provide training and set up joint drug interdiction teams. It also helped to establish the Tajikistan Drug Control Agency.

**Question 0**

What is grown locally for the domestic market?

**Question 1**

What has helped in the fight against drugs?

**Question 2**

Tajikistan ranks third in the world for what kind of seizures?

**Question 3**

How is UNODC helping Tajikistan in the war on drugs?

**Question 4**

What is the main source of illegal income in Turkey?

**Question 5**

What is the lack of progress in the fight against?

**Question 6**

Who is the world's fourth largest heroin and raw opium seizer?

**Question 7**

Counterfeit money corrupts what?

**Text number 23**

As Tajikistan is landlocked, it has no ports and most transport is by road, air and rail. In recent years, Tajikistan has sought to conclude agreements with Iran and Pakistan to provide port access to these countries via Afghanistan. In 2009, Tajikistan, Pakistan and Afghanistan signed an agreement to upgrade and build a 1,300-kilometre motorway and railway system linking the three countries to Pakistani ports. The proposed route would pass through the autonomous province of Gorno-Badakhshan in the east of the country. In 2012, the presidents of Tajikistan, Afghanistan and Iran signed an agreement to build roads and railways, as well as oil, gas and water pipelines to link the three countries.

**Question 0**

What are most of the transport options?

**Question 1**

With which countries had Tajikistan cooperated to use the ports?

**Question 2**

With which countries did Tajikistan agree to build a motorway and railway?

**Question 3**

What year was the agreement signed?

**Question 4**

As an ocean-front country, Tajikistan has no what?

**Question 5**

In ancient times, Tajikistan sought agreements with whom?

**Question 6**

What did the Presidents of Tajikistan, Afghanistan and Ireland sign?

**Question 7**

Most transport in Tajikistan is by road, by boat and by what?

**Question 8**

In 2019, an agreement was reached between which three countries?

**Text number 24**

In 2009, Tajikistan had 26 airports, 18 of which had paved runways, including two with runways longer than 3 000 metres. The country's main airport is Dushanbe International Airport, which in April 2015 had scheduled flights to major cities in Russia and Central Asia, Delhi, Dubai, Frankfurt, Istanbul, Kabul, Tehran and Ürümqi, among others. There are also international flights, mainly to Russia, from Khujand airport in the north of the country and limited international flights from Kulob airport and Qurghonteppa international airport. Khorog airport is a domestic airport and also the only airport in the sparsely populated eastern half of the country.

**Question 0**

How many airports are there in Tajikistan?

**Question 1**

What is the country's main airport?

**Question 2**

Where do international flights mainly go?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the airport in the east of the country?

**Question 4**

In 2019, how many airports were there in Tajikistan?

**Question 5**

From which country are there international flights mainly to Romania?

**Question 6**

How many airports in Tajikistan had paved runways in 2019?

**Question 7**

What is the only airport in the densely populated eastern half of the country?

**Question 8**

Which country's secondary airport is Dushanbe International Airport?

**Text number 25**

Tajikistan has a population of 7 349 145 (July 2009 estimate), 70% of whom are under 30 years old and 35% between 14 and 30 years old. Tajiks speaking Tajik (Persian dialect) are the main ethnic group, although there are significant minorities of Uzbeks and Russians, but their numbers are declining due to emigration. The Pamirs of Badakhshan, a small population of Jagnobi and a significant minority of Ismailis are considered to belong to the larger Tajik group. All Tajik citizens are called Tajikis.

**Question 0**

What is the population of Tajikistan in July 2009?

**Question 1**

What percentage of the population is under 30 years old?

**Question 2**

What percentage of the population is aged between 14 and 30?

**Question 3**

What language do Tajik people speak?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the citizens of Tajikistan?

**Question 5**

What is the population of Tajikistan in July 2019?

**Question 6**

Forty-five percent of the population is 14 and what age?

**Question 7**

What is the age of 70% of Tajikistan's population?

**Question 8**

The Badakhshan Pamirs are a smaller group of what?

**Question 9**

What are the few citizens of Tajikistan called?

**Text number 26**

The Pamiri people of the autonomous province of Gorno-Badakhshan in the south-east of the Afghanistan-China border belong to the Tajik ethnic group, but are linguistically and culturally distinct from most Tajiks. Unlike the predominantly Sunni Muslim population of the rest of Tajikistan, the Pamirs are predominantly Ismaili Muslims and speak several Eastern Iranian languages, including Shughni, Rushani, Khufi and Wakhi. The Tajiks living in isolation in the highest parts of the Pamir Mountains have preserved many ancient cultural traditions and folk arts that have largely disappeared in the rest of the country.

**Question 0**

What people live in the south-east of the country?

**Question 1**

How are they different from most Tajiks?

**Question 2**

What mountain range do Pamirians call home?

**Question 3**

Which people are linguistically and culturally no different from most Tajiks?

**Question 4**

Who is following the Ismali patch in Ireland?

**Question 5**

Which group has not preserved any cultural traditions?

**Question 6**

Which group speaks several Western Iranian languages?

**Text number 27**

The Hanafi school has been officially recognised by the government as Sunni Muslim since 2009. Tajikistan considers itself a secular state with a constitution that provides for freedom of religion. The government has declared two Islamic holidays, Id Al-Fitr and Idi Qurbon, as state holidays. According to a US State Department press release and the Pew Research Group, 98% of Tajikistan's population is Muslim. About 87-95% of them are Sunni, about 3% are Shia and about 7% are non-religious Muslims. The remaining 2% of the population are adherents of Russian Orthodoxy, Protestantism, Zoroastrianism and Buddhism. The vast majority of Muslims fast during Ramadan, although only about a third in rural areas and 10% in cities observe daily prayer and dietary restrictions.

**Question 0**

Which school board has recognised?

**Question 1**

What kind of state does Tajikistan see itself as?

**Question 2**

What are the two national Islamic holidays?

**Question 3**

What percentage of the population is Muslim?

**Question 4**

Which country has a constitution that provides for freedom of government?

**Question 5**

Who has declared the three Islamic holy days?

**Question 6**

In which country is 88% of the population Muslim?

**Question 7**

What percentage of the population are Russian Christians?

**Question 8**

During which period do very few Muslims fast?

**Text number 28**

Inter-religious relations are generally friendly, although mainstream Muslim leaders are somewhat concerned that minority religious groups are undermining national unity. There are concerns about the active involvement of religious institutions in political life. The Islamic Renaissance Party (IRP), which was a major combatant in the 1992-1997 civil war and at the time advocated the establishment of an Islamic state in Tajikistan, constitutes at most 30% of the government. Membership of Hizb ut-Tahrir, a militant Islamic party whose current aim is to overthrow secular governments and unite Tajiks under a single Islamic state, is illegal and members can be arrested and imprisoned. The number of large mosques suitable for Friday prayers has been limited, which some consider discriminatory.

**Question 0**

What are the concerns about religions?

**Question 1**

What are the concerns of religious institutions?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the militant Islamic party in Tajikistan?

**Question 3**

What is Hizb ut-Tahrir aiming at?

**Question 4**

Who is concerned that majority religious groups are undermining national unity?

**Question 5**

Who is worried about who will become active in government?

**Question 6**

Who is the party that seeks to unite Tajikistan into one Christian state?

**Question 7**

Friday prayers are available in many major what?

**Text number 29**

The law requires religious communities to register with the State Commission for Religious Affairs (SCRA) and local authorities. Registration with the SCRA requires a charter, a list of at least 10 members and proof that the local government has approved the location of the place of worship. Religious groups without a physical building are not allowed to gather in public to pray. Failure to register can result in heavy fines and closure of the place of worship. It has been reported that registration at local level is sometimes difficult to obtain. People under 18 are also prohibited from worshipping in public.

**Question 0**

Where do religious communities have to register?

**Question 1**

What does the SCRA require?

**Question 2**

What do you need to have to be able to gather for public prayer?

**Question 3**

What can happen if you don't register?

**Question 4**

What are religious groups with a physical structure not allowed to do?

**Question 5**

Failure to do what will result in a small fine?

**Question 6**

What are children under 16 not allowed to do?

**Question 7**

What is required to register with the ASPCA?

**Text number 30**

Despite repeated efforts by the Tajik government to improve and expand health care, the system remains very underdeveloped and poor, and there is a severe shortage of medical supplies. The State Ministry of Labour and Social Welfare reported that 104 272 persons with disabilities are registered in Tajikistan (2000). This is the group of people most affected by poverty in Tajikistan. The Government of Tajikistan and the World Bank were considering the measures described in the World Bank's Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper to support this segment of the population. Public expenditure on health amounted to 1% of GDP in 2004.

**Question 0**

What's wrong with Tajikistan's health system?

**Question 1**

How many people with disabilities are registered in Tajikistan?

**Question 2**

What percentage of GDP was spent on health?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the document drawn up by the World Bank and Tajikistan?

**Question 4**

Which system is well developed and rich?

**Question 5**

How many people with disabilities are unregistered in Tajikistan?

**Question 6**

Which group in Tajikistan suffers the least from poverty?

**Question 7**

Which country has a shortage of office supplies?

**Question 8**

What percentage of GDP was spent on health in 2014?

**Text number 31**

Tajikistan's public education consists of 11 years of primary and secondary education, but the government plans to introduce a 12-year system in 2016. Tajikistan has a relatively large number of higher education institutions, including Khujand State University with 76 institutions in 15 faculties, Tajikistan State University of Law, Business and Politics, Khorugh State University, Tajikistan Agricultural University, Tajikistan State National University and several other institutions. Most, but not all, universities were established during the Soviet era. In 2008[update] enrolment in higher education was 17%, well below the regional average of 37%. Many Tajiks left the education system because there is little demand in the labour market for people with a broad education or skills.

**Question 0**

How many school years are there in the Tajik school system?

**Question 1**

What do they want to achieve in 2016?

**Question 2**

What is the name of one higher education institution?

**Question 3**

What is the percentage of people in tertiary education?

**Question 4**

What is 14 years of primary and secondary education?

**Question 5**

What was the percentage of tertiary education in 2018?

**Question 6**

Many Tajiks left the education system because of the high demand for labour. What?

**Question 7**

Which university has 86 departments in 25 institutions?

**Question 8**

There is a small amount of higher education in what?

**Text number 32**

Tajikistan consists of four administrative regions. These are the provinces of Sughd and Khatlon (viloyat), the autonomous province of Gorno-Badakhshan (abbreviated GBAO) and the Republican Subregion (RRP - Raiony Respublikanskogo Podchineniya in Russian transliteration or NTJ - Ноҳияҳои toбеи ҷумҳурӣ in Tajik; formerly known as Karotegin province). Each region is divided into several districts (Ноҳия, nohiya or raion in Tajik), which in turn are divided into jamoats (village-level self-governing units) and then villages (qyshloq). In 2006[update] Tajikistan had 58 districts and 367 jamoats.

**Question 0**

Which country has five administrative regions?

**Question 1**

How many districts were there in Tajikistan in 2016?

**Question 2**

Each of which is divided into one district?

**Question 3**

Jamboas are what?

**Question 4**

How many jamoats were there in Tajikistan in 2016?

**Text number 33**

Almost 47% of Tajikistan's GDP comes from migrant remittances (mainly from Tajiks working in Russia). The current economic situation remains fragile, largely due to corruption, uneven economic reforms and poor economic governance. Given the precarious dependence of foreign revenues on remittances from migrant workers abroad and exports of aluminium and cotton, the economy is highly vulnerable to external shocks. In FY 2000, international aid continued to be an important source of support for rehabilitation programmes to reintegrate former civil war combatants into the civilian economy, which helped to maintain peace. International assistance was also needed in response to a severe drought for the second consecutive year, which led to a steady decline in food production. On 21 August 2001, the Red Cross declared a famine in Tajikistan and appealed for international assistance to Tajikistan and Uzbekistan, but access to food remains a problem. In January 2012, 680,152 people in Tajikistan were food insecure. Of these, 676,852 were at risk of Stage 3 (acute food and livelihood crisis) and 3,300 were at risk of Stage 4 (humanitarian emergency). Most of those at risk of food insecurity lived in the GBAO's remote Murghob district.

**Question 0**

Where does almost 87% of Tajikistan's GDP come from?

**Question 1**

What situation is still stable?

**Question 2**

What is not susceptible to external interference?

**Question 3**

On what day did the Red Cross announce a famine in Turkey?

**Question 4**

How many Tajik citizens were living in food insecurity in January 2002?

**Document number 432**

**Text number 0**

The University of Notre Dame du Lac (or simply Notre Dame /ˌnoʊtərˈdeɪm/ NOH-tər-DAYM) is a Catholic research university located next to South Bend, Indiana in the United States. Notre Dame du Lac means "Our Lady of the Lake" in French and refers to the university's patron saint, the Virgin Mary. The main campus covers 1,250 acres of suburban land and features several recognizable landmarks, including the Golden Dome, the "Word of Life" mural (commonly known as Touchdown Jesus) and the Basilica.

**Question 0**

The school known as Notre Dame is known by a longer name, what is it?

**Question 1**

What kind of institution is Notre Dame?

**Question 2**

What do the French words Notre Dame du Lac mean in English?

**Question 3**

Who is the patron saint of Notre Dame?

**Question 4**

How big is Notre Dame in hectares?

**Text number 1**

Notre Dame rose to national prominence in the early 1900s thanks to its Fighting Irish football team, especially under the leadership of legendary coach Knute Rockne. The university's sports teams are part of the NCAA Division I and are collectively known as the Fighting Irish. The Independent team has won eleven national championships, seven Heisman Trophy winners, 62 members of the College Football Hall of Fame and 13 members of the Pro Football Hall of Fame, and is considered one of the most famous and successful college football teams in history. Other ND teams, mostly in the Atlantic Coast Conference, have 16 national championships. Notre Dame's victory march is often considered the most famous and well-known college fight song.

**Question 0**

What made Notre Dame become important in the early 20th century?

**Question 1**

Who is the most notable Notre Dame football coach of the 20th century?

**Question 2**

Which sports federation do Notre Dame student athletes belong to?

**Question 3**

How many Notre Dame students won the Heisman Trophy?

**Question 4**

Notre Dame has had several students inducted into the Pro Football Hall of Fame, how many?

**Text number 2**

In addition to sports, Notre Dame is also a major four-year research university with a large student population, and is consistently ranked among the top twenty universities in the United States and a major global university. The undergraduate part of the university is organised into four colleges (Arts and Letters, Science, Engineering, Business) and a School of Architecture. The School of Architecture is renowned for teaching new classical architecture and for awarding the world-renowned annual Driehaus Architecture Prize. Notre Dame's graduate programme includes more than 50 master's, doctoral and professional degree programmes offered by five schools, as well as the Notre Dame School of Law and the MD-PhD programme offered jointly with the IU Faculty of Medicine. It maintains a system of libraries, cultural venues and art and science museums, including the Hesburgh Library and the Snite Museum of Art. More than 80 percent of the university's 8,000 students live on campus in one of 29 single-sex residence halls, each with its own traditions, heritage, events and intramural sports teams. The university has around 120 000 alumni and is considered to have one of the strongest alumni networks of any US higher education institution.

**Question 0**

Where does Notre Dame rank among US universities?

**Question 1**

How many individual universities are part of Notre Dame?

**Question 2**

Which prize is awarded by the Notre Dame School of Architecture?

**Question 3**

How many doctoral and master's programmes are available at Notre Dame?

**Question 4**

Which art museum is managed by Notre Dame?

**Text number 3**

In 1842, the Bishop of Vincennes, Célestine Guynemer de la Hailandière, offered the land to Edward Sorin, Father of the Congregation of the Holy Cross, on condition that he build a college in two years. Father Sorin arrived on the site with eight Holy Cross brothers from France and Ireland on 26 November 1842 and began building the school using the old log chapel of Father Stephen Badin. He soon erected additional buildings, including the Old College building, the first church and the first main building. They immediately recruited two students and began building additions to the campus.

**Question 0**

What year did Father Edward Sorin get two years to set up college?

**Question 1**

Who offered land to Father Edward Sorin?

**Question 2**

What church did Father Edward Sorin represent?

**Question 3**

On what day did the brothers from Holy Cross arrive at the future site of Notre Dame?

**Question 4**

Which structure was first used for the purposes of the College?

**Text number 4**

The first university degrees were awarded in 1849. The university was expanded with new buildings to accommodate more students and teachers. With each new president, new academic programmes were offered and new buildings were built to house them. The original main building, built immediately after Sorin's arrival, was replaced in 1865 by a larger 'main building' housing the university's administration, classrooms and dormitories. From 1873, Father Lemonnier started the library collection. By 1879 it had grown to ten thousand volumes, housed in the main building.

**Question 0**

What year were the first degrees awarded at Notre Dame?

**Question 1**

In what year was the original main building built by Sorin replaced?

**Question 2**

Who founded the library at Notre Dame?

**Question 3**

What year did the Notre Dame library reach the 10 000 book mark?

**Question 4**

In what year was the Notre Dame Library founded?

**Text number 5**

This main building and the library collection were completely destroyed by fire in April 1879, and the school was immediately closed and the pupils sent home. The university's founder, Fr. Sorin and the then president, the Reverend William Corby, immediately planned to rebuild the building that had housed almost the entire university. Construction began on 17 May, and with the incredible enthusiasm of the administrators and workers, the building was completed before the autumn term of 1879. The library collection was also rebuilt and remained in the new main building for years afterwards. Around the time of the fire, a music hall was opened. Eventually known as Washington Hall, it was used for school plays and musical performances. By 1880, the university established a science program, and the Science Hall (now the LaFortune Student Center) was built in 1883. The hall contained several classrooms and science laboratories, which were needed for early research at the university.

**Question 0**

What year was the main building of Notre Dame destroyed by fire?

**Question 1**

Who was the President of Notre Dame in 1879?

**Question 2**

On what day was the reconstruction of the main building of Notre Dame started after the fire that claimed the previous building?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the Notre Dame music hall?

**Question 4**

What did the Notre Dame Science Hall become known as?

**Text number 6**

In 1919, Father James Burns became President of Notre Dame, and within three years he had brought about an academic revolution that brought the school up to national standards by introducing an elective system and moving away from the university's traditional scholastic and classical emphasis. By contrast, Jesuit colleagues, bastions of academic conservatism, were reluctant to move to an elective system. Their graduates were excluded from Harvard Law School for this very reason. Notre Dame continued to grow over the years, adding new colleges, programs and sports teams. By 1921, when the business school was added, Notre Dame had grown from a small college to a university with five colleges and a professional law school. The university continued to expand, adding new residence halls and buildings with each successive president.

**Question 0**

In 1919 Notre Dame's new president was named, who was it?

**Question 1**

How many years did the change to national standards at Notre Dame in the early 1900s take?

**Question 2**

What kind of education was promoted at Notre Dame before the adoption of national standards?

**Question 3**

Jesuit students may have been banned from joining any law school because of the Jesuit curriculum?

**Question 4**

Which university did Notre Dame add in 1921?

**Text number 7**

One of the main drivers of the university's growth was its football team, the Notre Dame Fighting Irish. Knute Rockne became head coach in 1918. Under Rockne's leadership, the Irish won 105 games, lost 12 and drew five. During his 13-year career, the Irish won three national championships, went undefeated five times, won the Rose Bowl in 1925 and produced players such as George Gipp and the "Four Horsemen". Knute Rockne's winning percentage is the highest (.881) in NCAA Division I/FBS football history. Rockne's offense used the Notre Dame Box and his defense used a 7-2-2 scheme. The last game Rockne coached was on December 14, 1930, when he led the Notre Dame All-Stars against the New York Giants in New York.

**Question 0**

Notre Dame football team got a new head coach in 1918, who was it?

**Question 1**

How many wins did Knute Rockne achieve as head coach of Notre Dame?

**Question 2**

How many years was Knute Rockne the head coach of Notre Dame?

**Question 3**

How many national championships were won when Knute Rockne coached at Notre Dame?

**Question 4**

What year did the team led by Knute Rockne win the Rose Bowl?

**Text number 8**

The success of its football team made Notre Dame famous. Notre Dame's success reflected the rising status of Irish-Americans and Catholics in the 1920s. Catholics rallied around the team and listened to games on the radio, especially as it dropped schools that symbolized America's Protestant institutions - Harvard, Yale, Princeton and the Army. This role as a high-profile flagship of Catholicism, however, made it an easy target for anti-Catholic sentiment. The most notable violence was the clash between Notre Dame students and the Ku Klux Klan in 1924. Nativism and anti-Catholicism, especially against immigrants, were cornerstones of the KKK's rhetoric, and Notre Dame was seen as a symbol of the threat posed by the Catholic Church. The Klan decided to hold a week-long Klavern event in South Bend. Clashes with the student union began on 17 March, when students aware of the anti-Catholic animosity prevented Klansmen from disembarking from their trains at the South Bend station and tore up KKK clothing and regalia. On May 19, thousands of students gathered downtown to demonstrate against Klavern, and only college president Fr. Matthew Walsh's arrival prevented further clashes. The next day, football coach Knute Rockne spoke at a campus event and asked students to obey the college president and refrain from further violence. A few days later, Klavern disbanded, but the hostility shown by the students was an omen and contributed to the fall of the KKK in Indiana.

**Question 0**

Catholic people identified with Notre Dame, what religious group did people feel Yale represented?

**Question 1**

In 1924, the students of Notre Dame clashed with which anti-Catholic group?

**Question 2**

What kind of event was the Clan planning to organise at Notre Dame in March 1924?

**Question 3**

Where did the Notre Dame students and the KKK meet?

**Question 4**

Which President of the University of Notre Dame is credited with preventing several clashes between students and the KKK?

**Text number 9**

Holy Cross father John Francis O'Hara was elected vice-president in 1933 and president of Notre Dame in 1934. During his time at Notre Dame, he brought a number of refugee intellectuals to campus; he selected Frank H. Spearman, Jeremiah D. M. Ford, Irvin Abell and Josephine Brownson as recipients of the Laetare Medal, established in 1883. O'Hara strongly believed that the Fighting Irish football team could be an effective means of "acquainting the public with the ideals that reign" at Notre Dame. He wrote: "Notre Dame football is a spiritual worship because it is played to the honor and glory of God and His Holy Mother. When St. Paul said: 'Whether you eat or drink or whatever else you do, do all to the glory of God,' he included football." He also said football."

**Question 0**

Who became vice-president of Notre Dame in 1933?

**Question 1**

Who was the President of Notre Dame in 1934?

**Question 2**

What award did Notre Dame give Irvin Abell?

**Question 3**

What year was the first Laetare Medal awarded at Notre Dame?

**Question 4**

Who did Father O'Hara believe Notre Dame's football team was playing for?

**Text number 10**

The Reverend John J. Cavanaugh, C.S.C. , served as President from 1946 to 1952. Cavanaugh's legacy at Notre Dame in the post-war years was devoted to raising academic standards and reshaping the university's administration to fit its expanded educational mission and enlarged student body and to emphasize advanced study and research during a period when Notre Dame quadrupled its student enrollment, undergraduate enrollment increased by more than half, and graduate enrollment increased fivefold. Cavanaugh also founded the Lobund Institute of Zoology and the Notre Dame Medieval Institute. Cavanaugh also led the construction of Nieuwland Science Hall, Fisher Hall and the Morris Inn, as well as the construction of the Hall of Liberal Arts (now O'Shaughnessy Hall), made possible by a donation from I.A. O'Shaughnessy, the largest donation ever made to an American Catholic university at the time. Cavanaugh also established a system of advisory councils at the university, which continues today and is vital to the university's administration and development.

**Question 0**

Who was the president of Notre Dame in 1947?

**Question 1**

How much did Notre Dame's student population grow around the time Reverend Cavanaugh became Notre Dame's president?

**Question 2**

Which animal life institute did Cavanaugh found at Notre Dame?

**Question 3**

Other than the Institute for Animal Research, what other institute did Cavanugh establish at Notre Dame?

**Question 4**

What was Notre Dame's O'Shaughnessy Hall previously known as?

**Text number 11**

Reverend Theodore Hesburgh, C.S.C., (1917-2015) served as President for 35 years (1952-87), a period of dramatic change. During that time, the annual operating budget increased 18-fold from $9.7 million to $176.6 million, the endowment increased 40-fold from $9 million to $350 million, and research funding increased 20-fold from $735,000 to $15 million. The number of students almost doubled from 4 979 to 9 600, the number of faculty more than doubled from 389 to 950 and the number of degrees awarded each year doubled from 1 212 to 2 500.

**Question 0**

What was the life expectancy of Theodore Hesburgh?

**Question 1**

In what years was Theodor Hesburgh president of Notre Dame?

**Question 2**

How much did the operating budget increase during Hesburgh's time as President of Notre Dame?

**Question 3**

What was the size of Notre Dame's endowment when Theodore Hesburgh became president?

**Question 4**

How many faculty members were at Notre Dame when Hesburgh left the presidency?

**Text number 12**

Hesburgh is also considered to have changed the face of Notre Dame by making it a public school. In the mid-1960s, Notre Dame and Saint Mary's College developed a co-exchange program in which several hundred students took courses not offered at their home institution, and this arrangement added undergraduate women to a campus that already had few women graduate students. After extensive debate, the merger with St. Mary's was rejected, mainly because of faculty disparities in qualifications and salaries. "In American university education," explained Charles E. Sheedy, C.S.C., dean of Notre Dame, "certain characteristics that were once considered advantageous and enviable are now considered anachronistic and inappropriate..... In this environment of diversity, gender integration is a normal and expected feature that replaces separatism." Thomas Blantz, C.S.C., Notre Dame's vice president for student affairs, added that co-education "opened up a whole other set of highly intelligent students." Two men's dorms were converted in the first year for newly admitted female students, and two others were converted the following academic year. In 1971, Mary Ann Proctor became the first female student; she transferred from St Mary's College. In 1972, Angela Sienko became the first woman to graduate with a bachelor's degree in marketing.

**Question 0**

What kind of institution is Hesburgh being credited with creating at Notre Dame?

**Question 1**

With which institute did Notre Dame agree an exchange programme in the 1960s?

**Question 2**

What role did Charles Sheedy play at Notre Dame?

**Question 3**

What title did Thomas Blantz have at Notre Dame?

**Question 4**

What year was the first female student at Notre Dame?

**Text number 13**

The school's reputation, faculty and resources grew rapidly during the 18-year presidency of Edward Malloy, C.S.C. (1987-2005). He added more than 500 professors to the faculty; the academic quality of students has improved dramatically, with average SAT scores rising from 1240 to 1360; the number of minority students has more than doubled; endowment increased from $350 million to more than $3 billion; the annual operating budget rose from $177 million to more than $650 million and annual research funding from $15 million to more than $70 million. Notre Dame's most recent[when?] capital campaign raised $1.1 billion, well above the $767 million goal and the largest in the history of Catholic higher education.

**Question 0**

In what years was Edward Malloy president of Notre Dame?

**Question 1**

How much did the number of professors at Notre Dame increase under Malloy?

**Question 2**

What was Notre Dame's average SAT score when Edward Malloy became president?

**Question 3**

When Malloy became President of Notre Dame, what was the size of the endowment fund?

**Question 4**

When Malloy reached the end of his presidency, how much annual research funding did Notre Dame have?

**Text number 14**

Since 2005, Notre Dame has been led by John I. Jenkins, C.S.C., the 17th President of the University. Jenkins took over from Malloy on July 1, 2005. In his inaugural address, Mr. Jenkins described his goals of making the University a leader in ethics-affirming research and building a connection between faith and learning. During his tenure, Notre Dame has increased its endowment, expanded its student body and completed many construction projects on campus, including the Compton Family Ice Arena, a new architecture hall, additional residence halls and Campus Crossroads, a $400 million improvement and expansion to Notre Dame Stadium.

**Question 0**

When did John Jenkins become President of Notre Dame?

**Question 1**

As for the number of Notre Dame presidents, where is John Jenkins on the list?

**Question 2**

Who was the President of Notre Dame before John Jenkins?

**Question 3**

Which arena was built under Jenkins at Notre Dame?

**Question 4**

How much money was spent on improving Notre Dame Stadium under John Jenkins?

**Text number 15**

Because of its Catholic identity, there are several religious buildings on campus. The Old College building has become one of two seminaries on campus, run by the Congregation of the Holy Cross. The current Basilica of the Sacred Heart stands on the site of Father Sorin's original church, which became too small for the growing college. It was built in the French Renaissance style and is decorated with stained glass windows imported directly from France. The interiors were painted by Luigi Gregori, an Italian painter, who was a friend of Fr. Sorin invited him to be his artist-in-residence. The basilica also has a bell tower with a bell-ringing mechanism. Inside the church there are also sculptures by Ivan Mestrovic. The Cave of the Virgin Mary of Lourdes, built in 1896, is a copy of the original cave in Lourdes, France. It is a very popular place of prayer and meditation among students and former students, and is considered one of the most beloved places on campus.

**Question 0**

Which parish is responsible for the old college of Notre Dame?

**Question 1**

Which building is located on the site of the original church of Father Sorin of Notre Dame?

**Question 2**

In which architectural style was the Basilica of the Sacred Heart of Notre Dame built?

**Question 3**

Who painted the interior of the Basilica of the Sacred Heart of Notre Dame?

**Question 4**

In what year was the cave of Notre Dame de Lourdes built?

**Text number 16**

Science Hall was built in 1883 by Fr. Zahm, but in 1950 it was converted into a student union building and named the LaFortune Center after Joseph LaFortune, an oil industry executive from Tulsa, Oklahoma. Commonly known as "LaFortune" or "LaFun", it is a four-story, 83,000-square-foot building that provides the Notre Dame community with a meeting place for social, recreational, cultural and educational activities. LaFortune employs 35 part-time student staff and 29 full-time non-student staff and has an annual budget of $1.2 million. Many of the business operations, services and departments of the Office of Student Affairs are housed within it. The building also houses restaurants from national restaurant chains.

**Question 0**

Who oversaw the creation of the Science Hall at Notre Dame in 1883?

**Question 1**

What year was the Notre Dame Student Union building renamed the LaFortune Center?

**Question 2**

Who was LaFortune Center Notre Dame named after?

**Question 3**

How big is the Notre Dame LaFortune Center in square metres?

**Question 4**

What is the annual budget of the Notre Dame LaFortune Center?

**Text number 17**

The university's physical plant has grown considerably since the construction of its oldest buildings. Over the years, 29 dormitories have been built to accommodate students, each with its own chapel. Many academic buildings have been added, and a library system has been established, most notably the Theodore Hesburgh Library, built in 1963, which now houses nearly four million books. Since 2004, several buildings have been added, including the DeBartolo Performing Arts Center, the Guglielmino Complex and the Jordan Hall of Science. In addition, a new men's residence hall, Duncan Hall, opened on March 8, 2007, and began accepting residents for the fall 2008 semester. Ryan Hall was completed and began housing undergraduate women in the fall of 2009. Also recently completed were a new engineering building, Stinson-Remick Hall, a new combined Center for Social Concerns/Institute for Church Life building, Geddes Hall, and an addition to the Law School. In addition, a new hockey arena opened in the fall of 2011. The Stayer Center for Executive Education, which houses the Mendoza College of Business Executive Education Department, opened in March 2013 just south of the Mendoza College of Business building. Due to its long sporting tradition, the university also has many buildings dedicated to sports. The most famous of these is Notre Dame Stadium, home of the Fighting Irish football team; it has been renovated several times and currently seats over 80 000 people. Other notable venues include the Edmund P. Joyce Center, with basketball and volleyball rinks, and the Compton Family Ice Arena, a two-rink facility dedicated to hockey. In addition, there are many outdoor fields, including Frank Eck Stadium for baseball.

**Question 0**

How many student halls of residence are there in Notre Dame?

**Question 1**

Which library was built in Notre Dame in 1963?

**Question 2**

How many books are in the Theodore Hesburgh Library?

**Question 3**

On 8 March 2007, construction of which hall began in Notre Dame?

**Question 4**

Which baseball stadium can you find in Notre Dame?

**Text number 18**

The University of Notre Dame has made sustainability leadership an integral part of its mission and in 2008 established a sustainability office with a number of goals in the areas of electricity generation, design and construction, waste reduction, procurement, food services, transportation and water.By 2012[update], four building projects were pursuing LEED certification and three were pursuing LEED Silver certification. Notre Dame's food services source 40% of their food locally and offer sustainably caught seafood as well as many organic, fair trade and vegan options. In the Sustainable Endowments Institute's College Sustainability Report Card 2010, the University of Notre Dame received a grade of "B". The university also hosts the Kroc Institute for International Peace Studies. Father Gustavo Gutierrez, the founder of Liberation Theology, is a current faculty member.

**Question 0**

In what year did Notre Dame establish the Office for Sustainable Development?

**Question 1**

How much of the food served by Notre Dame is locally produced?

**Question 2**

Which Notre Dame received a "B" grade for its sustainability practices?

**Question 3**

Gustavo Gutierrez is on the faculty of which institute?

**Text number 19**

The university owns several centres around the world, which are used for international study and research, conferences abroad and alumni support. The University has had an office in London, England, since 1968. Since 1998, the London centre has been located in the former United University Club at 1 Suffolk Street in Trafalgar Square. The Centre enables the College of Arts and Letters, the Business School, the Science School, the Engineering School and the Law School to develop their own programmes in London and to organise conferences and symposia. Other Global Gateways are in Beijing, Chicago, Dublin, Jerusalem and Rome.

**Question 0**

What year was Notre Dame first established in England?

**Question 1**

Where is the London Centre, run by Notre Dame?

**Question 2**

Notre Dame is the centre of Beijing, what is it called?

**Question 3**

In what year did the Notre Dame institution begin to be located on Suffolk Street?

**Text number 20**

The College of Arts and Letters was established as the first college of the university in 1842, and the first degrees were awarded in 1849. The university's first academic curriculum was modelled on the Ratio Studiorum of the Jesuits at Saint Louis University. Today, housed in O'Shaughnessy Hall, the college has 20 departments in the fine arts, humanities and social sciences, and awards bachelor's degrees in 33 majors, making it the largest college in the university, with around 2 500 students and 750 graduates.

**Question 0**

What was Notre Dame's first college?

**Question 1**

In what year was Notre Dame College of Arts and Letters founded?

**Question 2**

In what year did Notre Dame's College of Arts and Letters award its first degree?

**Question 3**

On which university did Notre Dame base its curriculum?

**Question 4**

How many BA degree programmes does Notre Dame College of Arts and Letters offer?

**Text number 21**

The College of Science was founded in 1865 by President Father Patrick Dillon. Dillon's science courses were six-year courses, including advanced mathematics courses. Today, housed in the newly built Jordan Hall of Science, the college has more than 1 200 students in six departments - biology, chemistry, mathematics, physics, pre-professional studies, and applied and computational mathematics and statistics (ACMS) - each of which awards a Bachelor of Science degree. According to the university's statistics, its pre-professional science program has one of the highest acceptance rates for students entering medical school in the United States.

**Question 0**

Which Notre Dame president founded the School of Science?

**Question 1**

In what year was Notre Dame founded?

**Question 2**

How many years was the scientific course led by Patrick Dillon at Notre Dame?

**Question 3**

Where is the current College of Science located in the hall of Notre Dame?

**Question 4**

How many students are currently studying at Notre Dame?

**Text number 22**

The School of Architecture was founded in 1899, although the university first awarded degrees in architecture in 1898. Now located in Bond Hall, the school offers a five-year undergraduate programme leading to a Bachelor of Architecture degree. All undergraduate students spend the third year of the programme in Rome. The University is world-renowned for its Notre Dame School of Architecture, which teaches (pre-modernist) traditional and classical architecture and urban planning (e.g. following the principles of New Urbanism and New Classical Architecture). It also awards the prestigious annual Driehaus Architecture Prize.

**Question 0**

In 1899 Notre Dame founded which college?

**Question 1**

In which building is the current Notre Dame School of Architecture located?

**Question 2**

How long is a course at the Notre Dame School of Architecture?

**Question 3**

Where do students at Notre Dame's School of Architecture spend their 3rd year?

**Question 4**

Which prestigious prize is awarded by the Notre Dame School of Architecture?

**Text number 23**

The School of Engineering was founded in 1920, but from the 1870s, courses in civil and mechanical engineering were part of the School of Science. Today, housed in the Fitzpatrick, Cushing and Stinson-Remick Halls of Engineering, the College has five departments - Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering, Chemical and Biomolecular Engineering, Civil and Geological Engineering, Computer Science and Engineering, and Electrical Engineering - and offers eight bachelor's degrees. In addition, the College offers five-year dual degree programmes with the Colleges of Arts and Letters and the Colleges of Business, which award additional Bachelor of Arts and Master of Business Administration (MBA) degrees.

**Question 0**

In what year was Notre Dame's engineering school founded?

**Question 1**

Before the creation of the School of Engineering, similar studies were carried out at which Notre Dame university?

**Question 2**

How many departments are there in the Stinson-Remick Hall of Engineering?

**Question 3**

How many BS degrees are offered at Notre Dame School of Engineering?

**Question 4**

When did the Notre Dame School of Science start offering courses in civil engineering?

**Text number 24**

All Notre Dame undergraduate students belong to one of the school's five undergraduate colleges or are in the First Year of Studies programme. The First Year of Studies program was established in 1962 to guide new students in their first year of study before they have declared their major. Each student is assigned a program academic advisor who helps them choose courses that will allow them to explore any major in which they are interested. The program also includes a Learning Resource Center, which provides time management, collaborative learning and subject instruction. U.S. News & World Report has previously rated this program as excellent.

**Question 0**

How many colleges for students are there at Notre Dame?

**Question 1**

What was founded at Notre Dame in 1962 to help first-year students?

**Question 2**

Who can help Notre Dame's new students manage their time?

**Question 3**

Which organisation declared Notre Dame's first-year programme "excellent"?"

**Text number 25**

The university first offered postgraduate degrees, in the form of a Master of Arts (MA), in the academic year 1854-1855. The programme expanded to include Master of Laws (LL.M.) and Master of Civil Engineering degrees in the early stages of its growth, before the development of a formal postgraduate education in which a thesis was not required to obtain the degrees. This changed in 1924, when formal requirements for postgraduate degrees were developed, including the offering of a doctorate (PhD). Today, one in five higher education institutions offers postgraduate education. Most departments in the College of Arts and Letters offer doctoral programmes, and there is also a professional Master of Divinity (M.Div.) programme. All departments in the College of Arts and Sciences offer doctoral programmes, with the exception of the Department of Pre-Professional Studies. The School of Architecture offers a Master of Architecture, and all departments of the School of Engineering offer PhD programmes. The College of Business offers several professional programmes, including MBA and Master of Science in Accountancy programmes. The College of College of Business and Development also offers facilities in Chicago and Cincinnati for its Executive MBA program. In addition, the Alliance for Catholic Education offers a Master of Education program in which students study at the university during the summer and teach in Catholic elementary, middle and high schools across the southern United States for two academic years.

**Question 0**

What year was the first Master of Arts course offered at Notre Dame?

**Question 1**

The first time doctorates were awarded was in what year at Notre Dame?

**Question 2**

What is an M.Div. degree?

**Question 3**

Which Notre Dame institution is the only one that does not offer a doctoral programme?

**Question 4**

Which Notre Dame programme offers a Master of Education degree?

**Text number 26**

Notre Dame University Joan B. The Kroc Institute for International Peace Studies is dedicated to research, education and outreach on the causes of violent conflict and the conditions for sustainable peace. It offers doctoral, master's and undergraduate degrees in peace studies. It was founded in 1986 by Joan B. Kroc, widow of McDonald's owner Ray Kroc. The company was founded in 1986 by a donation from Joan B. Kroc, Jr. The Institute was inspired by the vision of the Reverend Theodore M. Hesburgh CSC, President Emeritus of the University of Notre Dame. The Institute has contributed to international policy discussions on peacebuilding practices.

**Question 0**

Which Notre Dame Institute studies the causes of violent conflicts?

**Question 1**

Me in Joan B. Kroc Institute for International Peace Studies was founded?

**Question 2**

With whom John B. Kroc was married to?

**Question 3**

What is the name of Notre Dame Theodore Hesburgh?

**Question 4**

Which company did Ray Kroc own?

**Text number 27**

The university library system is divided between the main library and all the colleges and schools. The main building is the 14-storey Theodore M. Hesburgh Library, completed in 1963, which is the third building housing the main library collection. A Word of Life mural designed by artist Millard Sheets adorns the library's façade. This mural is commonly known as "Touchdown Jesus" because it is near Notre Dame Stadium and Jesus' hands appear to signal a touchdown.

**Question 0**

How many floors high is the Notre Dame main library?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the main library of Notre Dame?

**Question 2**

What year was the Theodore M. Hesburgh Library at Notre Dame completed?

**Question 3**

Which artist created the mural in the Theodore M. Hesburgh Library?

**Question 4**

What is the common name for the mural created by Millard Sheets in Notre Dame?

**Text number 28**

The library system also includes branch libraries for architecture, chemistry and physics, engineering, law and mathematics, and information centres at the Mendoza School of Business, the Kellogg Institute for International Studies, the Joan B. Kroc Institute for International Peace Studies and the Slide Library at O'Shaughnessy Hall. The Theology Library was also opened in the autumn of 2015. Located on the first floor of Stanford Hall, it is the first branch of the library system to be housed in a residence hall. With over three million volumes, the library system was the largest single university library in the world when it was completed and remains one of the 100 largest libraries in the country.

**Question 0**

What year was the Notre Dame theological library opened?

**Question 1**

Where is the Notre Dame Theological Library?

**Question 2**

How many books are there in Notre Dame's libraries?

**Question 3**

Where is the library of Notre Dame currently located nationally?

**Text number 29**

Notre Dame is known for its competitive admissions, with 3 577 students accepted in the fall 2015 admissions class out of 18 156 students (19.7%). The academic profile of those enrolled remains among the top 10-15 national research universities in the country. The University has an unrestricted early admission policy, which allows admitted students to consider admission to Notre Dame as well as other colleges to which they have been admitted. 1,400 (39.1%) of the 3,577 students were admitted under the early admission plan. The 1,311 accepted students came from 1,311 high schools, and the average student travelled over 750 miles to Notre Dame, making it arguably the most representative university in the United States. All students begin their first year of studies at the College of the First Year of Studies, but 25% have indicated their intention to study liberal arts or social sciences, 24% engineering, 24% business, 24% natural sciences and 3% architecture.

**Question 0**

What percentage of students were admitted to study at Notre Dame in autumn 2015?

**Question 1**

How many new students did Notre Dame admit in autumn 2015?

**Question 2**

Where does Notre Dame rank in terms of its academic profile among US research universities?

**Question 3**

What percentage of Notre Dame students participated in the Early Action programme?

**Question 4**

How many kilometres does the average Notre Dame student travel to study there?

**Text number 30**

In 2015-2016, Notre Dame was ranked 18th among "national universities" in the United States by U.S. News & World Report's Best Colleges 2016. In 2014, USA Today ranked Notre Dame 10th among Notre Dame universities based on College Factual data. Forbes.com's America's Best Colleges ranked Notre Dame 13th among US colleges and universities, 8th among research universities, and 1st in the Midwest in 2015. U.S. News & World Report also ranks Notre Dame Law School 22nd. BusinessWeek ranks Mendoza College of Business as the No. 1 undergraduate business school. It ranks the MBA programme 20th. The Philosophical Gourmet Report ranks Notre Dame's graduate program in philosophy 15th nationally, while ARCHITECT Magazine ranks the graduate program in architecture 12th nationally. In addition, the study abroad program ranks sixth highest in the country for enrollment, with 57.6 percent of students choosing to study abroad in 17 countries. According to payscale.com, the median mid-career salary for Notre Dame undergraduate students is $110,000, the 24th highest among U.S. colleges and universities. The median starting salary of $55,300 ranks 58th among the same peer group.

**Question 0**

Where did U.S. News & World Report rank Notre Dame in its 2015-2016 university rankings?

**Question 1**

Which institution ranked Notre Dame as the 10th best American university in 2014?

**Question 2**

Forbes.com ranked Notre Dame where compared to other US research universities?

**Question 3**

Mendoza Business School ranked where according to BusinessWeek?

**Question 4**

What percentage of Notre Dame students choose to study abroad?

**Text number 31**

His father Joseph Carrier, C.S.C. was director of the science museum and library and professor of chemistry and physics until 1874. Carrier taught that scientific research and its promise of progress were not incompatible with the ideals of intellectual and moral culture espoused by the Church. One of Carrier's students was his father John Augustine Zahm (1851-1921), who became professor and co-director of the Department of Natural Sciences at the age of 23 and by 1900 was a nationally known scientist and naturalist. Zahm was an active member of the Catholic summer school movement, which introduced Catholic laymen to contemporary intellectual issues. His book Evolution and Dogma (1896) defended certain aspects of evolutionary theory as true and even claimed that even the great church teachers Thomas Aquinas and Augustine taught something of the same. The intervention of Irish American Catholics in Rome prevented Zahm's censorship by the Vatican. In 1913, Zahm and former President Theodore Roosevelt embarked on a major expedition through the Amazon.

**Question 0**

Who was the director of the Notre Dame Science Museum in the late 19th century?

**Question 1**

Which professorship did Josh Carrier's father hold at Notre Dame?

**Question 2**

What was John Augustine Zahm's life expectancy?

**Question 3**

What programme did John Augustine Zahm come to run in Nore Dame?

**Question 4**

Which book was written by John Zahm in 1896?

**Text number 32**

In 1882, Albert Zahm (John Zahm's brother) built an early wind tunnel used to compare the lift and drag of aeronautical models. Around 1899, Professor Jerome Green became the first American to send a wireless message. In 1931, father Julius Nieuwland did early work on the basic reactions used to create neoprene. Nuclear physics research at the university began with the construction of a nuclear accelerator in 1936 and continues today, partly through a partnership at the Joint Institute for Nuclear Astrophysics.

**Question 0**

What did John Zahm's brother build at Notre Dame?

**Question 1**

What year did Albert Zahm start comparing aeronautical models at Notre Dame?

**Question 2**

Which professor sent the first wireless message in the US?

**Question 3**

What year did Jerome Green send his first wireless message?

**Question 4**

Which person worked at Notre Dame on the projects that eventually created neoprene?

**Text number 33**

The Lobund Institute was born out of pioneering research into germination, which began in 1928. This field of research was inspired by Pasteur's question of whether animal life was possible without bacteria. Although others had taken up this idea, their research was short-lived and inconclusive. Lobund was the first research organisation to definitively answer that such life was possible and could continue for generations. However, the aim was not only to answer Pasteur's question, but also to produce a bacteria-free animal as a new tool for biological and medical research. This goal was achieved, and for many years Lobund was a unique centre for the study and production of germ-free animals and their use in biological and medical research. Today, the work has spread to other universities. In the beginning, it was under the Department of Biology, and the research programme was accompanied by a Master's degree programme. In the 1940s, Lobund achieved independent status as a purely research organisation and in 1950 it was elevated to the status of an institute. In 1958 it was reinstated as an integral part of the Department of Biology, but with its own programme leading to a PhD in gnotobiology.

**Question 0**

Work on germ-free living led to the creation of which Notre Dame Institute?

**Question 1**

When did the study of germ-free life begin at Notre Dame?

**Question 2**

When did the Lobund of Notre Dame become independent?

**Question 3**

In what year did Notre Dame Lobund become an institute?

**Question 4**

In what year was the Lobund Institute merged with the Notre Dame biology department?

**Text number 34**

Gurian founded The Review of Politics in 1939, modelled on German Catholic magazines. It quickly became part of the international Catholic intellectual revival and offered an alternative view to positivist philosophy. For 44 years, the Review was edited by Gurian, Matthew Fitzsimons, Frederick Crosson and Thomas Stritch. Intellectual leaders included Gurian, Jacques Maritain, Frank O'Malley, Leo Richard Ward, F. A. Hermens and John U. Nef. It became an important forum for political ideas and contemporary political concerns, especially those of the Catholic and scholastic traditions.

**Question 0**

What did Gurian create in 1939 at Notre Dame?

**Question 1**

What inspired the Review of Politics?

**Question 2**

How many years did Gurian edit the Review of Politics at Notre Dame?

**Question 3**

Thomas Stritch was the editor of which Notre Dame publican?

**Text number 35**

The rise of Hitler and other dictators in the 1930s forced many Catholic intellectuals to flee Europe; President John O'Hara brought many to Notre Dame. From Germany came Anton-Hermann Chroust (1907-1982), who studied classics and law, and Waldemar Gurian, a German Catholic intellectual of Jewish descent. Positivism dominated American intellectual life from the 1920s onwards, but Gurian received a German Catholic education and wrote his doctoral thesis under Max Scheler. Ivan Meštrović (1883-1962), a renowned sculptor, brought Croatian culture to campus in 1955-62. Yves Simon (1903-61) brought French insights from the Aristotelian-Roman philosophical tradition to ND in the 1940s; his own teacher Jacques Maritain (1882-73) was a frequent visitor to the campus.

**Question 0**

What made many intelligent Catholics leave Europe in the 1930s?

**Question 1**

Where did Anton-Hermann Chroust arrive at Notre Dame?

**Question 2**

In which field did Anton-Hermann Chroust specialise?

**Question 3**

Who was Waldemar Gurian mentored by when he was writing his doctoral thesis?

**Question 4**

What was Ivan Meštrović known for?

**Text number 36**

In 2012[update], research continued in many areas. In his inaugural address, University President John Jenkins described his hope that Notre Dame would become "one of the world's preeminent research institutions". The university has many interdisciplinary institutes dedicated to research in a variety of fields, including the Medieval Institute, the Kellogg Institute for International Studies, the Kroc Institute for International Peace Studies, and the Center for Social Concerns. Recent research includes family conflict and child development, genome mapping, the growing US trade deficit with China, research on fluid mechanics, computational science and engineering, and marketing trends on the Internet. Since 2013, the University has published the Notre Dame Global Adaptation Index, which ranks countries annually according to their vulnerability to climate change and their readiness to adapt.

**Question 0**

Who was the President of Notre Dame in 2012?

**Question 1**

The Kellogg Institute for International Studies is part of what university?

**Question 2**

What does the Kroc Institute of Notre Dame focus on?

**Question 3**

What year did Notre Dame start hosting the Global Adaptation Index?

**Question 4**

What threats does the Global Adaptation Index explore?

**Text number 37**

In 2014 Notre Dame's student body consisted of 12,179 students, with 8,448 undergraduate students, 2,138 graduate and professional and 1,593 professional (law, M.Div., business, M.Ed.) students. Approximately 21-24 percent of students are children of alumni, and while 37 percent of students are from the Midwestern United States, the student body represents all 50 states and 100 countries. In March 2007[update], the Princeton Review ranked the school fifth highest as a "dream school" for parents to send their children to. In March 2015[update], The Princeton Review ranked Notre Dame as the ninth-highest ranked school. The school has previously been criticised for its lack of diversity, and The Princeton Review ranks Notre Dame high among schools where "alternative lifestyles [are] not an option". It has also been praised by some diversity-oriented publications; Hispanic Magazine ranked the university ninth on its list of the 25 best colleges for Latinos in 2004, and The Journal of Blacks in Higher Education recognised the university in 2006 for increasing the number of African-American students. The university's intramural sports program, which enrolls 6,000 students, was named the best in the country by Sports Illustrated in 2004, and in 2007 The Princeton Review named the university the best school where "everyone plays intramural sports." The annual Bookstore Basketball Tournament is the largest outdoor five-on-five tournament in the world, with more than 700 teams participating each year, and the Notre Dame Men's Boxing Club hosts the annual Bengal Bouts tournament, which raises money for the Holy Cross Mission in Bangladesh.

**Question 0**

How many students studied at Notre Dame in 2014?

**Question 1**

What percentage of Notre Dame students are children of former Notre Dame students?

**Question 2**

How many teams will participate in the Notre Dame bookstore basketball tournament?

**Question 3**

What are the Notre Dame Bengal Bouts raising money for?

**Question 4**

How many students were at Notre Dame in 2014?

**Text number 38**

Around 80% of undergraduates and 20% of postgraduates live on campus. The majority of on-campus graduate students live in one of the four on-campus graduate student housing complexes, while all on-campus undergraduate students live in one of the 29 residence halls. Due to the religious orientation of the university, all dorms are single-sex, with 15 men's dorms and 14 women's dorms. The University maintains a visiting policy for students living in the halls of residence (known as 'parietal hours'), which defines the times when students of the opposite sex may visit other students' halls of residence; however, all halls of residence have 24-hour social facilities for students of all genders. Many dormitories have at least one nun and/or priest. There are no traditional student unions at the university, but most students live in the same dormitory for all four years. Some intramural sports are based on dormitory teams, and the university offers the only non-military American football programme, which plays full-contact intramural American football. At the end of the intramural season, a championship game is played on the Notre Dame Stadium field.

**Question 0**

What percentage of students live on the Notre Dame campus?

**Question 1**

How many halls of residence are reserved for Notre Dame graduate students?

**Question 2**

How many dormitories for men are there on the Notre Dame campus?

**Question 3**

What proportion of Notre Dame's graduate students live on campus?

**Question 4**

How many hostels for women are there in Notre Dame?

**Text number 39**

The university is part of the Congregation of the Holy Cross (Latin: Congregatio a Sancta Cruce, abbreviated "CSC"). Although religion is not a criterion for admission, over 93% of students profess to be Christian, and over 80% of all students are Catholic. Catholic Mass is celebrated on campus more than 100 times a week, and an extensive campus ministry program caters to the religious needs of the community. The campus features numerous religious statues and artworks, most notably the statue of Mary in the main building, the Notre Dame Cave and the Hesburgh Library mural Word of Life, which depicts Christ as teacher. There is also a crucifix in every classroom. The school has many religious clubs (Catholic and non-Catholic), including the Knights of Columbus Council #1477 (KOC), Baptist Collegiate Ministry (BCM), Jewish Club, Muslim Students Association, Orthodox Christian Fellowship, Mormon Club and many others. Notre Dame's KofC is known for being the first KofC collegiate council, running a charity concession stand at every football game, and owning its own building on campus that can be used as a cigar lounge. There are 57 chapels on campus.

**Question 0**

What is the Congregation of the Holy Cross in Latin?

**Question 1**

What percentage of Notre Dame students feel Christian?

**Question 2**

How often is a Catholic mass held at Notre Dame each week?

**Question 3**

How many chapels are there on the Notre Dame campus?

**Question 4**

What percentage of Notre Dame students consider themselves Catholic?

**Text number 40**

Architecturally, the school is Catholic in character. The main building has a golden dome surmounted by a golden statue of the Virgin Mary. Immediately in front of and opposite the main building is a copper statue of Christ with his hands raised, reading 'Venite Ad Me Omnes'. Next to the main building is the Basilica of the Sacred Heart. Immediately behind the basilica is the Grotto, a Marian place of prayer and meditation. It is a replica of the cave in Lourdes, France, where the Virgin Mary reportedly appeared to Saint Bernadette Soubirous in 1858. At the end of the main corridor (and in a straight line connecting the 3 statues and the golden dome) is a simple, modern stone statue of Mary.

**Question 0**

What sits on top of Notre Dame's main building?

**Question 1**

What is in front of the Notre Dame main building?

**Question 2**

Which building is next to the Basilica of the Sacred Heart of Notre Dame?

**Question 3**

What is the Cave of Notre Dame?

**Question 4**

To whom is the Virgin Mary said to have appeared in 1858 in Lourdes, France?

**Text number 41**

The university is the main seat (though not the official headquarters, located in Rome) of the Holy Cross Congregation. Its main seminary, the Moreau Seminary, is located on the campus across Lake St Joseph from the main building. The Old College, the oldest building on campus, located near the shore of Lake St. Mary, houses undergraduate seminarians. Retired priests and brothers live in Fatima House (formerly a retreat centre), Holy Cross House and Columba Hall near the Grotto. The university has links with the theologian Frederick Buechner through Moreau Seminary. Although not a Catholic, Buechner has praised the writers of Notre Dame, and Moreau Seminary created the Buechner Prize for preaching.

**Question 0**

Where is the headquarters of the Holy Cross Congregation?

**Question 1**

What is the primary seminar of the Congregation of the Holy Cross?

**Question 2**

What is the oldest building in Notre Dame?

**Question 3**

Who are the people living in Notre Dame's Fatima House?

**Question 4**

Which prize was created by Frederick Buechner?

**Text number 42**

As at most other universities, Notre Dame students run several news media. The nine student-run media include three newspapers, a radio and television station, and several magazines and newspapers. Scholastic, which began in September 1876 as a single-page magazine published twice a month, claims to be the oldest continuously published university publication in the United States. Another magazine, The Juggler, is published twice a year and focuses on student literature and artwork. The Dome is published annually. Newspapers have a variety of publishing interests: The Observer is published daily and covers mainly university and other news, with a staff of students from both Notre Dame and Saint Mary's College. Unlike Scholastic and The Dome, The Observer is an independent publication and has neither a faculty advisor nor editorial control by the university. In 1987, when some students believed The Observer was becoming conservatively biased, a liberal newspaper, Common Sense, was published. Similarly, in 2003, when other students believed the paper to be liberally biased, the conservative newspaper Irish Rover was launched. Neither paper is published as often as The Observer, but all three are distributed to all students. In spring 2008, Beyond Politics, a university magazine on political science research, was published for the first time.

**Question 0**

How many student newspapers are there at Notre Dame?

**Question 1**

When did Notre Dame's Scholastic Magazine start appearing?

**Question 2**

How often is the Notre Dame juggler published?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the Notre Dame student newspaper?

**Question 4**

What year did the student magazine Common Sense start appearing at Notre Dame?

**Text number 43**

The television station NDtv grew from a single programme in 2002 to a full 24-hour channel with original programmes by September 2006. WSND-FM serves students and the greater South Bend community at 88.9 FM, providing students with access to classical music, art, educational programs and alternative rock. Another radio station, WVFI, began as a partner with WSND-FM. Recently, however, WVFI has been operating independently and is broadcast live on the Internet.

**Question 0**

Which TV channel is at home in Notre Dame?

**Question 1**

How many programmes did NDtv broadcast in 2002?

**Question 2**

Which radio station provides radio for Notre Dame students on 88.9 FM?

**Question 3**

Which Notre Dame internet radio station serves as an internet stream?

**Text number 44**

The first phase of the $215 million Eddy Street Commons, located next to the University of Notre Dame campus and funded by the university, opened on 3 June 2008. The Eddy Street Commons sparked union protests when workers hired by the City of South Bend to build a public parking garage protested at a private construction site after a contractor hired non-union workers. The developer, Kite Realty of Indianapolis, has contracts with large national chains rather than local companies, which has drawn criticism from alumni and students.

**Question 0**

How much does Eddy Street Commons at Notre Dame cost?

**Question 1**

When was the start of the Notre Dame Eddy Street Commons project made?

**Question 2**

Who is the developer of Eddy Street Commons?

**Question 3**

Which company was hired by Notre Dame to build a parking structure outside the Eddy Street Commons?

**Question 4**

There was a protest there as part of the construction of the Eddy Street Commons, they came because he hired who?

**Text number 45**

Notre Dame's teams are known as the Fighting Irish. They compete as a member of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) Division I, which primarily competes in the Atlantic Coast Conference (ACC) in all sports as of the 2013-14 academic year. The Fighting Irish previously competed in the Horizon League from 1982-83-1985-86 and again from 1987-88-1994-95 and in the Big East Conference from 2012-13. Men's sports include baseball, basketball, crew, cross country, fencing, football, golf, ice hockey, lacrosse, soccer, swimming and diving, tennis and track and field. Women's sports include basketball, cross-country, fencing, golf, lacrosse, rowing, soccer, softball, swimming and diving, tennis, track and field and volleyball. The football team has been competing as an independent Football Bowl Subdivision (FBS) team since 1887. Both fencing teams compete in the Midwest Fencing Conference, and the men's hockey team competes in Hockey East.

**Question 0**

What does the NCAA stand for?

**Question 1**

In which league did the Notre Dame Fighting Irish teams participate in 1982?

**Question 2**

Which conference do the Notre Dame fencing teams attend?

**Question 3**

There is a conference in which the Notre Dame men's hockey team competes, what is it?

**Question 4**

Which conference did Fighting Irish attend in 2012?

**Text number 46**

Notre Dame's conference memberships for all sports except football and fencing changed in July 2013 as a result of a major conference realignment, and its fencing membership will change in July 2014. The Irish moved from the Big East to the ACC during the prolonged instability of the Big East; while they retain their independence in football, they are committed to playing five games per season against ACC opponents. In hockey, the Irish were forced to search for a new conference home after the Big Ten Conference's decision to add the sport for the 2013-14 season led to a cascade of conference moves that culminated in the dissolution of the school's former hockey home, the Central Collegiate Hockey Association, after the 2012-13 season. Notre Dame transferred its hockey team to Hockey East. After Notre Dame joined the ACC, the conference announced it would add fencing as a sponsored sport starting in the 2014-15 academic year. There are many theories behind the introduction of the athletic name, but it is known that the Fighting Irish name was used in the early 1920s for the football team and was popularized by alumnus Francis Wallace in his columns for the New York Daily News. Notre Dame's official colours are Navy Blue and Gold Rush, which are used by its sports teams in competitions. In addition, green is often used for the Fighting Irish emblem. Notre Dame's leprechaun is the mascot of the sports teams. Created by Theodore W. Drake in 1964, the goblin was first used in the football pocket program and later on the covers of the football program. In November 1964, the leprechaun was featured on the cover of Time magazine and gained national exposure.

**Question 0**

Which conference did the Fighting Irish move to after the Big East?

**Question 1**

How many teams does the Fighting Irish commit to playing against ACC opponents each season?

**Question 2**

In which conference did the Fighting Irish hockey team compete before moving to Hockey East?

**Question 3**

What colours does Notre Dame officially use for sports competitions?

**Question 4**

What kind of mascot do the Notre Dame sports teams have?

**Text number 47**

On July 1, 2014, the University of Notre Dame and Under Armour reached an agreement under which Under Armour will supply Notre Dame with uniforms, apparel, equipment and monetary compensation for a period of 10 years. This deal, worth nearly $100 million, is the most lucrative in NCAA history. The university's marching band will play at home games for most sports. The orchestra, which began in 1846, is the oldest continuously existing university orchestra in the United States and was honoured by the National Music Council as a "landmark of American music" during the US Bicentennial. The band regularly plays the school's battle song, the Notre Dame Victory March, which was named the most played and best-known battle song by Northern Illinois professor William Studwell. According to College Fight Songs: An Annotated Anthology, the Notre Dame Victory March is considered the greatest fight song of all time.

**Question 0**

Who currently supplies the Notre Dame sports team kits?

**Question 1**

What is the value of the contract between Under Armour and Notre Dame?

**Question 2**

When was the Notre Dame marching band founded?

**Question 3**

What is remarkable about the Notre Dame Marching Band?

**Question 4**

What is the battle song of Notre Dame?

**Text number 48**

The Notre Dame football team has a long history, starting when the Michigan Wolverines football team brought football to Notre Dame in 1887 to play against a student team. In the long history since then, 13 Fighting Irish teams have won consensus national championships (although the university claims only 11), and nine other teams have been named national champions by at least one source. In addition, the program has the most members of the College Football Hall of Fame, is tied with Ohio State University for the most Heisman trophies, and has the highest winning percentage in NCAA history. Thanks to its long history, Notre Dame has amassed many rivals, and its annual game against USC in the Jewel Bowl has been named by some as one of the most important in college football, and is often referred to as the nation's greatest college football crossroads rivalry.

**Question 0**

Which team inspired the Notre Dame football team?

**Question 1**

What year did Notre Dame football start?

**Question 2**

Which university is tied with Notre Dame for the most Heisman Trophy winners?

**Question 3**

Which team is Notre Dame playing against in the Jeweled Shillelagh competition?

**Question 4**

The number of Notre Dame students named to the College Football Hall of Fame is what ?

**Text number 49**

George Gipp was a legendary footballer at the school from 1916-20. He played semi-professional baseball and smoked, drank and gambled when he wasn't playing sports. He was also a humble, generous to those in need and an honest man. In 1928, famed coach Knute Rockne used his last conversation with the dying Gipper to inspire the Notre Dame team to beat the Army team and "win one for the Gipper." In the 1940 film Knute Rockne, All American, Pat O'Brien played Knute Rockne and Ronald Reagan played Gipp. Today, the team competes at Notre Dame Stadium, an 80,795-seat stadium on campus. The current head coach is Brian Kelly, who was hired from the University of Cincinnati on December 11, 2009. Kelly's record at the halfway point of his sixth season at Notre Dame is 52-21. In 2012, Kelly's Fighting Irish team went undefeated and played in the BCS national championship game. Kelly succeeded Charlie Weis, who was fired in November 2009 after five seasons. Although Weis led his team to two Bowl Championship Series bowl games, his overall record was 35-27, mediocre by Notre Dame standards, and the 2007 team had the most losses in school history. The football team generates enough revenue to operate independently, while $22.1 million is retained from the team's profits for academic use. Forbes named the team the most valuable in college football, with a total value of $101 million in 2007.

**Question 0**

Which major footballer played for Notre Dame between 1916 and 1920?

**Question 1**

Against which opponent did Knute Rockne tell his team to "win one for the Gipper"?

**Question 2**

Who played Knute Rockne in the 1940 film "Knute Rockne"?

**Question 3**

Ronald Reagan played who in the 1940 film "Knute Rockne"?

**Question 4**

How many seats are there in Notre Dame Stadium?

**Text number 50**

Football game day traditions During home games, activities are organised across campus, and different dorms decorate their dorms with a traditional item (e.g. a two-storey banner from Zahm House). Traditional activities start at midnight with a drum circle. This tradition will involve the drum group of the Fighting Irish band and will kick off the rest of the festivities, which will continue throughout the rest of the day on Saturday. Later that day, the trumpet section will play the Notre Dame Victory March and the Notre Dame Alma Mater under the dome. The full band will play a concert on the steps of Bond Hall, from where it will march to Notre Dame Stadium and lead fans and students through campus to the game.

**Question 0**

What is shown at the Zahm House during Notre Dame football matches?

**Question 1**

What happens at midnight before a Notre Dame football match?

**Question 2**

Where does the Fighting Irish band lead the march to Notre Dame stadium for home football matches?

**Question 3**

What songs does the trumpet section of the Fighting Irish play before home football matches?

**Question 4**

On what day are Notre Dame football matches played?

**Text number 51**

The men's basketball team has more than 1 600 wins and is one of only 12 schools to reach this mark, having participated in 28 NCAA tournaments. Former player Austin Carr holds the record for most points in a single tournament match with 61. Although the team has never won an NCAA tournament, the Helms Athletic Foundation has twice named it a national champion. The team has staged several upsets of top teams, most notably ending UCLA's record 88-game winning streak in 1974. The team has also defeated eight top teams, and these nine wins are the second most wins against a top team after UCLA's 10. The team plays in the newly renovated Purcell Pavilion (in the Edmund P. Joyce Center), which reopened at the beginning of the 2009-2010 season. The team is coached by Mike Brey, who has a record of 332-165 in 2014-15, his fifteenth season at Notre Dame. In 2009, the team was invited to the NIT, where it advanced to the semifinals, but lost to Penn State, which went on to defeat Baylor in the championship game. The 2010-11 team finished the regular season seventh in the country with a record of 25-5, which was Brey's fifth consecutive 20-win season, and ranked second in the Big East. In the 2014-15 season, the team went 32-6 and won the ACC Conference Tournament, and later advanced to the Elite 8, where the Fighting Irish lost after a missed buzzer-beater against then-undefeated Kentucky. Led by NBA reserves Jerian Grant and Pat Connaughton, the Fighting Irish defeated the eventual national champion Duke Blue Devils twice during the season. The 32 wins were the Fighting Irish's most since the 1908-09 season.

**Question 0**

How many wins does the Notre Dame men's basketball team have?

**Question 1**

How many schools have a men's basketball record similar to Notre Dame in terms of wins?

**Question 2**

How many NCAA tournaments did the Notre Dame men's basketball team participate in?

**Question 3**

Which Notre Dame men's basketball player holds the record for most points in a single game?

**Question 4**

Who was the Notre Dame men's basketball coach in 2014?

**Text number 52**

The Triumphal Procession of Notre Dame is the battle song of the University of Notre Dame. It was composed by two brothers who had graduated from Notre Dame. The Reverend Michael J. Shea, who graduated in 1904, wrote the music, and his brother John F. Shea, who graduated in 1906 and 1908, wrote the original lyrics. The lyrics were revised in the 1920s; it first appeared under the copyright of the University of Notre Dame in 1928. The chorus reads, "Hooray hooray for old Notre Dame, wake the echo to cheers for her name. Send a shout aloft, shake the thunder down from the sky! Whether the odds are great or small, old Notre Dame wins them all. As her faithful sons march, onward to victory!"

**Question 0**

Who wrote the original words to the Notre Dame triumphal march?

**Question 1**

What year did Michael J. Shea graduate from Notre Dame?

**Question 2**

Who is responsible for composing the music for the "Notre Dame Triumphal March"?"

**Question 3**

What year did "The Triumphal Procession of Notre Dame" get copyright?

**Question 4**

Where did the faithful sons of the "Battle Hymn of Notre Dame" march?

**Text number 53**

In the film Knute Rockne, All American Knute Rockne (played by Pat O'Brien) gives his famous "Win one for the Gipper" speech, with "Notre Dame's victory march" playing in the background. George Gipper was played by Ronald Reagan, whose nickname "The Gipper" is derived from this role. This scene was parodied in the film Airplane! with the same background music, but this time paying tribute to George Zipp, one of Ted Striker's former comrades. The song was also prominent in the film Rudy, in which Sean Astin played Daniel "Rudy" Ruettiger, who dreamed of playing football at Notre Dame University despite significant obstacles.

**Question 0**

Ronald Reagan had a nickname, what was it?

**Question 1**

In which film was there a parody of the "Win one for the Gipper" speech?

**Question 2**

Who played Daniel Ruettiger in the film Rudy?

**Question 3**

Who was Ted Striker's former comrade in the film Airplane!?

**Question 4**

Pat O'Brien played who in Knute Rockne?

**Text number 54**

Notre Dame alumni work in different fields. Alumni working in political fields include state governors, members of the US Congress and former US Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice. A prominent alumni of the School of Science is Nobel Prize winner in Medicine Eric F. Wieschaus. Several leaders of the university have graduated, including Notre Dame's current president, the Reverend John Jenkins. In addition, many alumni work in the media, including talk show hosts Regis Philbin and Phil Donahue and television and radio personalities such as Mike Golic and Hannah Storm. As the university itself has high-profile sports teams, many alumni have gone on to play sports outside the university, including professional baseball, basketball, football and hockey players such as Joe Theismann, Joe Montana, Tim Brown and Ross Browner, Rocket Ismail, Ruth Riley, Jeff Samardzija, Jerome Bettis, Brett Lebda, Olympic champion Mariel Zagunis, professional boxer Mike Lee, former football coaches Charlie Weis, Frank Leahy and Knute Rockne, and basketball Hall of Famers Austin Carr and Adrian Dantley. Other notable alumni include renowned businessman Edward J. DeBartolo Jr. and astronaut Jim Wetherbee.

**Question 0**

Which foreign minister attended the University of Notre Dame?

**Question 1**

Which Notre Dame alumni won the Nobel Prize?

**Question 2**

Who is the current president of Notre Dame?

**Question 3**

What has Mariel Zagunis won?

**Question 4**

Which famous astronaut is known to have visited Notre Dame?

**Document number 433**

**Text number 0**

Anthropology is the study of people and their societies, past and present. Its main fields are social and cultural anthropology, which describes the functioning of societies around the world, linguistic anthropology, which studies the impact of language on social life, and biological or physical anthropology, which deals with the long-term development of the human body. Archaeology, which studies past human cultures by examining physical evidence, is considered a branch of anthropology in the United States, while in Europe it is considered a separate discipline or grouped under other related disciplines such as history.

**Question 0**

What does anthropology study?

**Question 1**

What kind of anthropology describes the functioning of societies around the world?

**Question 2**

What studies the impact of language on social life?

**Question 3**

Which branch of anthropology deals with the long-term development of the human organism?

**Question 4**

Where is archaeology considered a branch of anthropology?

**Question 5**

What is the study of human history?

**Question 6**

What are the most important aspects of history?

**Question 7**

What studies the impact of societies on social life?

**Question 8**

What studies the impact of other organisms on humans?

**Question 9**

What does the US consider to be its own discipline?

**Text number 1**

Later, the term was used occasionally for some subjects, such as Étienne Serres in 1838 to describe the natural history of man or paleontology based on comparative anatomy, and Jean Louis Armand de Quatrefages de Bréau in 1850 to create a chair of anthropology and ethnography at the French National Museum of Natural History. Various short-lived associations of anthropologists had already been established. The Société Ethnologique de Paris, the first to use ethnology, was founded in 1839. Its members were mainly anti-slavery activists. When slavery was abolished in France in 1848, the Société was abandoned.

**Question 0**

Who used the term anthropology to describe the natural history of man?

**Question 1**

When was anthropology used as a term for comparative anatomy?

**Question 2**

When was a professorship in anthropology established at the National Museum of Natural History?

**Question 3**

Where is the National Museum of Natural History?

**Question 4**

Which organisation was founded by members whose primary goal was the abolition of slavery?

**Question 5**

What did Etienne Serres describe in the 1700s?

**Question 6**

Where was the Chair of Anthropology and Ethnography established in 1838?

**Question 7**

Who created the professorship of anthropology and ethnography in the 1700s?

**Question 8**

Which group first used the term ethnology in the 1700s?

**Question 9**

Which society abolished slavery in France?

**Text number 2**

Anthropology and many other modern disciplines are the intellectual results of the comparative methods developed in the early 19th century. Theorists in fields as diverse as anatomy, linguistics and ethnology, who compared their data according to their characteristics, began to suspect that similarities between animals, languages and peoples were the result of processes or laws that they did not know at the time. For them, the publication of Charles Darwin's The Origin of Species was a realisation of everything they had begun to suspect. Darwin himself arrived at his conclusions by comparing the species he had seen in agriculture and in nature.

**Question 0**

What does anthropology have to do with intellectual outcomes?

**Question 1**

What did theorists in different fields begin to notice between animals and languages?

**Question 2**

What did theorists suspect these patterns were due to?

**Question 3**

What did Darwin's Origin of Species mean for theorists?

**Question 4**

How did Darwin reach his conclusions?

**Question 5**

What is the result of the methods developed in the 20th century?

**Question 6**

What methods were developed in the 20th century?

**Question 7**

Who began to suspect differences between animals, languages and peoples?

**Question 8**

Who disputed the views of the other theorists?

**Text number 3**

Darwin and Wallace introduced evolution in the late 1850s. Its application to the social sciences immediately began to take off. Paul Broca was in Paris breaking away from the Société de biologie to found the first explicitly anthropological organisation, the Société d'Anthropologie de Paris, which first met in Paris in 1859.[n 4] When he read Darwin, he was immediately converted to Transformisme, as the French called evolutionism. His definition now became "the study of the human group as a whole, in its details and in relation to the rest of nature".

**Question 0**

When did Wallace and Darwin put forward the theory of evolution?

**Question 1**

What was the rush to do with evolutionary theory?

**Question 2**

Where did Paul Broca live?

**Question 3**

Which organisation was Broca breaking away from?

**Question 4**

What did the French call evolutionism?

**Question 5**

Who introduced evolution in the 1700s?

**Question 6**

Who left the Societe d'Anthropologie de Paris?

**Question 7**

Who founded the Societe de biologie?

**Question 8**

Where did Broca redefine Transformism?

**Text number 4**

Broca, who today would be called a neurosurgeon, was interested in the pathology of speech. He wanted to pinpoint the difference between humans and other animals that seemed to be in speech. He discovered the speech centre of the human brain, now called Broca's area after him. His interest was mainly in biological anthropology, but the German philosopher Theodor Waitz, who specialised in psychology, took up the subject of general and social anthropology in his six-volume Die Anthropologie der Naturvölker, 1859-1864. The title was soon translated as 'The Anthropology of Primitive Peoples'. The last two volumes were published posthumously.

**Question 0**

If Broca were alive today, what would his profession be?

**Question 1**

What was Broca particularly interested in?

**Question 2**

What did Broca find in the human brain?

**Question 3**

What did the German philosopher Waitz specialise in?

**Question 4**

How many volumes was Waitz's work?

**Question 5**

What did Broca leave to study neurosurgery?

**Question 6**

Where did Broca see the similarity between humans and other animals?

**Question 7**

Who wrote the six-volume work on biological anthropology?

**Question 8**

What did Waitz write in the 1700s?

**Text number 5**

Waitz defined anthropology as "the science of human nature". By nature, he meant matter animated by a "divine breath"; in other words, he was an animist. Following Broca's example, Waitz points out that anthropology is a new discipline that would gather material from other disciplines, but would differ from them in that it would use comparative anatomy, physiology and psychology to distinguish man from 'the animals nearest to him'. He stresses that the comparative data must be empirical, experimentally collected. Both the history of civilisation and ethnology must be included in the comparison. In principle, it must be assumed that the species, man, is uniform and that 'the same laws of thought apply to all men'.

**Question 0**

How did Waitz define anthropology?

**Question 1**

What kind of philosophical perspective did Waitz have?

**Question 2**

What would anthropology use to distinguish man from his fellow animals?

**Question 3**

What did Waitz stress that the reference material must be?

**Question 4**

What kind of history was to be included in the comparison?

**Question 5**

How did Broca define anthropology?

**Question 6**

How did Broca define nature?

**Question 7**

who followed Waitz's example and pointed out that anthropology was a new field?

**Question 8**

What was to be compared to civilisations?

**Text number 6**

Waitz was influential among British ethnologists. In 1863, the explorer Richard Francis Burton and the speech therapist James Hunt broke away from the London Ethnological Society and founded the London Anthropological Society, which went on to follow the path of the new anthropology, not just ethnology. It was the second existing society dedicated to general anthropology. There were representatives from the French Society, but not from Broca. In his opening address, printed in the first volume of its new publication, The Anthropological Review, Hunt emphasised Waitz's work and took his definition as the standard.[5] Among the first members were young Edward Burnett Tylor, the inventor of cultural anthropology, and his brother Alfred Tylor, a geologist. Earlier Edward had called himself an ethnologist, later an anthropologist.

**Question 0**

Among whom did Waitz have influence?

**Question 1**

In what year did Richard Francis Burton leave the London Ethnological Society?

**Question 2**

What was the research route taken by the London Anthropological Society?

**Question 3**

What was represented at the London Anthropological Society?

**Question 4**

Whose work did Hunt highlight in the first volume of The Anthropological Review?

**Question 5**

Who was influential among European ethnologists?

**Question 6**

Who did Richard Francis Burton break away from in the 1700s?

**Question 7**

Which society was founded by James Hunt in the 1700s?

**Question 8**

What was the name of Waitz's new publication?

**Question 9**

What industry did Alfred Tylor invent?

**Text number 7**

Similar organisations followed in other countries: the American Anthropological Society in 1902, the Madrid Anthropological Society (1865), the Vienna Anthropological Society (1870), the Italian Anthropological and Ethnological Society (1871) and many others later. Most of these were evolutionist. One notable exception was the Berlin Anthropological Society (1869), founded by Rudolph Virchow, who was known for his vehement attacks on evolutionists. He was not himself religious, but insisted that Darwin's conclusions lacked an empirical basis.

**Question 0**

When was the American Anthropological Association founded?

**Question 1**

When did Madrid get its own anthropological society?

**Question 2**

In what year did Vienna establish its society?

**Question 3**

When did Rudolph Virchow found the Berlin Anthropological Society?

**Question 4**

What did Virchow think was missing from Darwin's conclusions?

**Question 5**

Which organisation was founded in America in the 19th century?

**Question 6**

Which Italian association was founded by Rudolph Virchow?

**Question 7**

Which association was founded in Vienna in 1865?

**Question 8**

Who was known for attacking evolutionists on religious grounds?

**Text number 8**

The last three decades of the 19th century saw the emergence of numerous anthropological societies and associations, most of which were independent, most of which published their own journals, and all of which were international in membership and associations. The most important theorists belonged to these associations. They supported the gradual adoption of anthropology curricula in the main universities. By 1898, the American Association for the Advancement of Science was able to report that 48 institutions in 13 countries had some form of anthropology curriculum. None of the 75 faculty members belonged to a department with the name anthropology.

**Question 0**

What increased in the last three decades of the 19th century?

**Question 1**

What do all anthropological societies allow their members to be?

**Question 2**

Who were the members of these growing organisations?

**Question 3**

How many educational institutions had some kind of anthropology curriculum by 1898?

**Question 4**

In how many countries were anthropology departments located?

**Question 5**

What increased in the 20th century?

**Question 6**

Who created the anthropology curricula for major universities?

**Question 7**

What was found in 48 educational establishments in the 1700s?

**Text number 9**

This meagre number expanded in the 20th century to include several thousand anthropology departments in most of the world's universities. Anthropology has diversified from a few large sub-disciplines to dozens. Practical anthropology, the use of anthropological knowledge and techniques to solve specific problems, has entered the scene; for example, the discovery of buried victims may encourage the use of forensic archaeologists to recreate the final scene. The organisation has reached a global level. For example, the World Council of Anthropological Associations (WCAA), "a network of national, regional and international associations whose aim is to promote worldwide communication and cooperation in the field of anthropology", currently has members from some three dozen countries.

**Question 0**

Where did anthropology departments expand in the 20th century?

**Question 1**

What diversified anthropology into the dozens?

**Question 2**

What kind of anthropology is used to solve specific problems?

**Question 3**

What does a forensic archaeologist get excited about when dealing with buried victims?

**Question 4**

How many countries does the WCAA have members from?

**Question 5**

Where did you find anthropology departments in the 21st century?

**Question 6**

What has been combined into one field of anthropology?

**Question 7**

What kind of anthropology is used to solve hypothetical problems?

**Question 8**

What are practical anthropologists recreating?

**Text number 10**

Since the work of Franz Boas and Bronisław Malinowski in the late 19th and early 20th centuries, British social anthropology and American cultural anthropology have distinguished themselves from other social sciences by emphasizing cross-cultural comparisons, long-term and in-depth examination of context, and the importance of participant observation or experiential immersion in the field of study. In particular, cultural anthropology has emphasised cultural relativism, holism and the use of findings to shape cultural critique. This has been particularly prominent in the United States, from Boaz's arguments against 19th century racial ideology, through Margaret Mead's advocacy of gender equality and sexual liberation, to contemporary critiques of post-colonial oppression and the promotion of multiculturalism. Ethnography is one of its primary research settings, as is the text that emerges from anthropological fieldwork.

**Question 0**

When did Bronislaw Malinoswki and Franz Boas do their important work?

**Question 1**

What has cultural anthropology distinguished itself from other social sciences by emphasising?

**Question 2**

What has cultural anthropology particularly emphasised?

**Question 3**

What did Boas object to?

**Question 4**

What did Margaret Mead advocate?

**Question 5**

Who distinguished cultural and social anthropology from other sciences in the 20th and early 21st centuries?

**Question 6**

How did cultural and social anthropology differ from other sciences around the world?

**Question 7**

What kind of relativism has social anthropology emphasised?

**Question 8**

.what did Boas do to promote gender equality?

**Question 9**

What did Margaret Meade use to argue against 19th century racial ideology?

**Text number 11**

Anthropology is a global discipline where the humanities, social sciences and natural sciences come together. Anthropology builds on the knowledge of the natural sciences, including the discoveries about the origin and evolution of Homo sapiens, the physical characteristics of humans, human behaviour, variations between different groups of humans and how Homo sapiens' evolutionary past has influenced its social organisation and culture, and on the knowledge of the social sciences, including the organisation of human social and cultural relations, institutions, social conflicts, etc. Early anthropology originated in classical Greece and Persia and studied and attempted to understand observable cultural diversity. As such, anthropology has played a central role in the development of several new (late 20th century) interdisciplinary fields such as cognitive science, global studies and various ethnic studies.

**Question 0**

What is anthropology?

**Question 1**

Which disciplines come together in anthropology?

**Question 2**

What is built on the natural and social sciences?

**Question 3**

Where did early anthropology come from?

**Question 4**

In which interdisciplinary fields has anthropology played a key role?

**Question 5**

What disciplines does anthropology have to deal with?

**Question 6**

What is the basis of anthropological knowledge?

**Question 7**

What started in modern Greece?

**Question 8**

Which of the multidisciplinary fields has anthropology developed from?

**Text number 12**

Structuralist and postmodern theories have strongly influenced sociocultural anthropology, as has the move towards the analysis of modern societies. The 1970s and 1990s saw an epistemological shift away from the positivist traditions that had largely influenced the discipline. During the 1970s and 1990s, persistent questions about the nature and production of knowledge took centre stage in cultural and social anthropology. Archaeology and biological anthropology, on the other hand, remained largely positivist. Because of this epistemological difference, the four strands of anthropology have not been coherent in recent decades.

**Question 0**

What has strongly influenced socio-cultural anthropology?

**Question 1**

When did anthropology make an epistemological shift away from the positivist tradition?

**Question 2**

Which questions took centre stage in cultural and social anthropology?

**Question 3**

Which two sectors remained largely positivist?

**Question 4**

What has been missing from the four fields of anthropology in recent decades?

**Question 5**

what has strongly influenced structuralists and postmodern theories?

**Question 6**

When was the shift to positivist traditions?

**Question 7**

Where did archaeology and biological anthropology largely move away from?

**Question 8**

What has been consistent in recent decades?

**Text number 13**

Socio-cultural anthropology combines the main lines of cultural anthropology and social anthropology. Cultural anthropology comparatively studies the many ways in which people understand the world around them, while social anthropology studies the relationships between individuals and groups. Cultural anthropology is more related to philosophy, literature and the arts (how one's own culture influences experiences of self and group, contributing to a more holistic understanding of people's knowledge, customs and institutions), while social anthropology is more related to sociology and history, insofar as it helps to develop an understanding of social structures, typically those of others and other groups (such as minorities, subgroups, dissidents, etc.). There is no strict distinction between them, and these categories overlap to a considerable extent.

**Question 0**

What links the axes of cultural and social anthropology?

**Question 1**

What explores the way people understand the world around them?

**Question 2**

Which type of anthropology studies relationships between individuals and groups?

**Question 3**

What does social anthropology help us to understand?

**Question 4**

What is the missing distinction between social and cultural anthropology?

**Question 5**

What unites the aces of socio-cultural anthropology?

**Question 6**

What studies how people use the world around them?

**Question 7**

What kind of anthropology studies relationships between people and their history?

**Question 8**

What kind of anthropology is strictly different from social anthropology?

**Text number 14**

The study of socio-cultural anthropology is guided in part by cultural relativism, the attempt to understand other societies in terms of their own cultural symbols and values. Accepting other cultures on their own terms mitigates the reductionism of cross-cultural comparisons. This project is often situated in the field of ethnography. Ethnography can refer both to methodology and to the product of ethnographic research, the ethnographic monograph. As a methodology, ethnography is based on long-term fieldwork in a community or other research site. Participant observation is one of the basic methods of social and cultural anthropology. Ethnography involves the systematic comparison of different cultures. The process of participant observation can be particularly useful for understanding culture from an emic (conceptual) and ethic (technical) perspective.

**Question 0**

What is the attempt to understand other societies on their own terms?

**Question 1**

What does it mean to accept other cultures on their own terms?

**Question 2**

What can refer to both the ethnographic research method and the product?

**Question 3**

What is one of the basic methods of social anthropology?

**Question 4**

What is an unnecessarily complex word that means "conceptual"?

**Question 5**

What drives cultural relativism?

**Question 6**

What discourages the acceptance of other cultures on their own terms?

**Question 7**

What is one of the basic methods of ethnology?

**Question 8**

What is social anthropology?

**Text number 15**

The study of kinship and social organisation is one of the central themes of socio-cultural anthropology, since kinship is a universal human phenomenon. Socio-cultural anthropology also covers economic and political organisation, law and conflict resolution, patterns of consumption and exchange, material culture, technology, infrastructure, gender relations, ethnicity, child-rearing and socialisation, religion, myths, symbols, values, etiquette, worldview, sport, music, nutrition, leisure, games, food, festivals and language (which is also the subject of linguistic anthropology).

**Question 0**

What kind of anthropology is the study of social organisation?

**Question 1**

What types of conflicts is socio-cultural anthropology interested in?

**Question 2**

What patterns does socio-cultural anthropology get up in the morning to unravel?

**Question 3**

What is the subject of linguistic anthropology?

**Question 4**

What is the human universal?

**Question 5**

What is the study of kinship and ancestry?

**Question 6**

What kind of anthropology covers conflict formation?

**Text number 16**

Archaeology is the study of the human past through its material remains. Objects, animal remains and man-made landscapes are evidence of the cultural and material life of past societies. Archaeologists study these material remains to infer patterns of behaviour and cultural practices of past people. Ethnoarchaeology is a type of archaeology that studies the practices and material remains of living groups of people in order to better understand the evidence left behind by past groups of people who are thought to have lived in similar ways.

**Question 0**

In which field do you study the human past through material remains?

**Question 1**

What do artefacts, animal remains and man-made landscapes tell us?

**Question 2**

What can archaeologists deduce from material remains?

**Question 3**

What can ethno-archaeologists understand better by studying living groups of people?

**Question 4**

How long ago are extinct groups of people supposed to have lived and behaved compared to populations that are still alive?

**Question 5**

What is the study of humanity?

**Question 6**

What gives rise to patterns of human behaviour in the past?

**Question 7**

What do ethno-archaeologists study to get a better understanding of past groups of people?

**Text number 17**

Linguistic anthropology (also anthropological linguistics) aims to understand human communication processes, verbal and non-verbal communication, language variation over time and space, the social use of language and the relationship between language and culture. It is a branch of anthropology that applies linguistic methods to anthropological problems and combines the analysis of linguistic forms and processes with the interpretation of socio-cultural processes. Linguistic anthropologists often draw on related disciplines such as sociolinguistics, pragmatics, cognitive linguistics, semiotics, discourse analysis and narrative analysis.

**Question 0**

Which field of anthropology aims to understand the human communication process?

**Question 1**

To what problems does linguistic anthropology apply linguistic methods?

**Question 2**

What does the analysis of linguistic forms and processes involve?

**Question 3**

What related disciplines do linguistic anthropologists draw from?

**Question 4**

Which branch of linguistics studies human communication?

**Question 5**

What is linguistic anthropological analysis?

**Question 6**

What related fields use linguistic anthropology?

**Text number 18**

One of the central problems in the anthropology of art concerns the universality of "art" as a cultural phenomenon. Several anthropologists have argued that the Western categories of "painting", "sculpture" or "literature", understood as independent artistic activities, do not exist or exist in significantly different forms in most non-Western contexts. To overcome this difficulty, anthropologists of art have focused on formal features of objects that are not exclusively 'artistic' but have certain obvious 'aesthetic' qualities. Boas's Primitive Art, Claude Lévi-Strauss's The Way of the Masks (1982) or Geertz's Art as Cultural System (1983) are examples of this trend, which has sought to transform the anthropology of 'art' into an anthropology of culture-bound 'aesthetics'.

**Question 0**

What is a cultural phenomenon?

**Question 1**

What have several anthropologists said about Western artistic endeavours and their place in non-Western contexts?

**Question 2**

What are the formal characteristics of objects that art anthropologists focus on?

**Question 3**

When was Art as a cultural system written?

**Question 4**

What is the tendency to change the anthropology of "art" into the anthropology of "art"?

**Question 5**

What is the central problem of art research?

**Question 6**

What categories of art are not considered in most Wester competitions?

**Question 7**

When did Boas write The Way of the Masks?

**Question 8**

What have anthropologists tried to make of the anthropology of culturally specific aesthetics?

**Question 9**

When did Greetz write Primitive Art?

**Text number 19**

Media anthropology (also known as media anthropology or mass communication) emphasises ethnographic studies as a means of understanding producers, audiences and other cultural and social aspects of mass communication. The ethnographic contexts studied range from those of media production (e.g. ethnographies of newspaper newsrooms, fieldwork by journalists, film production) to those of media reception, which monitor the everyday reactions of audiences to the media. Other types include online anthropology, a relatively new field of Internet research, and ethnographies of other fields of research with which the media happen to be associated, such as development, social movements or health education. In addition, there are many classic ethnographic contexts in which media such as radio, press, new media and television have begun to appear since the early 1990s.

**Question 0**

What kind of anthropology seeks to understand the social aspects of mass media?

**Question 1**

Media production and reception are examples of which context?

**Question 2**

What is the relatively new field of anthropology of Internet search?

**Question 3**

How long ago did the media, such as radio and television, start to have an impact?

**Question 4**

What is the context in which the public follows the media in its everyday life?

**Question 5**

What is mass media research?

**Question 6**

What is the anthropology of the internet and robots?

**Question 7**

Which media form began to lose its presence in the 1990s?

**Text number 20**

Visual anthropology is partly concerned with the study and production of ethnographic photography, film and, since the mid-1990s, new media. Although the term is sometimes used interchangeably with ethnographic film, visual anthropology also encompasses the anthropological study of visual representation, including performances, museums, art and the production and reception of mass media. Visual representations of all cultures, such as sand paintings, tattoos, sculptures and reliefs, cave paintings, scrimshaw, jewellery, hieroglyphics, paintings and photographs, fall within the scope of visual anthropology.

**Question 0**

What kind of anthropology deals with the study of photography and film?

**Question 1**

To which category do performances, art and mass media production belong?

**Question 2**

Which cultural visual representations are covered by visual anthropology?

**Question 3**

With which term is visual anthropology sometimes used interchangeably?

**Question 4**

What kind of anthropology are photographers involved in?

**Question 5**

What kind of representation does ethnographic cinema explore?

**Question 6**

What term has replaced visual anthropology?

**Text number 21**

Economic anthropology seeks to explain human economic behaviour in its broadest historical, geographical and cultural scope. It has a complex relationship with the discipline of economics, which it is highly critical of. Its origins as a branch of anthropology go back to the reflections of Bronislaw Malinowski, the founder of Polish-British anthropology, and his French compatriot Marcel Mauss on the nature of gift-giving and exchange (or reciprocity) as an alternative to market exchange. Economic anthropology still largely focuses on exchange. The approach derived from Marx, called political economy, focuses instead on production. Economic anthropologists have abandoned the primitivist niche into which they were pushed by economists and have now begun to study corporations, banks and the global financial system from an anthropological perspective.

**Question 0**

Which branch of anthropology tries to explain human economic behaviour?

**Question 1**

Economic anthropology covers which aspect of human economic behaviour?

**Question 2**

What is economic anthropology highly critical of?

**Question 3**

Who was the founder of Polish-British anthropology?

**Question 4**

What does economic anthropology most often focus on?

**Question 5**

What kind of anthropology tries to explain the human economy?

**Question 6**

Where does the research focus on human economic history rather than cultural history?

**Question 7**

What alternative to gift exchange did Mauss explore?

**Question 8**

Which school did Marx found?

**Text number 22**

The political economy of anthropology is the application of the theories and methods of historical materialism to traditional concerns of anthropology, including non-capitalist societies. Political economy brought the issues of history and colonialism to bear on ahistorical anthropological theories of social structure and culture. Three main areas of interest rapidly developed. The first of these areas concerned 'pre-capitalist' societies, to which evolutionary 'tribal stereotypes' were applied. Sahlin's work on hunter-gatherers as an "original affluent society" did much to dispel this image. The second strand concerned the vast majority of the world's population, the peasantry, many of whom were involved in complex revolutionary wars such as Vietnam. The third area concerned colonialism, imperialism and the creation of a capitalist world system. More recently, these political economists have addressed more directly the issues of industrial (and post-industrial) capitalism throughout the world.

**Question 0**

To what does anthropological political economy apply historical materialism?

**Question 1**

What did political economy bring to theories of social structure and culture?

**Question 2**

Who were the original wealthy?

**Question 3**

What are the majority of farmers in the world?

**Question 4**

What questions have political economists focused on recently?

**Question 5**

Which field of research removes historical materialism from anthropology's traditional concerns?

**Question 6**

What did political economy bring to the questions of history and colonialism?

**Question 7**

Who is only a small part of the world's population?

**Question 8**

Who has helped spread capitalism around the world?

**Text number 23**

Applied anthropology is the application of anthropological methods and theory to the analysis and solution of practical problems. It is "a set of interrelated, research-based, instrumental methods that produce change or stability in particular cultural systems by generating knowledge, initiating direct action and/or formulating policy". Put more simply, applied anthropology is the practical side of anthropological research; it involves the participation and activism of the researcher in a participatory community. It is closely related to development anthropology (as distinct from the more critical development anthropology).

**Question 0**

What kind of anthropology is used to analyse real-world problems and find solutions?

**Question 1**

What do the instrumental methods of applied anthropology produce?

**Question 2**

What kind of action is applied anthropology launching?

**Question 3**

What part of anthropology is applied anthropology?

**Question 4**

Applied anthropology involves the participation of researchers and activism in which communities?

**Question 5**

What is the study of anthropological methods and theories?

**Question 6**

What produces the methods of applied anthropology?

**Question 7**

What is the creative side of anthropology?

**Question 8**

which is clearly different from evolutionary anthropology?

**Text number 24**

In development anthropology, development is usually viewed from a critical perspective. The issues to be addressed and the implications of the approach simply involve asking why poverty is increasing if the central development objective is poverty alleviation. Why is there such a gap between plans and results? Why are those working in development so willing to ignore history and its potential lessons? Why is development so externally driven rather than internally driven? In short, why does so much planned development fail?

**Question 0**

From which perspective does development anthropology look at development?

**Question 1**

What does development anthropology have to do with much?

**Question 2**

Development anthropologists would like to know why, if the aim is to alleviate poverty, what does poverty do?

**Question 3**

What do development anthropologists look at between plans and results?

**Question 4**

What much planned development apparently does?

**Question 5**

What tends to be a positive view of development?

**Question 6**

Which field of anthropology aims to eradicate poverty?

**Question 7**

How are the links between plans and results examined?

**Question 8**

What kind of development rarely fails?

**Text number 25**

Kinship can refer both to the study of patterns of social relations in one or more human cultures and to the patterns of social relations themselves. Over the course of its history, anthropology has developed a number of related concepts and terms, such as 'descent', 'descent groups', 'lineages', 'kinship', 'kinship relations', 'kinship relationships', 'kinship relations' and even 'fictive kinship'. Generally speaking, kinship can be taken to include people who are related both by descent (developmental social relations) and by marriage to relatives born through marriage.

**Question 0**

What can point to the study of patterns in human cultures?

**Question 1**

What has given rise to a number of interrelated concepts and terms?

**Question 2**

When did anthropology develop related terms?

**Question 3**

What does it mean if people are related by descent?

**Question 4**

Kinship relationships can include people who are related according to which cultural ritual, which includes the exchange of rings and sometimes dowries?

**Question 5**

What is human culture research?

**Question 6**

What has developed several unrelated concepts and terms?

**Question 7**

What types of patterns indicate monogamous relationships?

**Text number 26**

Feminist anthropology is a four-disciplinary (archaeological, biological, cultural and linguistic) approach to anthropology that aims to reduce male bias in research findings, anthropological hiring practices and scientific knowledge production. Anthropology often engages with feminists from non-Western traditions, whose perspectives and experiences may differ from those of white European and American feminists. Historically, such "peripheral" perspectives have sometimes been marginalized and considered less valid or important than Western knowledge. Feminist anthropologists have argued that their research helps correct this systematic bias in mainstream feminist theory. Feminist anthropologists are fundamentally interested in the construction of gender in different societies. Feminist anthropology includes ancestral anthropology as a specialism.

**Question 0**

What kind of anthropology focuses on a political agenda rather than the advancement of science?

**Question 1**

What does feminist anthropology itself claim to be trying to reduce in its research findings?

**Question 2**

What do feminist anthropologists claim their research helps to fix?

**Question 3**

What are feminist anthropologists primarily interested in?

**Question 4**

What kind of anthropology do feminist anthropologists specialise in?

**Question 5**

What is a single-field approach to anthropology?

**Question 6**

What is being done to reduce the bias of women in research?

**Question 7**

Whose experiences are similar to those of white European and American feminists?

**Question 8**

Which perspectives have historically been considered valid?

**Text number 27**

Nutritional anthropology is a synthetic concept that deals with the interaction between economic systems, nutritional status and food security, and how changes in the former affect the latter. If economic and environmental changes in a community affect food availability, food security and dietary health, this interaction between culture and biology is in turn linked to broader historical and economic trends associated with globalisation. Nutritional status affects the overall health, work performance and overall potential for economic development of any group of people (either in terms of human development or traditional Western models).

**Question 0**

Which field of anthropology deals with food security?

**Question 1**

Nutritional anthropologists study the interaction between economic systems and what?

**Question 2**

If environmental changes in the community affect food availability, what is the possible link?

**Question 3**

What affects your overall health?

**Question 4**

How can easy access to food affect overall potential development?

**Question 5**

Which part of anthropology deals with food production?

**Question 6**

How to study the interaction between culture and food security?

**Question 7**

What affects overall nutritional status >

**Question 8**

What can affect food intake?

**Text number 28**

Psychological anthropology is an interdisciplinary field of anthropology that studies the interaction of cultural and psychological processes. This sub-field generally focuses on the ways in which human development and cultural adaptation within a particular cultural group - its own history, language, practices and conceptual categories - shape human processes of cognition, emotion, perception, motivation and mental health. It also explores how understanding cognition, emotion, motivation and related psychological processes informs or constrains our models of cultural and social processes.

**Question 0**

Which branch of anthropology studies mental processes?

**Question 1**

What is the particular focus of psychological anthropology in a given cultural group?

**Question 2**

What factors define a cultural group?

**Question 3**

What shapes human cognitive processes?

**Question 4**

Psychological anthropology explores how our models of social processes are informed by what?

**Question 5**

Which branch of anthropology studies mental health?

**Question 6**

At what point does psychological anthropology focus on human development and the process of concealment?

**Question 7**

What shapes cultural groups?

**Text number 29**

Cognitive anthropology seeks to explain patterns of shared knowledge, cultural innovation and transmission across time and space using methods and theories from the cognitive sciences (especially experimental psychology and evolutionary biology), often in close collaboration with historians, ethnographers, archaeologists, linguists, musicologists and other experts involved in the description and interpretation of cultural forms. Cognitive anthropology studies what people from different groups know and how this tacit knowledge changes the way people perceive and relate to the world around them.

**Question 0**

What kind of anthology deals with models of shared knowledge?

**Question 1**

What methods and theories do cognitive anthropologists use to explain cultural innovation?

**Question 2**

What are two examples of cognitive science methods and theories?

**Question 3**

Cognitive anthropologists want to know how the way people perceive and relate to the world around them relates to what?

**Question 4**

What is intended to explain the pattern of acquired knowledge?

**Question 5**

How do cognitive anthropologists explain cognitive science?

**Question 6**

What are two examples of methods and theories from cognitive anthropology?

**Text number 30**

Political anthropology deals with the structure of political systems from the point of view of the structure of societies. Political anthropology developed as a discipline primarily concerned with the politics of stateless societies. The 1960s saw a new development, which is still underway: anthropologists began to study increasingly 'complex' social environments, where the state, bureaucracy and the market became part of both ethnographic descriptions and the analysis of local phenomena. The shift towards complex societies meant that political themes began to be addressed at two main levels. First, anthropologists continued to study political organisation and political phenomena outside the state-regulated sphere (such as patron-client relations or tribal political organisation). Second, anthropologists gradually began to develop a disciplinary interest in states and their institutions (and of course in the relationship between formal and informal political institutions). The anthropology of the state developed and is today a very flourishing field. Geertz's comparative work on 'Negara', the state of Bali, is an early and famous example.

**Question 0**

What kind of anthropology is interested in the structure of political systems?

**Question 1**

On what basis do political anthropologists study the structure of political systems?

**Question 2**

When did the new development of a stateless society begin?

**Question 3**

What kind of social environment is created by the presence of states, bureaucracies and markets?

**Question 4**

Who did the comparative work on the Balinese state?

**Question 5**

Which branch of anthropology deals with the structure of governments?

**Question 6**

Political anthropology was primarily concerned with a strong what?

**Question 7**

Political anthropology turned from complex societies to what?

**Question 8**

When did the study of stateless societies begin?

**Text number 31**

Cyborg Anthropology originated as a subgroup of the American Anthropological Association's annual meeting in 1993. The subgroup was very closely associated with the STS and the Society for the Social Studies of Science. Donna Haraway's 1985 cyborg manifesto can be considered the founding document of cyborg anthropology, as it was the first to explore the philosophical and sociological ramifications of the term. Cyborg anthropology studies humanity and its relationship with the technological systems it has constructed, particularly modern technological systems that have reflexively shaped notions of what it means to be human.

**Question 0**

What sub-group of anthropology has emerged?

**Question 1**

When did the classification of cyborgianthropology emerge?

**Question 2**

What is the subcategory of cyborgianthropology very closely related to, in addition to STS?

**Question 3**

Who published the cyborg manifesto?

**Question 4**

What does cyborgianthropology study about humanity and the technological systems built by humans?

**Question 5**

What kind of anthropology started in Europe in 1993?

**Question 6**

When did cyborg technology research start?

**Question 7**

What did Harway write in 1993?

**Text number 32**

Environmental anthropology is a branch of anthropology that actively studies the relationships between people and their environment across space and time. The current focus of environmental anthropology, and probably at least the backdrop if not the focus of most contemporary ethnography and cultural fieldwork, is political ecology. Many characterise this new perspective as being more concerned with culture, politics and power, globalisation, local issues and more. The focus and interpretation of data is often used for arguments for/against or to create policy and to prevent corporate exploitation and damage to the land. Often the observer has become an active part of the struggle, either directly (organising, participating) or indirectly (articles, documentaries, books, ethnographies). This is the case, for example, of environmental justice advocate Melissa Checker and her relationship with the residents of Hyde Park.

**Question 0**

Which field of anthropology actively studies how people interact with their environment?

**Question 1**

What is the most common focus of fieldwork in environmental anthropology today?

**Question 2**

How do many describe the new perspective as more conscious?

**Question 3**

What kind of exploitation can be prevented by interpreting data from environmental anthropology?

**Question 4**

Who is Melissa Checker having an affair with?

**Question 5**

In which field do you study the environment and its impact on life?

**Question 6**

What was the first fieldwork in environmental anthropology?

**Question 7**

What does an observer never become part of?

**Text number 33**

Ethnohistory is the study of ethnographic cultures and indigenous customs through the study of historical records. It is also the study of the history of different ethnic groups that may or may not exist today. Ethnohistory uses both historical and ethnographic data as its basis. Its historical methods and materials go beyond the usual use of documents and manuscripts. Practitioners recognise the usefulness of such sources as maps, music, paintings, photographs, folklore, oral tradition, site studies, archaeological materials, museum collections, customs, language and place names.

**Question 0**

How can anyone interested in ethnohistory learn more about cultures and customs?

**Question 1**

Ethnohistory can be used to study the history of any groups that may or may not exist today?

**Question 2**

What are both historical and ethnographic data used for in ethnohistory?

**Question 3**

What do ethnohistorical methods go beyond conventional usage?

**Question 4**

Who recognises the usefulness of music, folklore and language?

**Question 5**

What is research on modern habits?

**Question 6**

What extinct groups does ethnohistory study?

**Question 7**

What is ethnohistory based on?

**Text number 34**

Urban anthropology deals with issues related to urbanisation, poverty and neoliberalism. Ulf Hannerz quotes a 1960s comment that traditional anthropologists were "notoriously agoraphobic and inherently anti-urban". Various social processes in the Western world and in the 'Third World' (the latter being the usual focus of anthropologists' attention) brought the attention of 'experts on other cultures' closer to home. There are two basic approaches in urban anthropology: studying urban types or studying social issues in cities. These two methods overlap and are interdependent. Defining different types of cities would use social, economic and political factors to classify cities. By looking directly at the different social issues, it would also explore how they affect the dynamics of the city.

**Question 0**

Which field of anthropology deals with poverty?

**Question 1**

Who likes to quote a comment from the 1960s?

**Question 2**

What is the stereotype of traditional anthropologists?

**Question 3**

How many fundamental approaches exist in urban anthropology?

**Question 4**

Explore how the dynamics of the city would be affected by looking directly at different what?

**Question 5**

What is the study of modern cities?

**Question 6**

Who was often quarteted in the 1960s?

**Question 7**

What is the new steryotpe for anthropologists?

**Text number 35**

Anthroscopy (also known as "human-animal studies") is the study of the interactions between living things. It is a growing interdisciplinary field that overlaps with many other disciplines such as anthropology, ethology, medicine, psychology, veterinary medicine and zoology. The main focus of anthrozoological research is on quantifying the positive effects of human-animal relationships on one or the other of the two parties and studying their interactions. It involves researchers from a wide range of disciplines, including anthropology, sociology, biology and philosophy[7].

**Question 0**

What is anthrozoology known as?

**Question 1**

What is the study of interactions between living things?

**Question 2**

What does the field of anthroscology overlap with?

**Question 3**

What types of effects are the main focus of anthroscological research?

**Question 4**

From what different fields do researchers come to anthroscology?

**Question 5**

What is animal research?

**Question 6**

What focuses on the positive impact of animals on people?

**Question 7**

Which fields developed from anthroscopy?

**Text number 36**

Evolutionary anthropology is the interdisciplinary study of the evolution of human physiology and behaviour, and of the relationships between hominins and non-hominin primates. Evolutionary anthropology is based on the natural and social sciences, combining human evolution and socio-economic factors. Evolutionary anthropology deals with both the biological and cultural evolution of humans in the past and present. It is based on a natural science approach and combines disciplines such as archaeology, behavioural ecology, psychology, primatology and genetics. It is a dynamic and interdisciplinary field that uses a wide range of evidence to understand the human past and present.

**Question 0**

Which branch of anthropology studies human behaviour and relationships between primates?

**Question 1**

What is evolutionary anthropology based on?

**Question 2**

Which human biological and cultural development does evolutionary anthropology study?

**Question 3**

What approach is evolutionary anthropology based on?

**Question 4**

What evidence does evolutionary anthropology rely on to understand the human experience?

**Text number 37**

Anthropology's ethical commitments include the detection and documentation of genocide, infanticide, racism, mutilation (including circumcision and FGM) and torture. Issues such as racism, slavery and human sacrifice attract anthropological attention, and theories have been put forward ranging from nutritional deficiencies to genetics and acculturation, not to mention theories of colonialism and many other theories of the root causes of human inhumanity to man. The depth of the anthropological approach is illustrated by the fact that if you take just one of these topics, such as "racism", you will find thousands of anthropological references that span all the major and minor subfields.

**Question 0**

What kind of anthropological engagement is the observation and documentation of genocide?

**Question 1**

What is the correct term for circumcision?

**Question 2**

What are good topics that catch the anthropologist's attention?

**Question 3**

Nutritional deficiencies and colonialism are just two theories about the root cause of human inhumanity to whom?

**Question 4**

Why are there thousands of anthropological references on the topics?

**Text number 38**

But in the 1940s, many of Boas's anthropological contemporaries were actively involved in the Allied war effort against the Axis powers (Nazi Germany, Fascist Italy and Imperial Japan). Many served in the armed forces, while others worked in intelligence services (e.g. the Office of Strategic Services and the Office of War Information). Meanwhile, David H. Price's book on American anthropology during the Cold War contains detailed accounts of how many anthropologists were hounded and fired from their jobs for their Communist sympathies.

**Question 0**

What were Boas's colleagues doing in the 1940s?

**Question 1**

Which groups made up the Axis troops?

**Question 2**

Where did many anthropologists serve?

**Question 3**

The Office of Strategic Services is an example of what kind of command during war?

**Question 4**

Why, according to David H. Price, have many anthropologists been dismissed from their jobs?

**Text number 39**

Professional anthropological organisations often oppose the use of anthropology for the benefit of the state. Their ethical codes or statements may prohibit anthropologists from giving secret briefings. The Association of Social Anthropologists of the UK and Commonwealth (ASA) has called certain studies ethically dangerous. The AAA's current 'Statement of Professional Responsibility' clearly states that 'in relation to one's own government and host governments ... one should not consent to or provide any form of secret research, reports or briefings'.

**Question 0**

Which anthropology groups are opposed to the use of anthropology for utility?

**Question 1**

What kind of information sessions are prohibited for members of certain anthropological bodies?

**Question 2**

What has the ASA considered to be ethically unsafe?

**Question 3**

Who wrote the "Statement of Professional Responsibility"?

**Question 4**

Secret investigations and reports are things that should never be what?

**Question 5**

Who often emphasises the use of anthropology for the benefit of the state?

**Question 6**

What allows anthropologists to hold secret briefings?

**Question 7**

What does the current AAA Code of Professional Responsibility no longer say?

**Question 8**

What has the ASA identified as ethical?

**Text number 40**

Anthropologists are working with other social scientists in the US military as part of the US military's strategy for Afghanistan. The Christian Science Monitor reports that "counter-insurgency efforts are focused on better understanding and meeting local needs" in Afghanistan under the Human Terrain System (HTS) programme; in addition, HTS teams are working with the US military in Iraq. In 2009, the American Anthropological Association's Commission on Anthropological Participation in the US Security and Intelligence Communities published its final report, which concluded, inter alia, that: "When ethnographic research is determined by military missions, when it is not externally assessed, when data collection takes place in the context of war, when it is integrated with counterinsurgency objectives, and when it takes place in a potentially coercive environment - all of which are characteristic of the HTS concept and its application - it can no longer be considered a legitimate professional activity of anthropology. In sum, we emphasize that constructive engagement between anthropology and the military is possible, but CEAUSSIC suggests that the AAA emphasize the incompatibility of HTS with the ethics and practices of the discipline to job applicants and that it further recognize the problem of allowing HTS to define the meaning of "anthropology" in the DoD.""

**Question 0**

Who do anthropologists work with alongside other social scientists?

**Question 1**

Where do anthropologists belong?

**Question 2**

What are the actions to better understand and respond to local needs in Afghanistan?

**Question 3**

Where are HTS teams working with the military besides Afghanistan?

**Question 4**

What does the AAA see as incompatible with cooperation with the military?

**Question 5**

Who is working with the UN military in Afghanistan??

**Question 6**

which is better focused on meeting Afghanistan's national needs?

**Question 7**

Where are HTS teams considering working in addition to Afghanistan?

**Question 8**

What does AA consider ethics to be compatible with?

**Text number 41**

Biological anthropologists are interested both in human variation and in possible human universals (patterns of behaviour, ideas or concepts common to almost all human cultures). They use many different research methods, but modern population genetics, participant observation and other techniques often take anthropologists 'into the field', which means travelling to a community in its own setting to do what is called fieldwork. On the biological or physical side, human measurements, genetic samples and nutritional data may be collected and published as articles or monographs.

**Question 0**

What kind of anthropologist is interested in human variation?

**Question 1**

What could be considered an idea shared by almost all human cultures?

**Question 2**

Where can participant observation take the anthropologist?

**Question 3**

To do fieldwork, an anthropologist must first travel to where?

**Question 4**

Articles can be published when what types of samples have been taken?

**Question 5**

Who is interested in the variations and similarities between humans and other organisms?

**Question 6**

What are the ideas shared by the dominant culture?

**Question 7**

What kind of observations are made in an artificial environment?

**Question 8**

What kind of work do anthropologists do with communities in the laboratory environment?

**Text number 42**

Anthropologists divide their projects according to theoretical emphases, and they also typically divide the world into relevant time periods and geographical areas. Human time on Earth is divided into relevant cultural traditions based on the evidence, such as the Palaeolithic and Neolithic periods, which are particularly useful in archaeology. cultural subdivisions by tool type, such as olduwa or mousterian or levalloisian, help archaeologists and other anthropologists understand the major trends in the human past. anthropologists and geographers also share approaches to cultural regions, since mapping cultures is central to both disciplines. By making comparisons between cultural traditions (time-based) and cultural regions (space-based), anthropologists have developed a range of comparative methods that are central to their science.

**Question 0**

How do anthropologists in general want to divide the world?

**Question 1**

How is human time on Earth divided?

**Question 2**

Olduwan, Mousterian and Levalloisian are all what?

**Question 3**

Mapping cultures is central to anthropology and any other discipline.

**Question 4**

What is the core science of anthropology?

**Question 5**

Who shares the theoretical weight of world y?

**Question 6**

Who likes to divide their projects into relevant periods and geographical areas?

**Question 7**

What helps anthropologists understand the major trends in human culture?

**Question 8**

What are the cultural traditions that are relevant to art?

**Text number 43**

Some authors argue that anthropology originated and developed as a study of "other cultures", both in time (past societies) and space (non-European/non-western societies). For example, Ulf Hannerz, a classic of urban anthropology, in his introduction to Exploring the City: Inquiries Toward an Urban Anthropology, mentions that the 'third world' had conventionally received the most attention; anthropologists, who had traditionally specialised in 'other cultures', looked for them from afar and only began to look 'beyond the tracks' in the late 1960s.

**Question 0**

What do some authors claim anthropology has evolved into?

**Question 1**

The society of the past would be another culture, separated by what temporal aspect?

**Question 2**

What other cultures are said to be separated by space, what does it really mean?

**Question 3**

Who published a book with the unnecessarily long title "Exploring the City: Inquires Toward an Urban Anthropology"?

**Question 4**

When did anthropologists stop looking for distant cultures and instead start "looking beyond the tracks"?

**Question 5**

What do some authors claim is an advanced study of Western culture in time and space?

**Question 6**

When did anthropologists specialising in other cultures start to study the "third world"?

**Text number 44**

Since the 1980s, social and cultural anthropologists have typically conducted ethnographic research in the North Atlantic region, often looking at connections between places rather than limiting their research to a single location. Research has also extended beyond the everyday lives of ordinary people, increasingly taking place in places such as science laboratories, social movements, governmental and non-governmental organisations and businesses.

**Question 0**

What have social anthropologists in general been doing since the 1980s?

**Question 1**

Locating the study in the North Atlantic allows us to look at the connections between places, rather than being limited to where?

**Question 2**

Where have you moved to broaden your focus?

**Question 3**

In which environment have anthropologists done more research recently?

**Question 4**

Government and non-government organisations and businesses are all environments where it is fair to do what?

**Question 5**

Where has ethnographic research declined since the 1980s?

**Question 6**

What often limits research to a particular locality?

**Question 7**

Who has shifted the focus to the everyday lives of ordinary people?

**Question 8**

Which settings are increasingly moving research away from?